Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Administration Guide

for Cisco Webex devices running RoomOS 10.15

CISCO

Thank you for choosing Cisco!

Your Cisco product has been designed to give you many years of safe, reliable operation.

This part of the product documentation is aimed at administrators working with the setup and configuration of the video conferencing device.

Our main objective with this Administrator guide is to address your goals and needs. Please let us know how well we succeeded!

May we recommend that you visit the Cisco web site regularly for updated versions of this guide.

The user documentation can be found on

► https://www.cisco.com/go/desk-docs

► https://www.cisco.com/go/room-docs

► https://www.cisco.com/go/board-docs

How to use this guide

The top menu bar and the entries in the Table of contents are all hyperlinks. You can click on them to go to the topic.

Table of contents

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Cisco is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Chapter 1

Introduction

User documentation and software

Products covered in this guide

This guide covers the following device models:

- Cisco Webex Board 55/55S, 70/70S, and 85S
- Cisco Webex Board Pro 55 and 75
- Cisco Webex Codec Plus
- Cisco Webex Codec Pro
- Cisco Webex Desk
- Cisco Webex Desk Mini
- Cisco Webex Desk Pro
- Cisco Webex Desk Limited Edition (LE)
- Cisco Webex Desk Hub
- Cisco Webex Room Kit
- Cisco Webex Room Kit Mini
- Cisco Webex Room 55
- Cisco Webex Room 55 Dual
- Cisco Webex Room 70 Single/Dual
- Cisco Webex Room 70 Single/Dual G2
- Cisco Webex Room 70 Panorama
- Cisco Webex Room Panorama

Note that RoomOS 10 doesn't support Cisco TelePresence SX, DX or MX Series devices.

User documentation

This guide provides you with the information required to administrate the video conferencing device.

The guide primarily addresses capabilities and configurations of on-premise registered devices (CUCM, VCS), but most capabilities and configurations also applies to devices that are registered to our cloud service (Cisco Webex).

Refer to the ► User documentation on the Cisco web site appendix for more information about the guides for this product.

Documentation on the Cisco web site

Visit the Cisco web site regularly for updated versions of the guides:

- ► https://www.cisco.com/go/desk-docs
- ► https://www.cisco.com/go/room-docs
- ► https://www.cisco.com/go/board-docs

Documentation for cloud registered devices

For more information about devices that are registered to the Cisco Webex cloud service, visit:

- ► https://help.webex.com

Cisco Project Workplace

Explore the Cisco Project Workplace to find inspiration and guidelines when preparing an office or meeting room for video conferencing:

- ► https://www.cisco.com/go/projectworkplace

Software

Cisco Webex RoomOS 10 is based on Collaboration Endpoint Software 9 (CE9) and is a continuation of the same software. This means that the first release of RoomOS 10 inherits the same features as CE9.15.3 as of April 2021, with a few exceptions.

Download software for the endpoint from the Cisco web site:

- ► https://software.cisco.com/download/home

We recommend reading the Software release notes (RoomOS 10). It's the same set of release notes for all products.

- ► https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/desktop-collaboration-experience-dx600-series/products-release-notes-list.html
- ► https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/spark-room-kit-series/products-release-notes-list.html
- ► https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/spark-board/products-release-notes-list.html

Converting to RoomOS 10 software

Before upgrading from *CE software* to *RoomOS 10 software*, carefully consider the upgrade requirements; otherwise upgrading to RoomOS 10 software can leave you with a non-functional deployment and require you to downgrade. Read the Software release notes for full details.

Note:

- RoomOS 10 does not support ISDN Link

What's new (page 1 of 13)

This chapter provides an overview of the new and changed device settings (configurations), and the new features and improvements compared to software version CE9.15.3.

For more details, we recommend reading the Software release notes (RoomOS 10). It's the same set of release notes for all products.

► https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/desktop-collaboration-experience-dx600-series/products-release-notes-list.html

► https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/spark-room-kit-series/products-release-notes-list.html

► https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/spark-board/products-release-notes-list.html

New features and improvements in RoomOS 10.15

Kiosk Mode (Board Pro, Desk MIni) *

Kiosk mode allows you to replace the home screen of the device with a custom web application that you host and maintain yourself. This way you can transform the device into a virtual reception or help-desk. The rest of the user interface is locked, to ensure that the device can only be used for the intended purpose.

Open Microsoft OneDrive whiteboards (Board Pro, Desk MIni) *

You can store and open your Microsoft OneDrive whiteboards directly from the Files button on your device.

Persistant web apps on Room Navigator (Room Navigator)

Running a third-party web application on a Room Navigator lets you integrate your company's custom solution for managing room bookings and communicating workplace guidelines and information. The app that you select displays on the Room Navigator's entire screen, replacing the RoomOS user interface.

Persistent web apps are only available on Room Navigators that are paired to the device over the network.

T3 alarm detection on Webex devices (All products)

Using macros and third-party integrations, the device can recognize the audio signal of an external T3 fire alarm and trigger a status change in the xAPI. This feature supports T3 alarms only, which is the industry-standard alarm pattern in the United States.

It is not guaranteed that your device will detect an alarm. You should not rely on this feature to raise awareness of an alarm and it does not replace any other safety and security measures and documentation.

People focus layout option (Board Pro, Desk MIni) *

People focus is a layout option that can be applied in any layout family. People focus optimizes screen real estate by removing unnecessary background.

Hotdesking (Desk Mini, Desk Hub) *

Only Desk series devices support hotdesking. It allows you to sign in and book a shared device, and thereby get the benefits as if it was your personal device.

If the device is registered to an on-premises service, it must be linked to Webex Edge for Devices to support hotdesking.

Pairing via USB-C cable (Desk Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Hub)

Users can pair their Desk series devices using a USB-C cable as an alternative to ultrasound pairing.

If the device is registered to an on-premises service, it must be linked to Webex Edge for Devices to support this feature.

Microphone test (Desk Mini, Desk Hub, Board Pro) *

You can find controls on the device's user interface (control panel) that allow you to test your microphone before starting a meeting. You can check if further configurations are needed, like noise removal or voice optimization. You have the option to record yourself and play the recording, or enable continuous testing.

---
* Some features requires the RoomOS 11 UI Experience, which currently is used only on Board Pro, Desk Hub, and Desk Mini. You can toggle on the RoomOS 11 UI Experience on Board, Desk, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition if the device is registered to the Webex cloud or linked to Webex Edge for devices with cloud managed software upgrades; it's not available in an on-premises only deployment.

What's new (page 2 of 13)

USB forwarding *(Desk Hub)*

Hub's USB-A port or left USB-C port (seen from the back) using the *BYOD USBForwarding* configurations. When USB forwarding is enabled for a USB port, only a computer connected to the Desk Hub can use peripherals that are connected to that port; the Desk Hub itself can't find or use these peripherals.

A common use case is to connect a keyboard and mouse to use with the laptop to a port with USB forwarding enabled. Alternativly, you can connect the laptop peripherals to a screen's built-in USB hub, and then connect the screen to a port with USB forwarding enabled. In both cases this allows you to connect and disconnect only one cable (the blue USB-C) when you come or leave the desk. This may also be convenient in hotdesking scenarios.

Changes to the Video Input Connector [n] Quality configuration *(All products)*

In this software release we have changed the behavior of *Sharpness* and added *Auto*:

- The new value, *Auto*, behaves the same way as *Sharpness* used to behave in earlier releases. As a starting point *Auto* leads to the highest possible resolution. If motion is detected the encoding will automatically change to give the highest possible frame rate.

- If you select *Sharpness*, the stream will get the highest possible resolution and no automatic changes will occur.

- The default value has changed to *Auto* on those connectors that had *Sharpness* as default before.

If you have been using the default values you should not notice any change. However, if you explicitly have set this configuration to *Sharpness* the auto-behavior will be lost.

What's new (page 3 of 13)

Configuration changes in RoomOS 10.15

New Configurations

Audio Microphones PhantomPower *(Room 55 Dual, Room 70)*

Audio Output Ethernet [1] Mode *(Room 70 Panorama)*

BYOD USBForwarding USBA Enabled *(Desk Hub)*

BYOD USBForwarding USBC Enabled *(Desk Hub)*

Cameras Camera Brightness Mode *(Desk Hub)*

Cameras Camera [n] AssignedSerialNumber *(Board Pro)*

Files Services OneDrive TemporaryPersonalSignIn *(All products except Desk Hub)*

Logging Debug Bluetooth *(All products)*

NetworkServices SNMP CommunityName *(Board Pro, Desk, Desk Hub, Desk Mini)*

NetworkServices SNMP Mode *(Board Pro, Desk, Desk Hub, Desk Mini)*

NetworkServices SNMP SystemContact *(Board Pro, Desk, Desk Hub, Desk Mini)*

NetworkServices SNMP SystemLocation *(Board Pro, Desk, Desk Hub, Desk Mini)*

NetworkServices Wifi Settings A_MPDU *(All products)*
   Renamed from NetworkServices WifiCloud A_MPDU

NetworkServices Wifi Settings FrequencyBand *(All products)*

Peripherals Pairing CiscoTouchPanels HttpProxy *(Board, Board Pro, Codec Plus, Codec Pro, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

PhoneCradle WirelessCharging Mode *(Desk Hub)*

RoomAnalytics T3AlarmDetection Mode *(All products)*

RoomAnalytics T3AlarmDetection Timeout *(All products)*

Security Xapi WebSocket ApiKey Allowed *(All products except Desk Hub)*

Standby WakeupAtMeetingStart *(All products)*

USBC EthernetForwarding Mode *(Desk Hub)*

UserInterface Features Files Start *(Board, Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition)*

UserInterface HomeScreen Peripherals WebApp URL *(All products except Desk Hub)*

UserInterface Kiosk Mode *(Board, Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition)*

UserInterface Kiosk URL *(Board, Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition)*

WebEngine Features Xapi Peripherals AllowedHosts Hosts *(All products except Desk Hub)*

Webex Hotdesking DefaultBookingEndTime *(Desk, Desk Hub, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition)*

WebRTC Provider MicrosoftTeams CompatibilityMode *(Board, Codec Plus, Codec Pro, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

Configurations that are modified

Audio Input HDMI [n] Level *(Board Pro, Codec Plus, Codec Pro, Desk, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*
   OLD: Default: -10
   NEW: Default: -5

Audio Input USBC [1] Level *(Board Pro, Desk, Desk Hub, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition)*
   OLD: Default: -10
   NEW: Default: -5

BYOD NFCPairing *(Desk Hub)*
   OLD: Default: Disabled
   NEW: Default: Enabled

Video Input Connector [n] OptimalDefinition Threshold60fps *(All products)*
   OLD: 1024_576/1280_720/1920_1080/512_288/768_448/Never
   NEW: 1024_576/1280_720/1920_1080/512_288/768_432/Never

Video Input Connector [1] CameraControl Mode *(Desk Hub)*
   OLD: Off/On
   NEW: Off

Video Input Connector [2] CameraControl Mode *(Desk Hub)*
   OLD: Default: Off
   NEW: Default: On
   OLD: Off
   NEW: Off/On

Video Input Connector [2] PreferredResolution *(Board Pro)*
   OLD: Default: 3840_2160_30
   NEW: Default: 3840_2160_60
   OLD: 1920_1080_60/2560_1440_60/3840_2160_30
   NEW: 1920_1080_60/2560_1440_60/3840_2160_30/3840_2160_60

What's new (page 4 of 13)

Video Input Connector [1] PresentationSelection *(Desk Hub)*

OLD: Default: OnConnect

NEW: Default: Desktop

Video Input Connector [1..2] Quality *(Desk Hub)*
Video Input Connector [1..3] Quality *(Codec Plus, Room 55 Dual, Room 70)*
Video Input Connector [2..2] Quality *(Board, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini)*
Video Input Connector [2..3] Quality *(Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Room 55)*
Video Input Connector [1..6] Quality *(Codec Pro, Room 70 G2, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

OLD: Motion/Sharpness

NEW: Auto/Motion/Sharpness

Video Input Connector [1] Quality *(Board, Desk Hub, Desk Mini, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini)*
Video Input Connector [1, 3] Quality *(Board Pro, Codec Plus, Desk, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room 70)*
Video Input Connector [3..5] Quality *(Codec Pro, Room 70 G2, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

OLD: Default: Sharpness

NEW: Default: Auto

Video Output Connector [2] Resolution *(Desk Hub)*

OLD: 1920_1080_50/1920_1080_60/1920_1200_50/1920_1200_60/2560_1440_60/3840_2160_30/3840_2160_60/Auto

NEW: Auto

Configurations that are removed

Cameras Camera [1..7] MotorMoveDetection *(Codec Pro)*

Cameras PresenterTrack CameraPosition Pan *(Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

Cameras PresenterTrack CameraPosition Tilt *(Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

Cameras PresenterTrack CameraPosition Zoom *(Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

Cameras PresenterTrack Connector *(Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

Cameras PresenterTrack Enabled *(Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

Cameras PresenterTrack PresenterDetectedStatus *(Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

Cameras PresenterTrack TriggerZone *(Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

NetworkServices WifiCloud A_MPDU *(All products)*

Renamed to NetworkServices Wifi Settings A_MPDU

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

What's new (page 5 of 13)

New features and improvements in RoomOS 10.11

New products *

- Cisco Webex Board Pro 55
- Cisco Webex Board Pro 75
- Cisco Webex Desk Mini
- Cisco Webex Desk Hub

Board Pro 55, Board Pro 75, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub are the first products in our portfolio that have a new type of user interface. You can find out more about new and changed features on ► Webex Help Center (https://help.webex.com/n01kjh1/).

Improved remote pairing with PIN code
(All products)

Users can easily and securely pair a touch controller to a Webex device by entering a unique 6-digit PIN code on the touch controller screen.

You can initiate PIN pairing for on-premise registered devices by issuing the xAPI command: Peripherals Pairing PinPairing Start.

---

* Since we now introduce a new type of board, the Board Pro, we need to differentiate between this and the classic type. From now, "Board" will refer to Board 55/55S, Board 70/70S, and Board 85S; and "Board Pro" will refer to Board Pro 55 and Board Pro 75.

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

What's new (page 6 of 13)

Configuration changes in RoomOS 10.11

New Configurations

Audio Input USBInterface [n] EchoControl Mode *(Codec Plus, Room 55 Dual, Room 70)*

Audio Input USBInterface [n] Level *(Codec Plus, Room 55 Dual, Room 70)*

Audio Input USBInterface [n] Mode *(Codec Plus, Room 55 Dual, Room 70)*

Audio Microphones UsbPassthrough MuteButton *(Room Kit Mini)*

Audio Output HDMI [n] Level *(Room 70 Panorama, Room Panorama)*

Audio Output HDMI [n] Mode *(Room 70 Panorama, Room Panorama)*

Audio Output USBInterface [1] Mode *(Codec Plus, Room 55 Dual, Room 70)*

Audio Panning HeadsetAnalog BinauralProcessing *(Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition)*

Audio Panning HeadsetAnalog Mode *(Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition)*

Audio Panning HeadsetUSB BinauralProcessing *(Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk)*

Audio Panning HeadsetUSB Mode *(Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk)*

Audio Ultrasound Ru1Protocol *(All products)*

Audio Ultrasound RzssProtocol *(All products)*

BYOD TouchForwarding Enabled *(Desk)*

Cameras Camera [n] AssignedSerialNumber *(Room 70 G2, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

Peripherals Pairing CiscoTouchPanels EmcResilience *(Board)*

UserInterface Features Call JoinGoogleMeet *(Desk)*

UserInterface Help Tips *(Board, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk)*

WebEngine Features SipUrlHandler *(Desk)*

WebRTC EndCallTimeout *(Desk)*

Configurations that are modified

Audio Input HDMI [n] Level *(All products)*

    OLD: Default: 0

    NEW: Default: –10

Audio Input USBC [1] Level *(Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk)*

    OLD: Default: 0

    NEW: Default: –10

Audio SoundsAndAlerts RingTone *(Board)*

    OLD: Default: Waves

    NEW: Default: Sunrise

Cameras Camera [n] Gamma Level *(Codec Plus, Codec Pro, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

    OLD: Integer (0..7)

    NEW: Integer (0..14)

Peripherals Profile ControlSystems *(Board, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition)*

    OLD: NotSet

    NEW: 1/NotSet

Time Zone *(All products)*

    Added to valuespace: Pacific/Kanton

UserInterface CustomMessage *(All products)*

    OLD: String (0, 256)

    NEW: String (0, 512)

Video DefaultMainSource *(Room 70 G2, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

    OLD: 1/2/3

    NEW: 1/2/3/4/5/6

Video DefaultMainSource *(Board, Room Kit Mini)*

    OLD: 1

    NEW: 1/2

Video DefaultMainSource *(Room Kit)*

    OLD: 1/2/3

    NEW: 1/2

Video Presentation DefaultSource *(Codec Pro, Room 70 G2, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

    OLD: 1/2/3/4/5

    NEW: 1/2/3/4/5/6

What's new (page 7 of 13)

Configurations that are removed

Audio Input USBC [1] VideoAssociation MuteOnInactiveVideo *(Desk)*

NetworkServices SNMP CommunityName *(Desk)*

NetworkServices SNMP Mode *(Desk)*

NetworkServices SNMP SystemContact *(Desk)*

NetworkServices SNMP SystemLocation *(Desk)*

Peripherals Pairing CiscoTouchPanels EmcResilience *(Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk)*

Peripherals Pairing CiscoTouchPanels RemotePairing *(Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk)*

What's new (page 8 of 13)

New features and improvements in RoomOS 10.8

New products
· Cisco Webex Desk
· Cisco Microphone Array for Cisco Webex Room Panorama / Room Panorama 70

Cisco Webex Room Navigator Supports 802.1.x
(Room Navigator)

This security feature will now be supported on the Room Navigator. Support for 802.1.x enables a secure connection for customers to authenticate devices on their network. Companies that are security aware now have a way to authenticate their devices in the network.

Synchronize Software with Cisco Webex Room Navigator *(Room Navigator)*

If the software version on a Cisco Webex Room Device isn't supported by the Cisco Webex Room Navigator, you'll be unable to pair the device with the touch controller. Now, the Room Navigator can download supported software from the cloud to update the room device and allow successful pairing.

Local web app management
(Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk, Board)

Now you can enable users to add and delete web apps themselves from the touch interface Settings menu on Webex Board and Desk Series devices.

USB Microphone support for Desk and Room devices (Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Room 55)

You can now use a USB microphone, or a USB audio interface with your Desk Pro, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, and Room 55 device.

New layout menu *(All products)*

With the visual update to the Layout menu, you'll now see the same layout names and icons whether you're using a Webex device or a Webex app. The new menu shows a list of stylized representations of the different layouts available.

Whiteboard shape recognition
(Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk, Board

Shape recognition can now understand arrows and curves. If shape recognition isn't toggled on before drawing the shape, long pressing the shape activates it and adjusts the shape.

Complete keyboard language support turned on by default *(All products)*

The complete localized keyboard language support introduced in a previous release is now turned on by default. Keyboard language follows the language settings for the user interface and users can select the language from the device's Settings menu.

Webex activation network test *(All products)*

During the initial setup of a device, when the on-screen setup assistant (wizard) asks for your activation code, if Webex activation fails you'll see a Cloud Connection Test button on the interface. Tapping the button opens a screen showing the network status and result of the test.

After onboarding your device a Webex Connectivity Test option is available from the Settings menu. If you select it, the system will reach out to all of the registered Webex services and show detailed results.

Support for WPA1 removed *(Wi-Fi)* *(All products)*

WPA1 Personal and Enterprise is no longer supported.

H323 now supports AES256 encryption
(All products)

Support has been added for AES256 encryption for H323. When H323 is configured to use AES256, you should also set the H323 Encryption KeySize to Min2048bit.

Gesture recognition for raise hand
(Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk)

When the raise hand feature is already enabled, physically raising your hand in front of the device causes the raised hand indicator to show up in the meeting.

This feature requires CMS 3.2 or later.

Gesture recognition for reactions
(Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk)

On devices linked to Webex Edge for Devices, when reactions and gesture recognition are enabled, physically clapping or giving a thumbs up or down in front of the device causes the matching reaction indicator to show up in the meeting.

Cloud pairing for devices linked to Webex Edge for Devices *(All products)*

Webex Edge for Devices now allows on-premises devices to use all Webex cloud pairing options for better usability and security. Discover and connect to nearby Webex Rooms by audio (ultrasound), Wi-Fi discovery, or manually by searching for the room name.

This feature is available for devices linked to Webex Edge for Devices, and only when Webex Optimized Experience is enabled.

What's new (page 9 of 13)

Direct share from Webex *(All products)*

To improve the quality of content sharing, with direct share the Webex App prefers to share content directly to the paired Webex device over the local network. In setups where direct share isn't available, the app continues to route content share media through the cloud.

Direct share is only available for devices linked to Webex Edge for Devices.

What's new (page 10 of 13)

Configuration changes in RoomOS 10.8

New Configurations

Audio Input USBInterface [1] EchoControl Mode *(Codec Pro, Room 70 G2, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

Audio Input USBInterface [1] Level *(Codec Pro, Room 70 G2, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

Audio Input USBInterface [1] Mode *(Codec Pro, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama)*

Audio Input USBMicrophone [1] Level *(Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Room 55, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Desk)*

Audio Output Ethernet [1..2] Mode *(Room Panorama)*

Audio Output USBInterface [1] Mode *(Codec Pro, Room 70 G2, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

Conference EndToEndEncryption Identity PreferredDomain *(All products)*

Conference JoinLeaveNotifications *(All products)*

H323 Encryption AES256Support *(All products)*

Network [1] IPv4 InterfaceIdentifier *(All products)*

RoomScheduler BookingTimeout *(All products)*

Standby Halfwake Mode *(All products)*

Standby Level Networked Delay *(Desk)*

Standby Level Networked Mode *(Desk)*

UserInterface CustomMessage *(Board, Desk)*

UserInterface Features Call JoinGoogleMeet *(Board, Codec Plus, Codec Pro, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

UserInterface Features Call VideoMute *(Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk)*

UserInterface LedControl Mode *(All products)*

UserInterface Theme Name *(All products)*

WebEngine Features LocalWebAppManagement *(Board, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk)*

Configurations that are removed

Audio Output Ethernet [1] Mode *(Room Panorama)*

Audio KeyClickDetector Attenuate *(All products)*

Audio KeyClickDetector Enabled *(All products)*

SIP Turn DiscoverMode *(All products)*

SIP Turn DropRflx *(All products)*

Configurations that are modified

Audio Input Microphone [2..3] Level *(Room 55, Room Kit)*
    OLD: Integer (0..26)
    NEW: Integer (0..24)

Audio Microphones NoiseRemoval Mode *(All products)*
    OLD: Disabled/Manual
    NEW: Disabled/Enabled/Manual

Audio Output Line [1..6] Level *(Codec Pro, Room 70 G2, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*
    OLD: Default: 0
    NEW: Default: –4

Audio USB Mode *(Room Kit Mini)*
    OLD: Off/SpeakerAndMicrophone
    NEW: AdditionalMicrophone/Microphone/Off/Speaker/SpeakerAndMicrophone

Audio USB Mode *(Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Room 55, Room Kit)*
    OLD: Off/SpeakerAndMicrophone
    NEW: Microphone/Off/Speaker/SpeakerAndMicrophone

Cameras Camera [1..7] Focus Mode *(Codec Pro)*
    OLD: Auto/Manual
    NEW: Auto/AutoLimited/Manual

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

What's new (page 11 of 13)

Configurations that are modified (continued)

For the following configurations: [1]

Network [1] DNS Domain Name

Network [1] DNS Server [1..3] Address

Network [1] IEEE8021X *

Network [1] IPStack

Network [1] IPv4 *

Network [1] IPv6 *

Network [1] MTU

Network [1] QoS *

Network [1] RemoteAccess Allow

Network [1] TrafficControl Mode

Network [1] VLAN Voice *

NetworkServices HTTP Proxy *

The user role was changed as follows on all products:

OLD: User role: Admin, User

NEW: User role: Admin

NetworkServices Websocket *(All products)*

OLD: Default: Off

NEW: Default: FollowHTTPService

Standby Control *(Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama)*

OLD: Off/On

NEW: On

UserInteraction RaiseHand CMS *(All products)*

OLD: Default: True

NEW: Default: False

UserInterface CustomMessage *(All products)*

OLD: String (0, 128)

NEW: String (0, 256)

Video Input Connector [2..3] Name *(Room 55)*

OLD: Default:

NEW: Default: Connector 2: "PC 1 (HDMI)", Connector 3: "PC 2 (HDMI)"

D15473.04
RoomOS
10.15
05-2022

[1] <path> * means that the change applies to all configurations starting with <path>.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

What's new (page 12 of 13)

New features and improvements in RoomOS 10.3

New product
- Cisco Webex Desk Limited Edition

Administrator Guide restructuring *(All Products)*

The Cisco Webex device Administrator Guides have been reorganized with a new structure and look in this release. Instead of an individual guide per device or series, there is now one combined Administration Guide for all Cisco Webex devices running RoomOS 10.3. Additionally, some information has been moved into a new 'Physical interfaces' chapter.

It's easy to find out which devices the content on any page applies to: check the column of product labels on the left side of the page. A greyed-out label means the page does not apply to that device. Where exceptions exist to general content within a section, they are marked in the section header.

Whiteboard shape support
(Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Board)

On devices with whiteboard capability, tapping the Shapes button before you start to draw enables Shapes mode. Then, the whiteboard can recognize basic shapes like squares, circles, triangles and rectangles, and adjust the outlines as you draw them.

Share web apps in call
(Codec Pro, Codec Plus, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Room USB, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Board)

Devices that support the web engine can now share a web view during a call. Presenters can interact with the shared web view in call, on devices that support interaction. Previewing a web view in a call prior to sharing it is not available.

Raise hand in a meeting
(Codec Pro, Codec Plus, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Board)

During a meeting of more than two people, you can tap the new Raise Hand button on the device screen to notify the meeting host and cohosts that you have virtually raised your hand. Tapping the same button removes the notification. This feature requires CMS 3.2 or later.

In-Room booking *(All Products)*

If your Room device is linked to the cloud with Webex Edge for Devices and using the calendar service, you can now use in-room booking to extend your current meeting or book a room for a spontaneous meeting.

You can use a touch controller, Touch 10 or Room Navigator, to book an available room. If Webex Assistant is enabled, you can book the room with voice commands.

Immersive share *(Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition)*

With Immersive Share, you can hold engaging presentations by placing yourself on top of any content on your computer. The presentation and video is sent in the content stream, so you stay in focus until you stop sharing.

Enable PII logging from touch interface *(All Products)*

You can now enable Personally Identifiable Information (PII) logging directly from the touch interface. 'PII logging mode' is available from the Settings menu under Issues and Diagnostics.

Room Analytics dashboard on web interface
(All Products)

Once you enable any Room Analytics features on your Cisco Webex Device, you'll see a Room Analytics dashboard on the device's web interface home page.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

What's new (page 13 of 13)

Configuration changes in RoomOS 10.3

New Configurations

NetworkServices WifiCloud A_MPDU *(All products)*
   Renamed from NetworkServices Wifi A_MPDU

RoomAnalytics ReverberationTime Interval *(All products)*

RoomAnalytics ReverberationTime Mode *(All products)*

UserInterface NameAndSiteLabels Mode *(All products)*

Video Output Webcam USBMode *(Room Kit Mini)*

Configurations that are modified

Audio KeyClickDetector Enabled *(Desk Pro)*
   OLD: Default: True
   NEW: Default: False

Audio Output Line [1] Channel *(Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama)*
   OLD: Default: Left
   NEW: Default: Mono

Audio Output Line [2] Channel *(Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama)*
   OLD: Default: Right
   NEW: Default: Mono

Cameras Background Enabled *(Desk Pro)*
   OLD: Default: False
   NEW: Default: True

Proximity Services ContentShare ToClients *(All products)*
   OLD: Disabled/Enabled
   NEW: Disabled

RoomReset Control *(All products)*
   OLD: CameraPositionsOnly/Off/On
   NEW: Off/On

Video Output Connector [1..3] CEC Mode *(Room Panorama)*
   OLD: Off/On
   NEW: On

Configurations that are removed

NetworkServices Wifi A_MPDU *(All products)*
   Renamed to NetworkServices WifiCloud A_MPDU

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Product features at a glance

Combining an unmatched video and audio experience with sophisticated design, every device in the Cisco Webex Room, Desk and Board portfolio creates a powerful collaboration solution. Rich in functionality and easily scalable, there is a Webex device for every room – from huddle spaces to boardrooms – and for personal desktops, too.

Some of the features you can expect across the Cisco Webex device portfolio include:

- Smart meetings: camera best overview, automatic framing and speaker tracking; noise reduction, join meetings easily with OBTP, Wi-Fi support, easy control with a touch controller or the Webex app.

- Smart presentations: single, dual or triple screens; wired or wireless 4k content-sharing, support for dual content sources.

- Smart rooms: automatic wakeup, people count, environmental and peripheral controls.

- Flexible registration: built for both cloud and on-premises deployment. And, you can use *Webex Edge for Devices* to link your on-premises registered devices to the Webex cloud service, and gain access to select cloud features.

The following pages contain additional details about each product, including information about features that vary from device to device.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

⸱¦¦⸱¦¦⸱
CISCO

20

Room Series at a glance (page 1 of 3)

Room Kit, Room Kit Mini

Cisco Webex Room Kit includes camera, codec, speakers, and microphones combined in a single device. Easy to mount, it integrates well with flat panel screens through HDMI CEC. Room Kit is designed for meeting rooms with up to seven people.

On a slightly smaller scale, **Cisco Webex Room Kit Mini** includes the same equipment and is well-suited to huddle spaces with two to five people, because of its wide 120-degree field of view. When connected to a computer, Room Kit Mini can be used as a USB camera. Room Kit Mini is also available in a bundle with Samsung Flip, thus combining the Room Kit Mini's video conferencing capabilities with the Samsung Flip's whiteboarding and content functions.

Room Kit mounted on top of a standard flat-panel display

Codec Plus, Codec Pro

Cisco Webex Codec Plus is a powerful collaboration solution that integrates easily with flat panel screens through HDMI CEC. Codec Plus supports up to two screens, and is ideal for large, deep meeting rooms with up to 14 people.

Cisco Webex Codec Pro offers Ultra High Definition (UHD) video collaboration, and supports up to three screens. Codec Pro is excellent in very large rooms such as boardrooms and auditoriums.

Cisco offers Codec Plus and Codec Pro in Room Kit bundles combining a codec with the Cisco Quad Camera / Precision 60 camera / PTZ 4K / PTZ-12* camera, and a Cisco touch controller user interface. Both codecs also support the SpeakerTrack 60 camera, which you can purchase separately.

Quad Camera

Touch controller
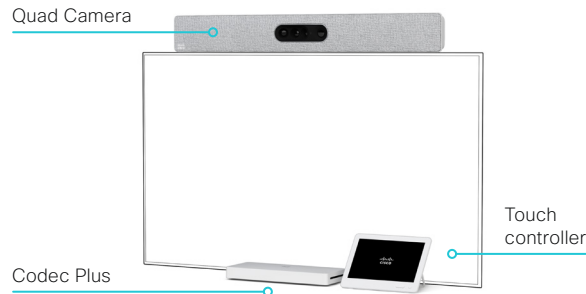
Codec Plus

Room 55

Cisco Webex Room 55 includes camera, codec, screen, speakers, and microphones - all integrated in a single device. You can choose to mount the single 55" screen on a floor stand, wheeled base, or on the wall. Perfectly designed for small to medium-sized meeting rooms, Room 55 transforms your work spaces into video collaboration hubs.

Room 55 on a floor stand

* Codec Plus only.

Room Series at a glance (page 2 of 3)

Room 70 G2, Room 70, Room 55 Dual

Now in its second generation, **Cisco Webex Room 70 G2** is based on the Codec Pro and comprises a quad-camera, and 70" LED single or dual 4K screen(s) with integrated speakers and microphones[*]. The single screen setup delivers a people-focused experience, while dual screens create compelling people- and people/content-focused experiences.

With similar functionality, the **Cisco Webex Room 70** (first generation) devices are built on the Codec Plus.

Easily scalable, and offering speaker-tracking and auto-framing capabilities, Room 70/G2 Single or Dual is an ideal all-in-one solution for large meeting rooms seating up to 14 people.

Like the Room 70 Dual (first generation) only with smaller screens, **Cisco Webex Room 55 Dual** is built on the Codec Plus, and includes a quad camera, and two 55" 4K screens with integrated speakers and microphones[*]. Room 55 Dual is best suited to medium or large rooms for up to 12 people.

There are three mounting kit options for each of these products: a free-standing floor stand, a wall-secured floor stand, and a wall mount kit.

Room 70 Dual G2 / Room 70 Dual on a floor stand

Room 70 Single G2 / Room 70 Sinlge on a floor stand

[*] Integrated microphones for speaker tracking only.

Room Series at a glance (page 3 of 3)

Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama

Built for the modern C-suite, **Cisco Webex Room Panorama** transforms large meeting spaces and brings teams from around the world, face-to-face.

An all-in-one solution with the Codec Pro and Quad Camera at its core, Room Panorama features two 82-inch 8K video screens and a 65-inch 4K screen for content presentation. The camera provides panorama video, speaker-tracking, and auto-framing capabilities. The specially made integrated loudspeaker system consists of twelve main loudspeakers and four separate bass loudspeakers, driven by a sixteen channel amplifier. You won't miss a word with an integrated microphone array for accurate speaker tracking, and support for up to eight external microphones.

Cisco Webex Room 70 Panorama is a high-end collaboration system, easily scalable for medium to large conference rooms and spaces. Based on the Cisco Webex Room 70 Dual G2, Room 70 Panorama includes a powerful codec, a quad-camera, two 70-inch LED screens, and a 55-inch or 65-inch 4K screen for content presentation. Integrated loudspeakers and microphones ensure accurate speaker-tracking, and the system supports up to eight external microphones. The camera offers panorama video, speaker-tracking, and auto-framing capabilities. There are three mounting kit options: a free-standing floor stand, a wall-secured floor stand, and a wall mount kit.

Room Panorama

Room 70 Panorama,
wall mounted with 65-inch content screen above

Room 70 Panorama,
floor stand with 55-inch content screen below

Desk Series at a glance

The **Cisco Webex Desk Pro, Cisco Webex Desk Limited Edition, Cisco Webex Desk, Cisco Webex Desk Mini and Cisco Webex Desk Hub** devices are designed for personal desk-based collaboration, in an office or focus room that accommodates one or two people. Featuring a high resolution touchscreen, a camera* with wide angle view, and an advanced audio system, the Desk Series provides an exceptional video experience as powerful as Cisco's Room Series but designed for the desktop.

With a USB-C connection for touch-redirect *(Desk, Desk Pro, Desk LE, Desk Mini)*, easy content sharing, and screen extension, a Desk Series device becomes your all-in-one primary monitor and collaboration device.

Desk Pro: shown from the front and side

Desk Mini

Desk Hub

* The Desk Hub requires the Webex Desk Camera and an external screen to get the full supported benefits of the device.

24

Board Series at a glance

Cisco Webex Board and **Cisco Webex Board Pro** are all-in-one devices with 4K camera, built-in microphones and speakers, and a high-resolution 4K touchscreen.

The devices combines premium visual collaboration, video conferencing, and co-creation. They help teams to collaborate in a variety of physical meeting spaces and connect with remote members by joining video meetings, digital whiteboarding, presenting and sharing content.

Board Pro

There are three mounting options available for Board Pro: floor stand, wheel base, or wall mounted.

Board Pro is available in two different screen sizes and is designed for small to large sized meeting spaces:

- **Board Pro 55** with a 55" LED screen.
- **Board Pro 75** with a 75" LED screen.

Board

There are three mounting options available for Board: floor stand, wall stand, or wall mounted.

Board is available in three different screen sizes:

- **Board 55 and 55S** with a 55" LED screen. Designed for huddle spaces for up to five people.
- **Board 70 and 70S** with a 70" LED screen. Designed for meeting rooms for up to eight people.
- **Board 85S** with a 85" LED screen. Designed for larger collaboration spaces such as auditoriums, training spaces, and classrooms.

The second generation of Board is referred to as the *S Series*, representing some minor optimizations to the hardware platform.

Board Pro on a wheel base

Board Pro on a floor stand

Board Pro, wall mounted

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

How to administer the video conferencing device (page 1 of 5)

In general, we recommend you to use the web interface to administer and maintain the device, as described in this administrator guide.

Alternatively, you can access the API of the device by other methods:

- HTTP/HTTPS (also used by the web interface)
- WebSocket
- SSH
- Serial connection

If you want more information about the different access methods, and how to use the API, refer to the *API guide* for the device.

Tip

If the configuration or status is available in the API, the web interface setting or status translates into an API configuration or status as follows:

Set *X > Y > Z* to **Value** (web)
    is the same as
xConfiguration X Y Z: Value (API)

Check *X > Y > Z* status (web)
    is the same as
xStatus X Y Z (API)

For example:

Set *SystemUnit > Name* to **MySystem**
    is the same as
xConfiguration SystemUnit Name: MySystem

Check *SystemUnit > Software > Version* status
    is the same as
xStatus SystemUnit Software Version

More settings and statuses are available in the web interface than in the API.

Access method	Notes	How to enable/disable the methods
HTTP/HTTPS	• Used by the web interface of the device • Non-secure (HTTP) or secure (HTTPS) communication • HTTPS: *Enabled* by default • HTTP: *Enabled* by default only for devices that have been upgraded to CE9.4 (or later) from an earlier software version, provided that the device has not been factory reset after the upgrade	*NetworkServices > HTTP > Mode* Restart the device for changes to take effect
WebSocket	• Tied to HTTP, so that also HTTP or HTTPS must be enabled before you can use WebSocket • Encrypted (wss) or unencrypted (ws) communication • *Disabled* by default	*NetworkServices > HTTP > Mode* *NetworkServices > Websocket* Restart the device for changes to take effect
SSH	• Secure TCP/IP connection • *Enabled* by default	*NetworkServices > SSH > Mode* You do not need to restart the device. It may take some time for changes to take effect
Serial connection	• Connect to the device with a cable. IP-address, DNS, or a network is not required • *Enabled* by default • We recommend using the default baud rate, because the device may return much feedback (*SerialPort > BaudRate*) • For security reasons, you are asked to sign in by default (*SerialPort > LoginRequired*)*	*SerialPort > Mode* Restart the device for changes to take effect

* **For Board:** The *SerialPort > LoginRequired* setting is on only available on Board 55S, 70S, and 85S. You always have to sign in on Board 55 and 70.

⚠ If all access methods are disabled (set to **Off**), you can no longer configure the device. You are not able to re-enable (set to **On**) any of the access methods, and you must factory reset the device to recover.

CISCO

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

How to administer the video conferencing device (page 2 of 5)

The web interface of the device

The web interface is the administration portal for the device. You can connect from a computer and administer the device remotely. It provides full configuration access and offers tools and mechanisms for maintenance.

Note: The web interface requires that HTTP or HTTPS is enabled (refer to the *NetworkServices > HTTP > Mode* setting).

We recommend that you use the latest release of one of the major web browsers. *

Connect to the device

Open a web browser and enter the IP address of the device in the address bar.

ⓘ **How to find the IP address**
   1. Select the device name or address at the top of the user interface.
   2. Select *Settings*, followed by *About this device*.

Cisco Webex

System name: MyDevice

Username
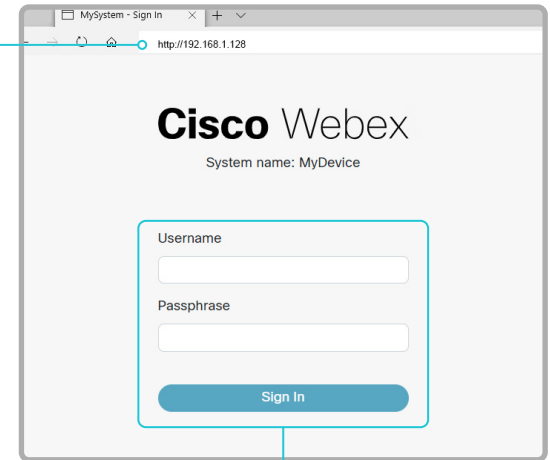
Passphrase

Sign In

Sign in

Enter user name and passphrase for the device and click *Sign In*.

ⓘ The device is delivered with a default user named *admin* with no passphrase. Leave the *Passphrase* field blank when signing in for the first time.

It is mandatory to set a password for the *admin* user.

Cisco Webex
Local Device Controls

Find page

Page title

admin
Admin, Audit, User

Edit User
Change Passphrase
Sign Out
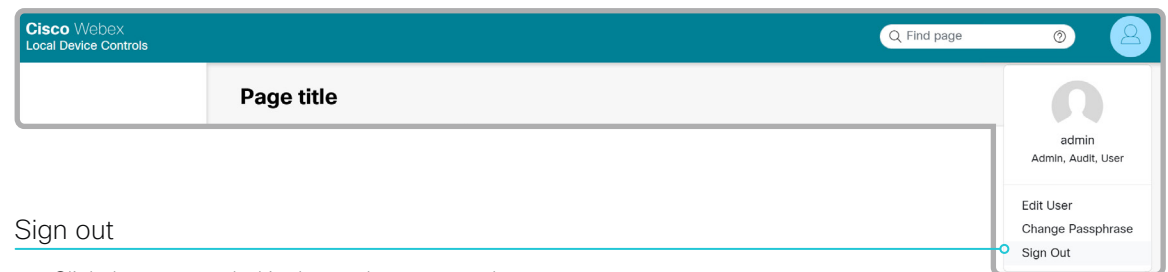
Sign out

   1. Click the user symbol in the top bar to open the menu.
   2. Click *Sign Out*.

* Internet Explorer is not supported.

27

How to administer the video conferencing device (page 3 of 5)

How the web interface is organized

Select pages or topics from the menu at the left side. There is a search field in the top bar to help you find the page you are searching for.

Which pages are present depends on:

- Device type and service registration (Webex, Cisco UCM, VCS, Webex Edge for Devices)
- Connected peripherals and set-up
- Roles and access rights of the user that is signed in

This means that some of the menu entries shown in the illustration below may not be present on your device.

Read more about user administration, user roles and access rights in the ▶ User administration chapter.

Device name and type

Main menu

Click an item to open a page.

Cards

The information on a page, tab, or sub-tab, may be further grouped in cards.

Cisco Webex
Local Device Controls

Q Find page

MyDevice
Codec Pro

Page title

Tab 1   Tab 2   Tab 3

⌂ Home
☏ Call

SETUP
⚙ Settings
👤 Users
🔒 Security

CUSTOMIZATION
🖼 Personalization
🔊 Audio Console
✏ UI Extensions Editor
☰ Macro Editor
✄ Developer API

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE
⟳ Software
⤳ Issues and Diagnostics
↺ Backup and Recovery

Card 1

Card 2

Card 3

Tabs

On some pages the information is organized in tabs. There may also be sub-tabs.

The selected tab is highlighted.

The user menu

Click the symbol to show who is signed in. You can also edit the user settings, change your password, and sign out.

Search field

Use this field to search for a page. Suggestions for relevant pages appear when you start typing. When you click on one of them, the corresponding page opens.

D15473.04
RoomOS 10.15
05-2022

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

How to administer the video conferencing device (page 4 of 5)

The main menu of the web interface

🏠 Home — Lists general information such as IP address, MAC address, serial number, active network interface, software version, issues, registration status, utilization and environment data, and more.

📞 Call — Opens a page where you can set up a call from the device. You can change the camera position, mute the microphones, adjust the volume, change layouts, and check the call details.

SETUP

⚙️ Settings — Opens a page with access to:
- Device configurations and statuses.
- Predefined room type templates. *(Only for Codec Plus, Codec Pro, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, and Room 70 G2)*
- Details about cameras, screens, microphones, and other inputs, outputs, and peripherals.
- Setting up and enabling presenter tracking if you have a camera that supports the feature. *(Only for Codec Plus, Codec Pro, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, and Room 70 G2)*
- Setting up an SMTP server so that you can send whiteboards and annotations via email. *(Only for Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Board, and Board Pro)*

👤 Users — Opens a page where you can add, edit, or delete users, or change a users passphrase. You can also create a remote support user from this page.

🔒 Security — Opens a page where you can upload and view certificates that are required to communicate with different services and back-ends. You can also create a sign-in banner, and choose which system components to reset automatically when restarting the device.
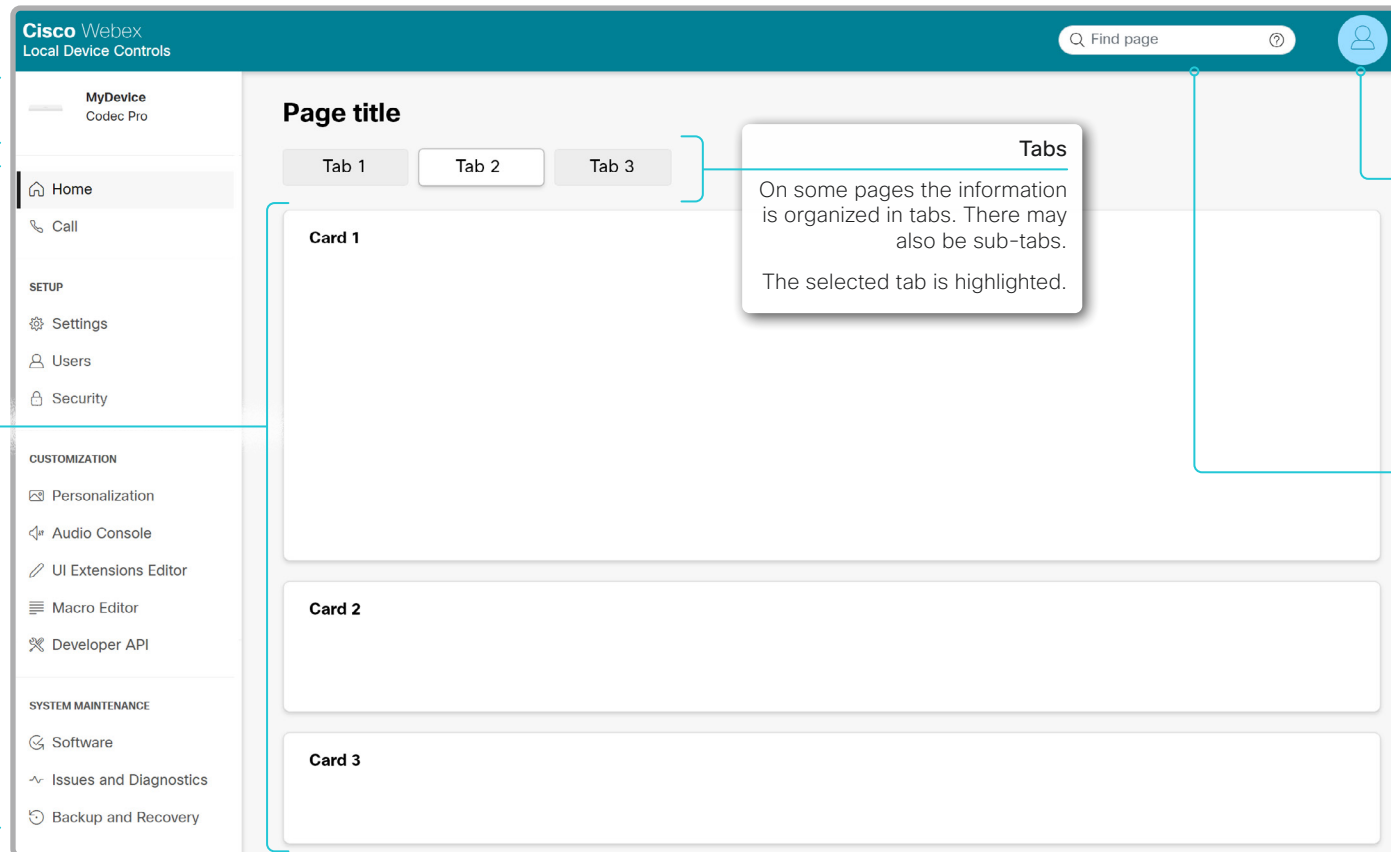
CUSTOMIZATION

🖼️ Personalization — Opens a page where you can personalize the device by adding branding elements or other background images, selecting a ringtone, and creating a local contacts list (favorites).

🔊 Audio Console — Opens the Audio Console, which provides a graphical interface that allows advanced customization of audio features. *(Only for Codec Pro, Room 70 G2, Room Panorama, and Room 70 Panorama)*

✏️ UI Extensions Editor — Opens the UI Extensions Editor, which allows you to create custom UI panels and action buttons.

☰ Macro Editor — Opens the Macro Editor, which allows you to create snippets of code (macros) that automates or customizes the behavior of your device. [1]

✗ Developer API — Opens a page where you can view the device's XML files, and execute commands and configurations.

SYSTEM MAINTENANCE

✓ Software — Opens a page where you can install new software[2] and option keys. You can also change the product key; only change the product key if you are directed to do so by a Cisco technical support representative.

∿ Issues and Diagnostics — Opens a page where you can look at active diagnostics messages, download logs, and create screenshots of the user interface and on-screen messages and indicators.

🕐 Backup and Recovery — Opens a page where you can backup and restore information on your device, such as branding elements, favorites list, UI extensions, macros, the sign in banner, and configurations. You can also swap to the previous software image, factory reset, restart, or shut down the device.

[1] The former startup script feature is deprecated and removed. We recommend you to use macros instead.

[2] Not available for cloud registered devices.

D15473.04
RoomOS 10.15
05-2022

CISCO

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

How to administer the video conferencing device (page 5 of 5)

Settings and device information on the user interface

You have access to device information, and some basic configurations and device tests on the device's user interface.

Device-critical settings and functions, such as network settings, service activation, and factory reset, may be protected by a passphrase, refer to the ► Restrict the access to the Settings menu chapter.

Some of the settings and tests are also part of the *Setup assistant* that is launched when the device is powered up for the first time.

Access Settings

1. Select the device name or address at the top of the user interface. *(All products except Board Pro, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub)*

    Swipe in from the right to open the control panel. *(Board Pro and Desk Mini)*

    Tap the controls icon ⎏ in the upper, right corner to open the control panel. *(Desk Hub)*

2. Select *Device settings (Board Pro, Desk Mini, or Desk Hub)* or *Settings (other products)*.

    A padlock symbol 🔒 indicates that a setting is protected (locked down).

3. Select the setting you want to change, or the test you want to run.

    If a setting is locked down, an authentication window pops up, and you have to sign in with ADMIN credentials to proceed.

For Board

If you have connected a touch controller to the board, the two devices operate independently in this context. If you unlock the settings by signing in on one of them, it has no effect on the other.

Touch controllers

Controlling a video conferencing device

Touch controllers are Cisco interface units that are used to control the video conferencing devices.

At present there are three such interface units available, all referred to interchangeably as 'touch controllers':

· Cisco Webex Room Navigator
· Cisco Touch 10
· Cisco TelePresence Touch 10

Touch controllers provide instant access to meetings, content, contacts, directories, and more. You can customize the user interface with custom buttons and panels, as described in the Customization Guide. The Room Navigator also offers environmental sensors for monitoring things like air quality and temperature.

Touch controllers can be connected directly to a device, or remotely paired to the device via the network (LAN).

See the ► Connect the touch controller chapter about how to connect a touch controller to the video conferencing device.

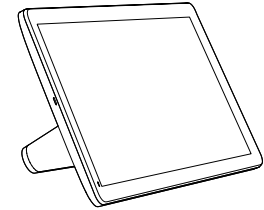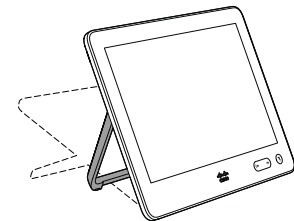## Video conferencing device compatibility

Room Navigator is supported by:

· Room Series
· Board 55S, 70S, and 85S

Touch 10 and TelePresence Touch 10 are supported by:
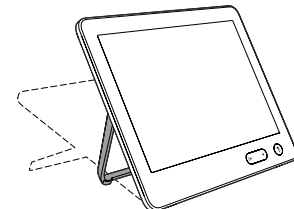
· Room Series
· Board 55S, 70S, and 85S
· Board 55 and 70

Cisco Webex Room Navigator
(launched early 2021)

Cisco Touch 10
(second version, launched late 2017)

Cisco TelePresence Touch 10
(first version)

Chapter 2

Configuration

User administration

You have to sign in to get access to the web and command line interfaces. You can assign different roles to users, to determine what they should have access to.

The default user account

The device comes with a default administrator user account with full access rights. The user name is *admin* and no passphrase is initially set.

⚠️ It is mandatory to set a passphrase for the *admin* user.

Read how to set the passphrase in the ► Change the device passphrase chapter.

Create a new user account

1. Sign in to the web interface and go to *Users*.

2. Click *Create User*.

3. Fill in the *Username*, *Passphrase* and *Repeat passphrase* input fields.

   As a default, the user has to change the passphrase when he signs in for the first time.

   Fill in the *Client Certificate DN* (Distinguished Name) field only if you use client certificates for authentication.

4. Check the appropriate *Roles* check boxes.

   If you assign the ADMIN role to a user, enter your own passphrase in the *Your passphrase* input field for verification.

5. Set the *Status* to **Active** to activate the user.

6. Click *Create*.

   Use the *Back* button to leave without making any changes.

Edit an existing user account

If you make changes to a user that holds the Admin role, you must always enter your own passphrase in the *Your passphrase* input field for verification.

Change the user privileges

1. Sign in to the web interface and go to *Users*.

2. Click the appropriate user in the list.

3. Choose user roles, set the status to **Acitve** or **Inactive**, and decide if the user has to change the passphrase on the next sign in.

   Fill in the Client Certificate DN (Distinguished Name) field only if you use certificate login on HTTPS.

4. Click *Save*.

   Use the *Back* button to leave without making any changes.

Change the passphrase

1. Sign in to the web interface and go to *Users*.

2. Click the appropriate user in the list.

3. Find the *Passphrase* card and enter the new passphrase in the appropriate input fields.

4. Click *Change Passphrase* to save the change.

   Use the *Back* button to leave without making any changes.

Delete the user account

1. Sign in to the web interface and go to *Users*.

2. Click the appropriate user in the list.

3. Find the *Delete* card, click *Delete User* and confirm when prompted..

User roles

A user account may hold one or a combination of *user roles*. A user account with full access rights, like the default *admin* user, should possess the ADMIN, USER and AUDIT roles.

These are the *user roles*:

ADMIN: A user with this role can create new users, change most settings, make calls, and search the contact lists. The user cannot upload audit certificates and change the security audit settings.

USER: A user with this role can make calls and search the contact lists. The user can modify a few settings, for example adjust the ringtone volume and set the time and date format.

AUDIT: A user with this role can change the security audit settings and upload audit certificates.

ROOMCONTROL: A user with this role can create customized UI panels (for example in-room controls). The user has access to the UI Extensions editor and corresponding development tools.

INTEGRATOR: A user with this role has access to settings, commands and status that are required to set up advanced AV scenarios, and to integrate our devices with 3rd party equipment. Such a user can also create customized UI panels.

Change the device passphrase

You need to know the device passphrase in order to:

· Sign in to the web interface
· Sign in and use the command line interfaces

The default user account

The device is delivered with a default user account with full access rights. The user name is *admin*, and initially, no passphrase is set.

⚠️ It is mandatory to set a passphrase for the default *admin* user in order to restrict access to device configuration. It is also mandatory to set a passphrase for any other user with ADMIN rights.

A warning, saying that the device passphrase is not set, is shown on screen until a passphrase is set for the *admin* user.

Other user accounts

You can create many user accounts for the device.

Read more about how to create and manage user accounts in the ► User administration chapter.

Change your passphrase

1. Sign in to the web interface, and click the user symbol in the top bar to open the menu.

2. Click *Change Passphrase*.

3. Enter the current passphrase and new passphrase in the input fields, and click *Change Passphrase*.

ⓘ If the passphrase currently is not set, leave the *Current passphrase* field blank.
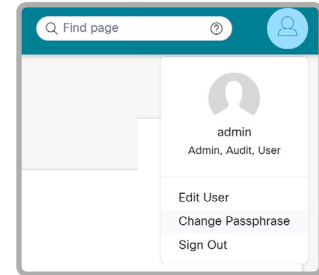
Change another user's passphrase

If you have administrator access rights, you can change the password of any user.

1. Sign in to the web interface and navigate to *Security > Users*.

2. Click the appropriate user in the list.

3. Enter the new passphrase in the *Passphrase* and *Repeat passphrase* input fields.

   If the user holds the Admin role, you must enter your own passphrase in the *Your passphrase* input field for verification.

4. Click *Change passphrase* to save the change.

   Use the *Back* button to leave without making any changes.

34

Restrict the access to the Settings menu

By default, any user has access to the Settings menu on the user interface.

We recommend that you restrict the access to prevent unauthorized users from changing the configuration of the device.

For Board

If you are using a touch controller with the Board, you have access to the Settings menu both on the board itself and on the touch controller. In this context, the board and the touch controller operate independently. If you unlock the settings by signing in on one of them, it has no effect on the other.

Lock down the Settings menu

1. Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

2. Go to *UserInterface > SettingsMenu > Mode*, and select **Locked**.

3. Click *Save* for the change to take effect.

   Now a user has to sign in with ADMIN credentials to get access to the device-critical settings on the user interface.

Unlock the Settings menu

1. Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

2. Go to *UserInterface > SettingsMenu > Mode*, and select **Unlocked**.

3. Click *Save* for the change to take effect.

   Now all users have access to the complete Settings menu on the user interface.

The Settings menu on the user interface

If the menu is locked down, you must sign in to access the device-critical settings.

1. Select the device name or address at the top of the user interface. *(All products except Board Pro, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub)*

   Swipe in from the right to open the control panel. *(Board Pro and Desk Mini)*

   Tap the controls icon ⇅ in the upper, right corner to open the control panel. *(Desk Hub)*

2. Select *Device settings (Board Pro, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub)* or *Settings (other products)*.

Settings

| About this device | ⟩ |
| Issues and diagnostics | ⟩ |

Audio

| Ringtone and volume | Sunrise ⟩ |

Screen and video

| Camera view | 🔒 |

Network and service

| Device activation | Cisco UCM 🔒 |
| Network connection | Ethernet connected 🔒 |
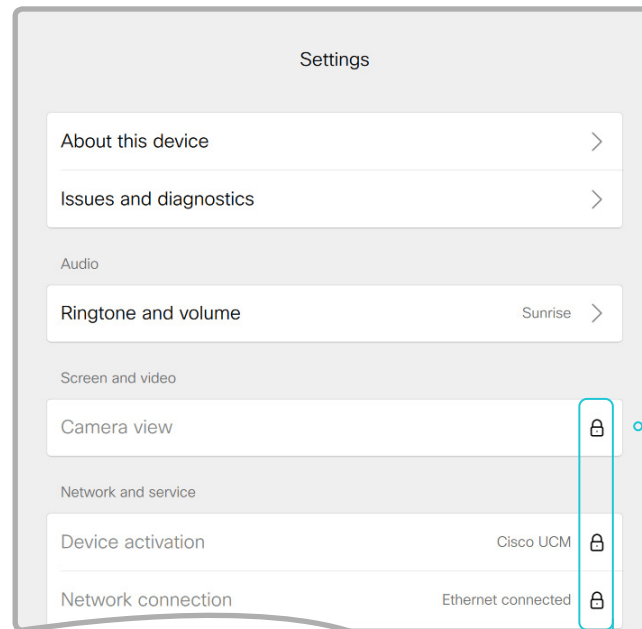
Locked down settings

Locked down settings are marked with a padlock.

Unlock settings

Certain settings are locked. Enter the admin username and passphrase to access these settings.

| |

| Passphrase |

Show passphrase ⬤

r t y u i o p

f g h j k

c v b n m

OK
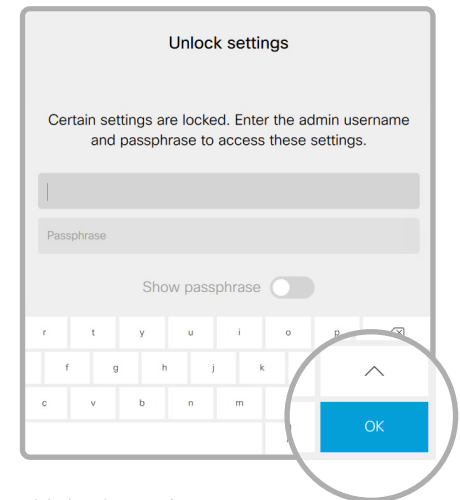
Unlock settings

If you click on the padlock, you are asked to sign in with an ADMIN user.

Once signed in, you can access all settings until you close the Settings menu.

Device configuration

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

Find a device setting

Search for settings

Enter as many letters as needed in the search field. All settings that contain these letters are shown in the right pane. Settings that have these letters in their value space are also shown.
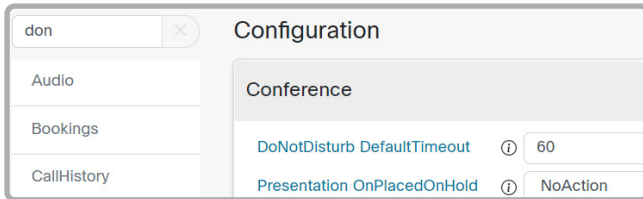
Select a category and navigate to settings

The device settings are grouped in categories. Choose a category in the left pane to show the associated settings.
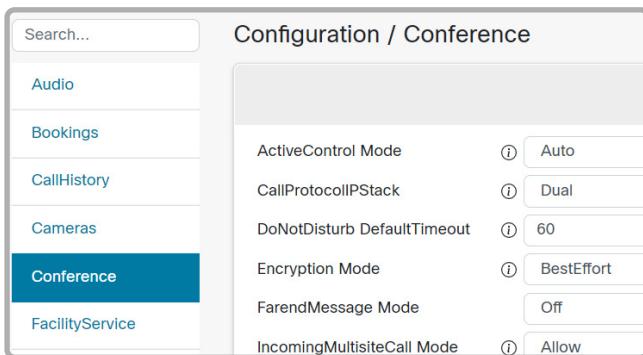
Change a device setting

Check the value space

A settings's value space is specified either by text following the input field or in a drop-down list that opens when you click the arrow.
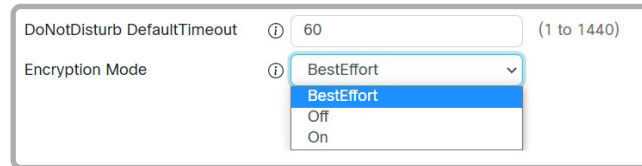
Change a value

1. Choose the preferred value from the drop-down list, or enter new text in the input field.

2. Click *Save* for the change to take effect.

   Use the *Revert* buttons ↶ if you don't want to make any changes.
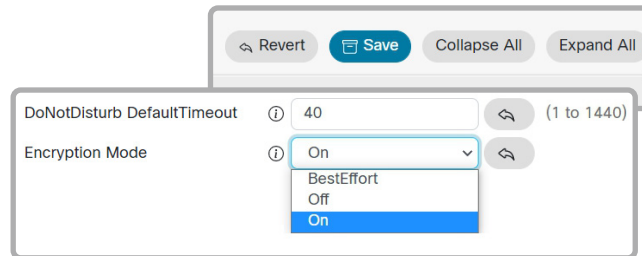
Categories with unsaved changes are marked with an edit symbol (✏️).

About device settings

All device settings can be changed from the web interface.

Each device setting is described in the ► Device settings chapter.

Different settings may require different user credentials. In order to be sure that an administrator is able to change all device settings, an administrator user must possess all user roles.

You can read more about user administration and user roles in the ► User administration chapter.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Add a sign in banner

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Security*, and select *Sign-in Banner*.

Add a sign in banner

1. Enter the message that you want to present to the user when he signs in.

2. Click *Save* to activate the banner.

Delete a sign in banner

• Click *Clear* to remove a sign in banner.

Sign In Banner

The Sign In Banner will be displayed when a user signs in to the video system, both when using the web interface and when using SSH.

> The information you type here will be shown to all users when they sign in.

Save   Clear

```
login as: admin
The information you type here will be shown to all users when they sign in.
Using keyboard-interactive authentication
Password: ***
```

MySystem - Sign In

http://192.168.1.128

> The information you type here will be shown to all users when they sign in.

Cisco Webex

System name: MyDevice

Username

Passphrase

Sign In

About sign in banner

If a device administrator wants to provide initial information to all users, he can create a sign in banner. The message is shown when the user signs in to the web interface or the command line interface.

The maximum size is: 4 kByte

Welcome banner versus sign in banner

Sign in banner:

• The banner is shown *before* the user signs in to the web interface or the command line interface.

Welcome banner:

• The banner is shown *after* the user has signed in to the web interface or the command line interface.

Add a welcome banner

Adding a Welcome banner is only available using API commands; we don't provide a dedicated user interface for it.

API commands

    xCommand SystemUnit WelcomeBanner Set

This is a multiline command. Anything you input after you issue the command, is input to the command (including line breaks). Finish the input with a separate line containing just a period ending with a line break.

There are also a few more welcome banner commands, refer to the API-guide for more details.

    xCommand SystemUnit WelcomeBanner Clear

    xCommand SystemUnit WelcomeBanner Get

Example

xCommand SystemUnit WelcomeBanner Set <enter>

This is a welcome banner. <enter>

A welcome banner may have multiple lines. <enter>

. <enter>
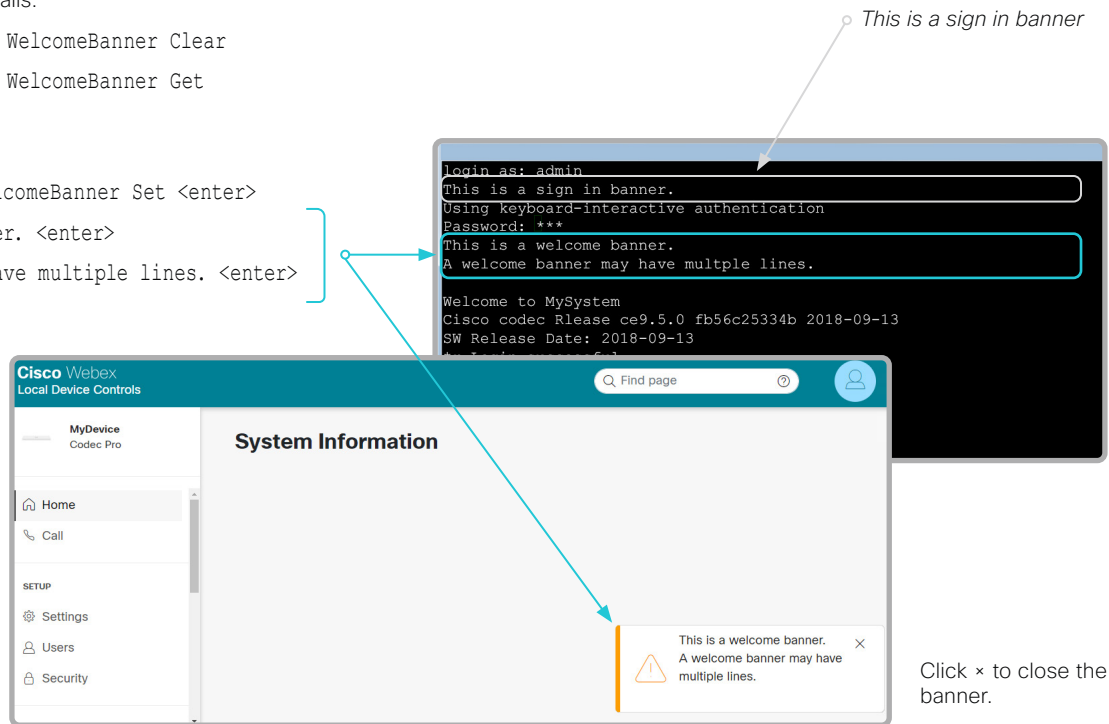
About welcome banner

You can set up a welcome banner that users see after they sign in to the device's web interface or command line interface. The banner can have multiple lines.

The banner can for example contain information you need in order to get started, or things you must be aware of when setting up the device.

The maximum size is: 4 kByte

Welcome banner versus sign in banner

Sign in banner:

· The banner is shown *before* the user signs in to the web interface or the command line interface.

Welcome banner:

· The banner is shown *after* the user has signed in to the web interface or the command line interface.

This is a sign in banner

```
login as: admin
This is a sign in banner.
Using keyboard-interactive authentication
Password: ***
This is a welcome banner.
A welcome banner may have multple lines.

Welcome to MySystem
Cisco codec Rlease ce9.5.0 fb56c25334b 2018-09-13
SW Release Date: 2018-09-13
```

Cisco Webex
Local Device Controls

Find page

MyDevice
Codec Pro

System Information

⌂ Home
☏ Call

SETUP
⚙ Settings
👤 Users
🔒 Security

This is a welcome banner.
A welcome banner may have multiple lines.

Click × to close the banner.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Manage the service certificates of the device
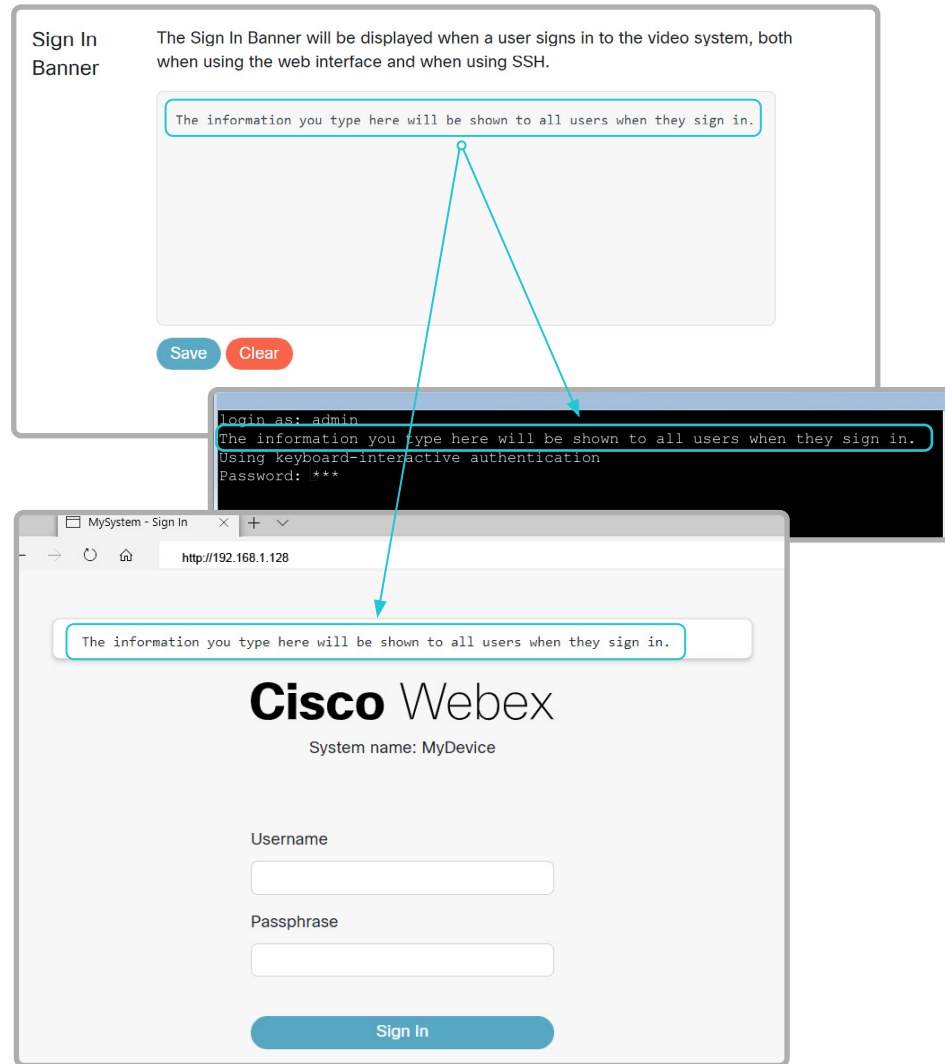
Sign in to the web interface and go to *Security*. Select *Certificates*, and open the *Services* sub-tab.

You need the following files:

- Certificate (file format: .PEM)
- Private key, either as a separate file or included in the same file as the certificate (file format: .PEM format)
- Passphrase (required only if the private key is encrypted)

The certificate and the private key will be stored in the same file on the device.

About the service certificates of the device

Certificate validation may be required when using TLS (Transport Layer Security).

A server or client may require that the device presents a valid certificate to them before communication can be set up.

The device's certificates are text files that verify the authenticity of the device. These certificates may be issued by a certificate authority (CA).

Certificates are used for the following services: HTTPS server, HTTP client, SIP, IEEE 802.1X and audit logging.

You can store many certificates on the device, but only one certificate can be enabled for each service at a time.

If authentication fails, the connection will not be established.

Add a certificate

1. Browse to find the Certificate file and Private key file (optional) on your computer.

2. Fill in the *Passphrase* if required.

3. Click *Upload* to store the certificate on the device.

   Only certificates with a validity period of up to 10 years are accepted.

Enable or disable, view or delete a certificate

Use the toggle buttons to enable or disable a certificate for the different services.

Use the corresponding button to view or delete a certificate.

Add Certificate   Use the form below to add new certificates.

This system supports PEM formatted certificate files (.pem). The certificate file may contain the certificate and a RSA or DSA encrypted private key with or without a passphrase. Optionally the private key file may be supplied separately.

Certificate   [Choose File] No file chosen

Private key (optional)   [Choose File] No file chosen

Passphrase (optional)   [_____]

[Upload]

Existing Certificates

Certificate	Issuer	802.1X	Audit	HTTPS	HttpClient	SIP	Pairing	Actions	
Certificate_A	CertificateIssuer_A	○	○	●	○	○	○	Delete	View Certificate
Certificate_B	CertificateIssuer_B	●	○	○	○	●	○	Delete	View Certificate

The certificates and certificate issuers in the illustration are examples. Your device has other certificates.

CISCO

Manage the lists of trusted certificate authorities – CAs (page 1 of 4)

Certificate validation may be required when using TLS (Transport Layer Security).

You can configure the device to demand that a server or client presents its certificate before communication is set up. The device uses the certificate to verify the authenticity of the server or client. If authentication fails, the connection will not be established.

The certificate (text file) must be signed by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA). Lists of certificates from trusted CAs reside on the device.

The CA certificate lists

You can check and maintain the lists of trusted CAs from the web interface of the device:

· Sign in to the web interface, go to *Security*, and select *Certificates*. There is one tab for each CA list.

These are the CA lists:

· *Preinstalled*: Pre-installed CA certificates that are used to validate the certificates of external servers, such as HTTPS, SMTP *(only Board, Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition)*, and syslog, that the device communicates with.

· *Collaboration Edge*: Pre-installed CA certificates that are used to validate the certificates of servers contacted over the Internet when the device is provisioned by Cisco Unified Communications Manager (CUCM) via Expressway (also known as MRA).

· *Custom*: CA certificates that you have uploaded to the device yourself. The list must include all CAs that are needed in order to verify certificates for both logging and other connections, if those certificates are not already included in the pre-installed lists.

Manage pre-installed CA certificates for external servers

Sign in to the web interface and go to *Security*. Select *Certificates*, and open the *Preinstalled* sub-tab.

Preinstalled Certificates	The Certificate Authorities listed below are used to validate the certificates of external servers that the video system communicates with: • HTTP servers hosting content used by the web views, the `HttpClient` xAPI, Macros, etc. • SMTP mail servers (on video systems with touch screens)

Certificate Details

Certificate	Issuer	Details	Enabled
Certificate_01	Issuer_1	View	⬤
Certificate_02	Issuer_2	View	⬤
Certificate_03	Issuer_3	View	⬤
Certificate_04	Issuer_4	View	⬤

The certificates and certificate issuers in the illustration are examples. Your device has other certificates.

View, enable or disable certificates

Use the *View* button to see certificate details.

Use the toggle button to enable or disable a certificate.

ⓘ As an alternative to using the pre-installed certificates, you can append the certificates you need to the custom certificate list manually.

Refer to the ► Upload a CA certificate to the device chapter how to update the list of trusted CA certificates.

Pre-installed CA certificates

A list of commonly used CA certificates is pre-installed on the device. The device uses this list when validating certificates from external servers that it communicates with:

• HTTP servers that host content used by the HttpClient API or macros
• Provisioning servers
• Phone book servers
• Syslog servers (for external logging)
• SMTP mail servers *(only Board, Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition)*
• Servers and services used by the Cisco Webex cloud

Factory resetting the device does not delete the list of pre-installed certificates.

Manage the lists of trusted certificate authorities - CAs (page 3 of 4)

Manage pre-installed CA certificates for CUCM via Expressway provisioning

Sign in to the web interface and go to *Security*. Select *Certificates*, and open the *Collaboration Edge* sub-tab.

Collaboration Edge Certificates

This CA list is used for Cisco UCM via Expressway (Edge) provisioning only.

Configure provisioning now.

These certificates are used to validate the servers contacted over the Internet when the endpoint uses Cisco UCM via Expressway provisioning.

You can either enable or disable all Edge certificates on the device by clicking the "Enable All"/"Disable All" button below, or toggle individual certificates on and off in the table.

Disable All

Certificate Details

Certificate	Issuer	Details	Enabled
Certificate_01	Issuer_1	View	⬤
Certificate_02	Issuer_2	View	⬤
Certificate_03	Issuer_3	View	⬤
Certificate_04	Issuer_4	View	⬤

View, enable or disable certificates

Use the *View* button to see certificate details.

Use the toggle button to enable or disable a certificate.

The certificates and certificate issuers in the illustration are examples. Your device has other certificates.

ⓘ As an alternative to using the pre-installed certificates, you can append the certificates you need to the custom certificate list manually.

Refer to the ▶ Upload a CA certificate to the device chapter how to update the list of trusted CA certificates.

Pre-installed CA certificates for CUCM via Expressway

The pre-installed CA certificates in this list are only used when the device is provisioned by Cisco Unified Communications Manager (CUCM) via Expressway.

Only Cisco Expressway infrastructure certificates are checked against this list.

If the validation of the Cisco Expressway infrastructure certificate fails, the device will not be provisioned and registered.

Factory resetting the device does not delete the list of pre-installed certificates.

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Manage the lists of trusted certificate authorities - CAs (page 4 of 4)

Upload a CA certificate to the device

Sign in to the web interface and go to *Security*. Select *Certificates*, and open the *Custom* sub-tab.

Upload a list of CA certificates

1. Browse to find the file containing the CA certificates on your computer (file format: .PEM).

2. Click *Upload* to store the new CA certificates on the device.

   The button appears when you have chosen a file.

You need the following file:

· CA certificate list (file format: .PEM).

Add Certificate Authority

Use the form below to add new certificate authorities.

This system supports PEM formatted files (.pem) with one or more CA certificates within the file.

Choose File   No file chosen

Existing Certificate Authorities

Certificate	Issuer	Details	Enabled
Certificate_A	CertificateIssuer_A	View	⬤

The certificates and certificate issuers in the illustration are examples. Your device has other certificates.

View, enable or disable certificates

Use the *View* button to see certificate details.

Use the toggle button to enable or disable a certificate.

⚠️ Previously stored certificates are not deleted automatically.

The entries in a new file with CA certificates are appended to the existing list.

About the custom list of trusted CA certificates

This list contains the CA certificates that you have uploaded to the device yourself. They can be used to validate client and server certificates for both logging and other connections.

They can be used for:

· HTTP servers that host content used by the HttpClient API or macros
· Provisioning servers
· Phone book servers
· SIP servers
· Syslog servers (for external logging)
· SMTP mail servers *(only Board, Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition)*
· Cisco Expressway infrastructure
· Servers and services used by the Cisco Webex cloud

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Set up secure audit logging

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

⚠ The certificate authority (CA) that verifies the certificate of the audit server must be in the device's list of trusted certificate authorities. Otherwise, logs will not be sent to the external server.

Refer to the ► Upload a CA certificate to the device chapter how to update the list.

1. Find the *Security > Audit > Server* settings, and enter the *Address* of the audit server.

   If you set *PortAssignment* to **Manual**, you must also enter a *Port* number for the audit server.

2. Set *Security > Audit > Logging > Mode* to **ExternalSecure**.

3. Click *Save* for the change to take effect.

Configuration / Security

◄ Revert   🖫 Save   Collapse All   Expand All

Fips Mode	ⓘ	Off ▾	

Audit ▲

Logging Mode	ⓘ	ExternalSecure ▾	◁
OnError Action	ⓘ	External	
		ExternalSecure	
		Internal	
		Off	

Server

Address	ⓘ		(0 to 255 characters)
Port	ⓘ	514	(0 to 65535)
PortAssignment	ⓘ	Auto ▾	

About secure audit logging

When audit logging is enabled, all sign in activity and configuration changes on the device are recorded.

Use the *Security > Audit > Logging > Mode* setting to enable audit logging. Audit logging is disabled by default.

In ExternalSecure audit logging mode the device sends encrypted audit logs to an external audit server (syslog server), which identity must be verified by a signed certificate.

The signature of the audit server is verified using the list of pre-installed CA certificates or the custom CA list.

If the audit server authentication fails, no audit logs are sent to the external server.

Delete CUCM trust lists

This chapter is only relevant for devices that are registered to a Cisco Unified Communications Manager (CUCM).

Sign in to the web interface and go to *Security*. Select *Certificates*, and open the *Unified CM* sub-tab.

Delete the CUCM trust lists

Click *Delete CTL/ITL* to remove the trust lists.

> ⓘ As a general rule, you should not delete old CTL (Certificate Trust List) and ITL (Initial Trust List) files.
>
> In these cases, you must still delete them:
> - When you change the CUCM IP address.
> - When you move the endpoint between CUCM clusters.
> - When you need to re-generate or change the CUCM certificate.

Overview of trust list fingerprints and certificates

The trust lists' fingerprints and an overview of the certificates in the lists are displayed on the web page.

This information may be useful for troubleshooting.

Change the persistency mode

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Security*, and select *Persistency Settings*.

Check the persistency status

The active radio buttons show the current persistency status of the device.

Alternatively, you can navigate to *Settings*, select *Statuses*, and check the *Security > Persistency* status.

Change the persistency settings

All persistency settings are set to **Persistent** by default. You only have to change these settings if you want to make them **Non-persistent**.

1. Click the radio buttons to set the persistency for configurations, call history, internal logging, local phonebook (local directory and favorites) and IP connectivity (DHCP) information.

2. Click *Apply*.

   The device restarts automatically. After the restart, the behavior changes according to the new persistency settings.

   ⚠ Logs, configurations, and other data that was stored before you switched to Non-persistent mode, are NOT cleared or deleted.

Persistency mode

Configurations, call history, internal logs, local phonebook (local directory and favorites list), and IP connectivity information are stored by default. Because all persistency settings are set to **Persistent**, a device restart does not delete this information.

Generally, we recommend you NOT to change the persistency settings. Only change to **Non-persistent** mode if you have to prevent users from being able to see or traceback to any logged information from the previous session

In Non-persistent mode, the following information is lost or cleared each time the device restarts:

· Device configuration changes

· Information about placed and reveived calls (call history)

· Internal log files

· Changes to the local contacts or favorites list

· All IP related information (DHCP) from the last session

ⓘ Information that was stored before changing to Non-persistent mode is not automatically cleared or deleted. You must factory reset the device to delete such information.

There is more information about performing a factory reset in the ► Factory reset the video conferencing device chapter.

Set up an SMTP email server

By setting up an SMTP server connection, the users of the video conferencing device can share their whiteboards and annotations via email with people inside or outside your organization.

It is possible to set up the server manually, but we strongly recommend you to use the setup wizard. Then you can test the connection while setting it up, and you get guidance how to upload server certificates if needed.

Limitation for Room Kit Mini

This feature is not available for Room Kit Mini in general, only when Room Kit Mini is used with Samsung Flip (Webex on Flip).

Enable sharing via email

1. Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

2. Go to *NetworkServices > SMTP > Mode*. Sharing via email is only allowed if Mode is **On**.

Use the wizard to set up the server ^{Recommended}

1. Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Send Whiteboard to Email*.

2. Click *Start Wizard* and enter the server address, encryption method, and port number.

3. Click *Test Connection...*.

   If everything is fine, click *OK* to continue the wizard.

   If certificates are missing, click *Reconfigure* and follow the wizard instructions to upload the required certificates to the device.

4. Enter the email address from where to send whiteboards or annotations.

5. Fill in the username and password fields if the SMTP server requires authentication and the encryption method is TLS or STARTTLS.

6. Select *Verify and Save* to finish the server setup wizard.

   Provided that *NetworkServices > SMTP > Mode* is **On**, the device is now ready to send whiteboards and annotations by email.

If you choose *Manual Configuration* instead of starting the wizard, fill in the same fields as described above and select *Verify and Save*.

Set up the server from the configurations page

1. Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

2. Go to *NetworkServices > SMTP* and set the *Server*, *Security* (encryption method), *Port*, *From*, *Username*, and *Password* settings.

3. If required, upload CA certificates to the device as described in the ► Upload a CA certificate to the device chapter.

Encryption methods and certificates

You must choose an encryption method that the email server supports.

Both the TLS and STARTTLS encryption methods require a server certificate. The device doesn't allow connections where the certificate of the SMTP server cannot be validated. Ignoring the certificate check is not an option.

Most often the server certificate can be validated using the CA list that is *pre-installed* on the device. If not, you have to upload the required certificates to the device yourself. Certificates that you upload yourself are added to the list of *Custom* certificates.

Read more about CA lists in the ► Manage the lists of trusted certificate authorities – CAs chapter.

Set up ad hoc multipoint conferences (page 1 of 2)

Note: This chapter applies only to regular SIP calls. It does not apply to Webex meetings if your device is linked to Webex Edge for Devices and has the Webex optimized experience enabled.

There are several ways to expand a point-to-point video call (a call involving only two parties) into a multipoint conference with more participants.

Centralized conference infrastructure

Most solutions are based on a centralized conference infrastructure, i.e. an MCU (multipoint control unit) [1].
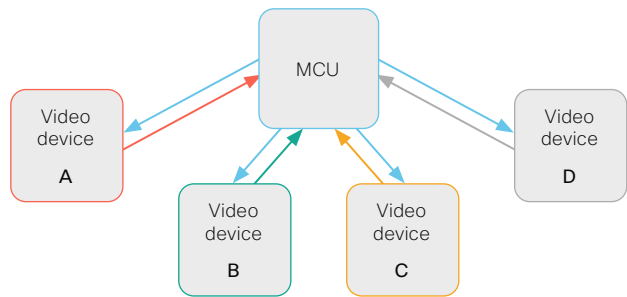
In this set-up video devices A, B, C and D participates in a 4-party conference. The MCU receives media streams from all the devices, processes the streams, and sends all media to the other participants.

Local conference resources - MultiSite

In a MultiSite scenario, one of the video devices has MCU functionality. [2]
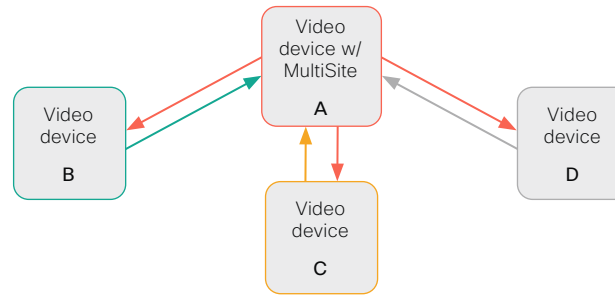
In this set-up video devices A, B, C and D participates in a 4-party conference. Device A uses its MultiSite functionality and acts as an MCU. It receives media streams from all the devices, processes the streams, and sends all media to the other participants.

MultiSite is not part of the standard product delivery; you must buy an upgrade option to get the *MultiSite option key* installed on the device.

The maximum number of participants supported by MultiSite depends on the product:

- Five participants, yourself included
  (Codec Pro, Room 70 G2, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Board Pro)

- Four participants, yourself included *(Other products)*

Multipoint configuration

Use the *Conference > Multipoint > Mode* setting to decide how to handle multipoint conferences. This setting takes the following values:

- Auto
- CUCMMediaResourceGroupList
- MultiSite
- Off

The table on the next page explains the different conferencing options.

[1] MCU - multipoint control unit, also called video-conferencing gateway or bridge.

[2] Desk Hub doesn't have MultiSite functionality in this software version.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Set up ad hoc multipoint conferences (page 2 of 2)

Conference Multipoint Mode setting	MultiSite option key	Remote device type [3]	Add participant behavior
Off	N/A	MCU — Direct Remote Add	• If the MCU supports *Add Participant*, there is an *Add* button in the UI and you can call the next participant directly. The new participant is added to the conference as soon as he accepts the call. • If the MCU does not support *Add Participant*, there is no *Add* button in the UI.
		Video device — Plus one audio [4]	• You can add one extra participant on audio-only. • You cannot add more participants on video.
CUCM-MediaResource-GroupList	N/A	Video device — Consultative Add	• Available only to CUCM registered devices, and the *SIP > Type* setting must be **Cisco**. • The conference is put on hold while calling a new participant. When the new particiant accepts the call you can merge the new call with the conference. • Only the participant who added the first new participant to the conference can add more participants.
MultiSite [5]	Yes	N/A — Local MultiSite [6]	• There is an *Add* button in the UI, and you can call the next participant directly. • You can keep adding participants until you reach the maximum number for the device.
	No	N/A — Plus one audio [4]	• You can add one extra participant on audio-only. • You cannot add more participants on video.
Auto	Yes	MCU — Direct Remote Add	• If the MCU supports *Add Participant*, there is an *Add* button in the UI and you can call the next participant directly. The new participant is added to the conference as soon as he accepts the call. • If the MCU does not support *Add Participant*, there is no *Add* button in the UI.
		Video device — Local MultiSite without cascading [6]	• There is an *Add* button in the UI, and you can call the next participant directly. • You can keep adding participants until you reach the maximum number for the device. • Only the MultiSite host (which is now acting as an MCU) can add participants. This prevents cascaded conferences.
	No	MCU — Direct Remote Add	• If the MCU supports *Add Participant*, there is an *Add* button in the UI and you can call the next participant directly. The new participant is added to the conference as soon as he accepts the call. • If the MCU does not support *Add Participant*, there is no *Add* button in the UI.
		Video device — Plus one audio [4]	• You can add one extra participant on audio-only. • You cannot add more participants on video.

---

[3] The remote device type is shown in the *Call [n] >DeviceType* status.

[4] Supported by the following products: Board, Codec Plus, Codec Pro, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, and Room 70 G2.

[5] MultiSite is disabled automatically in a conference that is using multi stream. This means that you cannot add any new participants to the conference using the Add button in the UI (neither video nor audio-only participants).

[6] We recommend setting *Conference > Multipoint > Mode* to **Auto** rather than to **MultiSite** in order to avoid cascaded conferences.

Set up and use Cisco Proximity (page 1 of 4)

Cisco Proximity allows users to share content wirelessly, place calls, and control video conferencing devices from their laptop, when they are close to a video conferencing device.

When Cisco Proximity is enabled, the video conferencing device transmits ultrasound pairing messages. These messages are received by nearby devices with the Cisco Proximity client, which can then pair automatically with the video conferencing device.

Cisco recommends deploying the Webex app for wireless sharing, device control, and easy meeting join. But where that's not possible, Cisco Proximity provides a lightweight and device-centric alternative without infrastructure dependencies.

This guide is about Cisco Proximity for video conferencing devices registered on-premises. If your on-premises device is linked to Webex Edge for Devices, you should refer to ► Webex Help Center (https://help.webex.com/n1v31g9/) for information about Cisco Proximity for cloud-pairing.

Ultrasound

Number of Proximity connections

The maximum number of simultaneous Proximity connections is:

· 30

The client warns new users if the maximum number of connections has been reached.

Proximity services

Place calls and control the video conferencing device:

· Dial, mute, adjust volume, hang up
· Available on laptops (OS X and Windows)

Wireless share from a laptop:

· Share content without connecting a presentation cable
· Available on laptops (OS X and Windows)

Place calls and control the video conferencing device

Wireless share from a mobile device
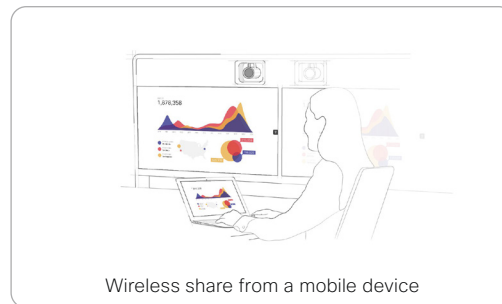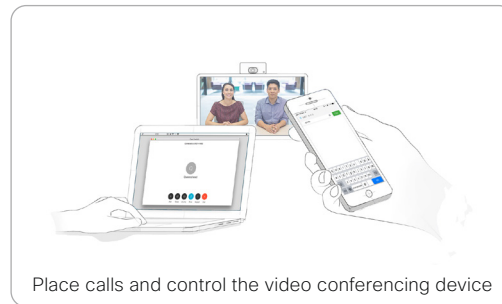
Install a Cisco Proximity client

Where to find the client

You can download the Cisco Proximity client for laptops (Windows and OS X) free of charge from ► https://proximity.cisco.com

End-user license agreement

Read the end-user license agreement carefully, ► https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/td/docs/general/warranty/English/EU1KEN_.html

Supported operating systems

· Mac OS X 10.9 and above

· Windows 7 and above

    The tile based interface introduced with Windows 8 is not supported.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Set up and use Cisco Proximity (page 2 of 4)

Ultrasound emission

Cisco video conferencing devices emit ultrasound pairing messages as part of the Proximity feature.

Use the *Proximity > Mode* setting to switch the Proximity feature - and thereby also emission of ultrasound pairing messages - **On** and **Off.**

Most people are exposed to ultrasound more or less daily in many environments, including industry, commercial applications and home appliances.

Even if airborne ultrasound may cause subjective effects for some individuals, it is very unlikely that any effects will occur for levels below 75 dB.

Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, and Room Kit Plus:

- The ultrasound sound pressure level is below 75 dB at a distance of 50 cm or more from the loudspeaker.

Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Desk Hub:

- The ultrasound sound pressure level is below 75 dB at a distance of 20 cm or more from the loudspeaker.

Board and Board Pro:

- The ultrasound sound pressure level is below 75 dB at a distance of 20 cm or more from the screen.

  For Board 55 and 70 (not *S Series*) the level can be slightly higher right below the screen due to the downward-facing loudspeakers.

Codec Plus and Codec Pro:

- We cannot foresee the ultrasound sound pressure level on these video conferencing devices, because they emit ultrasound on third-party loudspeakers.

  The volume control on the loudspeaker itself, and the *Audio > Ultrasound > MaxVolume* setting affect the ultrasound sound pressure level; the volume control on the remote control or touch controller does not have any effect.

Headsets

Headsets or headphones can be connected to several output types, depending on the product.

NOTE: **You should never connect a headset to an output that emits ultrasound**.

Dedicated headset outputs - analog, mini-jack

Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition:

- The device doesn't emit ultrasound on dedicated headset outputs. Hence, you can always connect a headset.

Audio line outputs - analog, mini-jack or Euroblock

Codec Plus and Codec Pro:

- The device emits ultrasound on audio line outputs, and we will not be able to control the sound pressure level from a connected headset.

- We strongly recommend you to switch off ultrasound emission if you connect a headset to an analog line output (set *Proximity > Mode* to **Off**). As a side effect, you *cannot* use the Proximity feature.

Board, Room Kit, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, and Room Panorama:

- The device doesn't emit ultrasound on the audio line outputs.

USB outputs

Board Pro, Desk series, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, and Room 55:

- The device doesn't emit ultrasound on the USB outputs. Hence, you can always connect a headset.

Codec Plus and Codec Pro:

- The device emits ultrasound on the USB outputs.

- These outputs are mainly intended for USB audio interfaces.

- If you connect a headset - directly or via a USB audio interface - we strongly recommend you to switch off the ultrasound emission (set *Proximity > Mode* to **Off**). As a side effect, you *cannot* use the Proximity feature.

Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, Room Panorama:

- The device doesn't emit ultrasound on the USB outputs.

Board:

- There is no audio on the USB output.

Set up and use Cisco Proximity (page 3 of 4)

Enable Proximity services

1. Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

2. Go to *Proximity > Mode* to switch Proximity **On**.

    When Proximity is On, the video conferencing device sends ultrasound pairing messages.

    Whether Proximity is On or Off by default depends on the product.

3. Enable the services you want to allow. *Wireless share from a desktop client* is enabled by default.

    In order to fully utilise the Proximity functionality, we recommend that you enable both services.

    Place calls and control the video conferencing device:

    - Go to *Proximity > Services > CallControl* and choose **Enabled**.

    Wireless share from a desktop client:

    - Go to *Proximity > Services > ContentShare > FromClients* and choose **Enabled**.

The Proximity indicator

You can see the Proximity indicator on the screen as long as at least one Proximity client is paired with the device.

The indicator doesn't disappear immediately when the last client unpairs. It may take a few minutes.

Default behavior

Codec Plus and Codec Pro:

- The Proximity feature is switched **Off** by default, because the use of third-party speakers may need additional testing for Proximity to work as expected. In rare cases the ultrasound may cause audio artifacts. If so, consider to decrease the maximum ultrasound volume with the *Audio > Ultrasound > MaxVolume* setting.

Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Desk Hub:

- The Proximity feature is switched **Off** by default, because the Desk products are often deployed in open offices with several devices close to each other. In such environments, pairing could be unstable. In general, Proximity should be switched **On** only on one device per room.

Other products:

- The Proximity feature is switched **On** by default.

Ultrasound

When Proximity is switched **On**, the video conferencing device transmits ultrasound pairing messages.

The ultrasound pairing messages are received by nearby devices with Proximity clients, and triggers the authentication and authorization of the device.

Recommendation

In general, Cisco recommends – for the best user experience – that Proximity always is switched **On**.

However, for the products where Proximity is switched **Off** by default, it is important that you verify that Proximity is suitable in your environment and setup before you switch it on.

In order to get full access to Proximity, the Proximity services (*Proximity > Services > ...*) must be **Enabled** as well.

Set up and use Cisco Proximity (page 4 of 4)

Room considerations

Room acoustics

- Rooms with hard surfaces may cause challenges due to severe audio reflections. Acoustical treatment of meeting rooms is always highly recommended for the best meeting experience as well as Proximity performance.
- Cisco recommends only one video conferencing device with Proximity enabled in a room. Otherwise, interference is likely to occur, which may lead to problems with device discovery and session maintenance.

About privacy

In the Cisco Privacy statement and the Cisco Proximity Supplement you find information about data collection in the clients and privacy concerns that needs to be considered when deploying this feature in the organization. Refer to:
► https://www.cisco.com/web/siteassets/legal/privacy.html

Basic troubleshooting

Cannot detect devices with Proximity clients

- Check if the video conferencing device is in standby mode. Ultrasound is not transmitted if the speakers (for example a TV in standby mode) are turned off. *(only Codec Plus and Codec Pro)*
- Check the speaker volume. The volume control on a speaker itself (not the volume controlled with the remote control or touch controller) affects the ultrasound volume. If the volume is too low, the listening devices cannot detect the ultrasound pairing messages. *(only Codec Plus and Codec Pro)*
- Some Windows laptops are not able to record sound in the ultrasound frequency range (20 kHz–22 kHz). This can be due to frequency limitations with the sound card, sound driver or the internal microphone of the particular device. Refer to the Support forum for more information.
- Check *Settings > Issues and diagnostics* on the user interface, or *Maintenance > Diagnostics* on the web interface of the video conferencing device. If there are no ultrasound related issues listed ("Unable to verify the ultrasound signal"), ultrasound pairing messages are emitted by the video conferencing device as they should. Refer to the Proximity *Support forum* for further assistance with the client detection issues.

Audio artifacts

- If you can hear audio artifacts, like humming or clipping noise, decrease the maximum ultrasound volume (*Audio > Ultrasound > MaxVolume*).

Cannot share content from a laptop

- For content sharing to work, the video conferencing device and the laptop must be on the same network. For this reason Proximity sharing might fail if your video conferencing device is connected to your company network via Expressway, and your laptop is connected via VPN (VPN client dependent).

Additional resources

Cisco Proximity site:
► https://proximity.cisco.com

Support forum:
► https://www.cisco.com/go/proximity-support

Adjust the video quality to call rate ratio (page 1 of 2)

Video input quality settings

When encoding and transmitting video there is a trade-off between high resolution and high frame rate.

Use the *Video > Input > Connector n > Quality* setting to decide whether to give priority to high frame rate (**Motion**) or high resolution (**Sharpness**).

The tables on the next page are for the main video channel, hence with *Quality* is set to **Motion**.

Optimal definition profile

The optimal definition profile should reflect the lighting conditions in the video conferencing room and the quality of the camera (video input source). The better the lighting conditions and the better the quality of the camera, the higher the optimal definition profile should be used.

Generally, the Medium profile is recommended. However, if the lighting conditions are very good, we recommend that you test the endpoint on the various Optimal Definition Profile settings before deciding on a profile. The High profile may be set in order to increase the resolution for a given call rate.

Some typical resolutions used for different optimal definition profiles, call rates and transmit frame rates are shown in the tables on the next page. The resolution and frame rate must be supported by both the calling and called devices.

Threshold for sending video at 60 fps

Use the *Video > Input > Connector n > OptimalDefinition > Threshold60fps* setting to decide when to allow sending video at 60 fps.

For all resolutions lower than this threshold, the maximum transmitted frame rate will be 30 fps; for higher resolutions, 60 fps is possible if the available bandwidth is adequate.

Allowing video at 60 fps
(Applies to: Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, and Room 55)

As default, the camera outputs 30 frames per second (fps). This allows for good quality both in close-ups and overview pictures for normal bandwidths and lighting conditions. If the conditions are better, a 60 fps output from the camera may give a better overall quality.

Use the *Cameras > Camera > Framerate* setting to set the camera output framerate.

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

1. *Applies to all products and connectors except Connector 1 (integrated camera) of Board, Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, and Room 55.*

   Go to *Video > Input > Connector n > Quality* and choose whether to give priority to high frame rate or high resolution.

2. Go to *Video > Input > Connector n > OptimalDefinition > Profile* and choose the preferred optimal definition profile.

3. Go to *Video > Input > Connector n > OptimalDefinition > Threshold60fps* to set the threshold below which the maximum transmitted frame rate will be 30 fps.

4. *Applies to Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, and Room 55.*

   Go to *Cameras > Camera > Framerate* and choose whether or not to allow video at 60 fps.

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Adjust the video quality to call rate ratio (page 2 of 2)

Products that support H.264:

· All products *

H.264: Resolutions and frame rate [w×h@fps] obtained for different optimal definition profiles and call rates						
Call rate [kbps]	maximum 30 fps and maximum 128 kbps audio bit rate			maximum 60 fps and maximum 128 kbps audio bit rate		
	Normal	Medium	High	Normal	Medium	High
128	320×180@30	320×180@30	512×288@30	320×180@30	512×288@20	512×288@30
256	512×288@30	640×360@30	768×448@30	512×288@30	640×360@30	512×288@60
384	640×360@30	768×448@30	768×448@30	640×360@30	512×288@60	640×360@30
512	768x448@30	1024x576@30	1024x576@30	512×288@60	640×360@60	768×448@60
768	1024×576@30	1280×720@30	1280×720@30	640×360@60	768×448@60	1024x576@60
1152	1280×720@30	1280×720@30	1280×720@30	768x448@60	1024x576@60	1280×720@60
1472	1280×720@30	1280×720@30	1920×1080@30	1024×576@60	1024x576@60	1280×720@60
1920	1280x720@30	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@30	1024×576@60	1280x720@60	1280x720@60
2560	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@30	1280x720@60	1280x720@60	1920x1080@60
3072	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@30	1280x720@60	1280x720@60	1920x1080@60
4000	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@30	1280x720@60	1920x1080@60	1920x1080@60
6000	1920×1080@30	1920×1080@30	1920×1080@30	1920×1080@60	1920×1080@60	1920×1080@60

Products that support H.265:

· Board Pro
· Codec Pro
· Codec Plus
· Room Kit
· Room 55
· Room 55 Dual
· Room 70
· Room 70 G2
· Room 70 Panorama *
· Room Panorama *

H.265: Resolutions and frame rate [w×h@fps] obtained for different optimal definition profiles and call rates						
Call rate [kbps]	maximum 30 fps and maximum 128 kbps audio bit rate			maximum 60 fps and maximum 128 kbps audio bit rate		
	Normal	Medium	High	Normal	Medium	High
128	512×288@30	512×288@30	640×360@30	512×288@30	512×288@30	512×288@60
256	640×360@30	768×448@30	768×448@30	640×360@30	512×288@60	640×360@60
384	768×448@30	1024×576@30	1280×720@30	640×360@60	768×448@60	768×448@60
512	1024x576@30	1280x720@30	1280x720@30	640×360@60	768×448@60	1024×576@60
768	1280×720@30	1280×720@30	1920×1080@30	768×448@60	1024×576@60	1280×720@60
1152	1280×720@30	1920×1080@30	1920×1080@30	1024x576@60	1280×720@60	1280×720@60
1472	1280×720@30	1920×1080@30	1920×1080@30	1280×720@60	1280×720@60	1280×720@60
1920	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@30	1280x720@60	1280x720@60	1920x1080@60
2560	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@30	1280x720@60	1920x1080@60	1920x1080@60
3072	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@60	1920x1080@60	1920x1080@60
4000	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@30	1920x1080@60	1920x1080@60	1920x1080@60
6000	1920×1080@30	1920×1080@30	1920×1080@30	1920×1080@60	1920×1080@60	1920×1080@60

* For Room Panorama and Room 70 Panorama the data applies in non-panoramic mode.

D15473.04
RoomOS
10.15
05-2022

55

Select a wallpaper bundle as background image

You can choose between a set of pre-installed wallpaper bundles for the device[*]. The wallpaper bundle is shown when the system is in the awake state. You cannot upload your own custom bundles.

Some of the bundles are prepared for multi-screen setups, by providing an image that spans all the screens. You can use the multi-screen wallpaper bundles for Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama, and the dual screen versions of Room 70 and Room 70 G2.

The device detects which bundle type to use automatically:

- Single-screen backgound image for Board Pro and Desk Mini.
- Dual-screen background image for Desk Hub, Room 70 Dual and Room 70 G2 Dual.
- Triple-screen background image for Room Panorama and Room 70 Panorama

  For Room 70 Panorama, the content screen can be either above or below the main screens.

You must use the *UserInterface WallpaperBundle* API commands if you want to apply one of the wallpaper bundles or change to a different bundle. You cannot do this from the touch controller or the web interface.

- Check which wallpaper bundles you can choose between. Both the name and type of the bundle are returned. The type tells if the bundle is meant for single-screen, dual-screen, or triple-screen setup:

      xCommand UserInterface WallpaperBundle List

- Change to another wallpaper bundle. You must choose one that offers the type that match your screen setup:

      xCommand UserInterface WallpaperBundle Set
      Name: "Name"

- Remove the wallpaper bundle and return to the default background appearance:

      xCommand UserInterface WallpaperBundle Clear

---

[*] In this software release, the only Desk devices that support wallpaper bundles are Desk Mini and Desk Hub.

Add corporate branding to the screen and touch controller (page 1 of 3)

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Personalization*, and select *Branding*.

From this page you can add your own branding elements to the video conferencing device:

- Background brand image
- Logo
- Custom message

The elements are shown when the device is in the halfwake or awake states.

The Branding feature, as described in this chapter, allows you to customize the screen appearance without compromising the overall Cisco user experience. It also applies to the touch controller for those devices that have that.

We recommend that you use this feature rather than our legacy Custom wallpaper feature, which prevents the use of functionality such as One Button to Push.

Branding and Custom wall paper

You cannot use the Branding feature and a Custom wallpaper at the same time.

If your device is set up with a Custom wallpaper, you must click *Disable the custom wallpaper* before adding branding elements.

Add corporate branding to the screen and touch controller (page 2 of 3)

Branding in the awake state

In the awake state you can:

- Add a logo in the bottom right corner (screen and touch controller)
- Add custom text in the bottom left corner

  The custom text is only on the main screen, not on the touch controller

Main screen (OSD)

Custom text

Touch controller
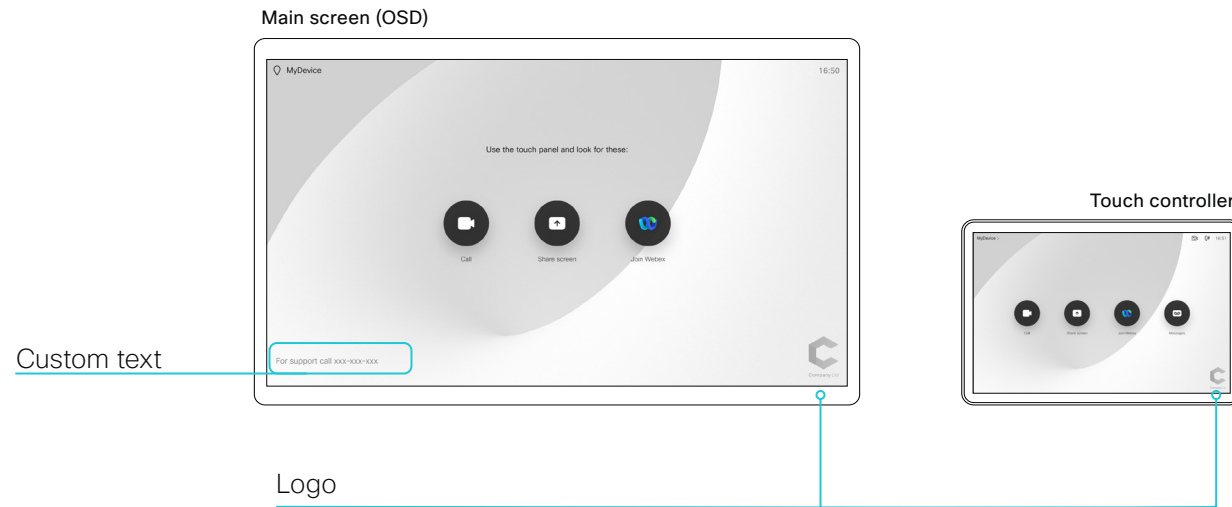
Logo

We recommend:

- A black logo (the device will add a white overlay with 40% opacity so that the logo and the other user interface elements go well together)
- PNG-format with transparent background
- Minimum 272×272 pixels (it will be scaled automatically)

Board and Desk series (except Desk Hub)
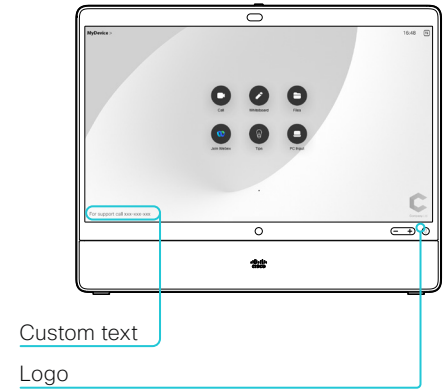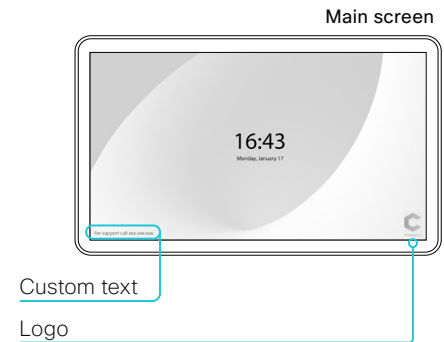
Custom text

Logo

Desk Hub

Main screen

16:43
Monday, January 17

Custom text

Logo

No effect on the Desk Hub control screen

16:42

Add corporate branding to the screen and touch controller (page 3 of 3)

Branding in the halfwake state

In halfwake state you can:
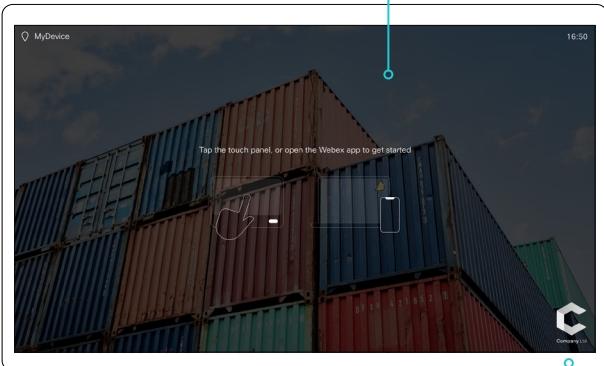
- Add a custom background (screen and touch controller)
- Add a logo in the bottom right corner (screen and touch controller

Instructions how to start using the device

Use the *UserInterface > OSD > HalfwakeMessage* setting if you want to customize or remove the message at the center of the screen (only on screen, not on touch controller). This is the message that informs the user how to start using the device.

In general, we recommend that you keep the standard message. Change the message only if you have to adapt it to a different scenario, for example if you have a third-party user interface.

Board and Desk series

Custom background

Logo
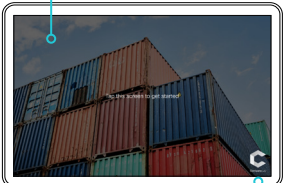
No effect on the Desk Hub control screen
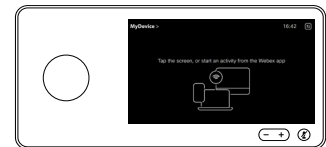
Custom background

- When the device wakes up, the image is shown in full color; after a few seconds the image is automatically dimmed (transparent black overlay)
- Image format: PNG or JPEG
- Recommended size depends on product:
  - 1920 × 1080 pixels *(Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Hub)*
  - 3840 × 2160 pixels *(other products)*

Main screen

Touch controller
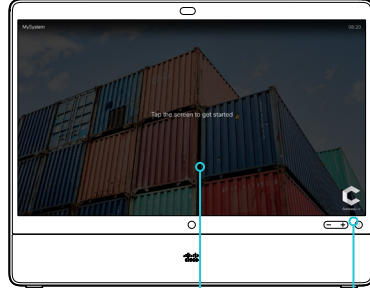
Logo

We recommend:

- A white logo (so that it goes well with the dark background image)
- PNG-format with transparent background
- Minimum 272×272 pixels

Add a custom wallpaper

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Personalization*, and select *Custom Wallpaper*.

The recommended way to customize the wallpaper is using the Branding tab.

Custom

Upload Custom Wallpaper

Only BMP, GIF, JPEG and PNG files smaller than 16 megapixels are supported. Custom wallpapers do not apply to touch panels.

Choose File fbg03.png

Upload

Upload a custom wallpaper

Overwrites an old custom wallpaper.

1. Browse to find the custom wallpaper image file.

2. Click *Upload* to save the file on the device.

   Supported file formats: BMP, GIF (no animation), JPEG, PNG

   Maximum file size: 16 megapixels

The custom wallpaper is automatically activated once uploaded.
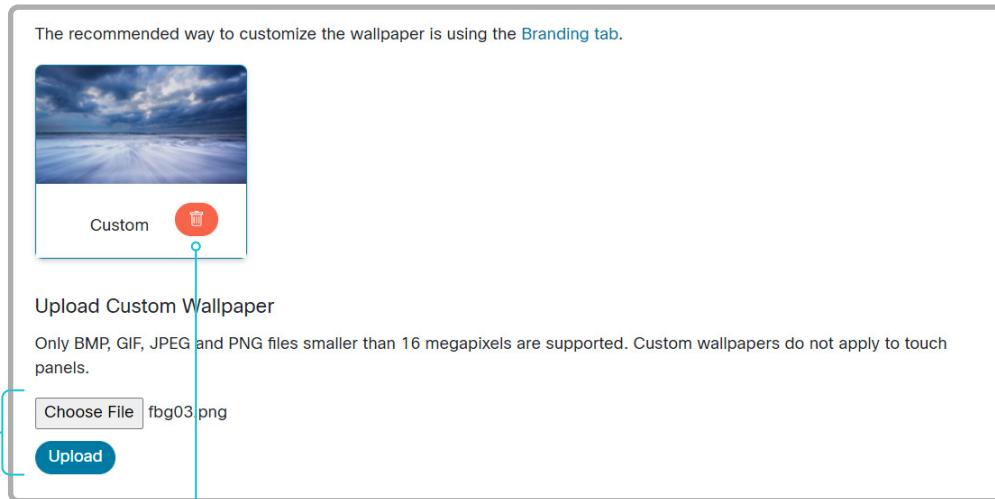
Delete the custom wallpaper

Delete fully removes the custom wallpaper from the device.

You have to upload it anew if you want use it again.

About a custom wallpaper

If you want a custom picture as background on your screen, you may upload and use a *custom wallpaper*. A custom wallpaper will not appear on the touch controller[*].

You can only store one custom wallpaper on the device at a time; a new custom wallpaper overwrites the old one.

We recommend that you use the newer Branding feature rather than this legacy Custom wallpaper feature. You will get a better overall Cisco user experience, and avoid loosing functionality such as One Button To Push and the list of upcoming meetings. Also, the device doesn't go automatically into halfwake state when using a custom wallpaper.

See the ► Add corporate branding to the screen and touch controller chapter.

Branding and Custom wall paper

You cannot use the Branding feature and a Custom wallpaper at the same time.

If your device is set up with branding elements you must click *Enable* before you can add a custom wallpaper.

---

[*] *Desk Hub:* The custom wallpaper appears both on the screen that is connected to the USB-C output, and on the integrated control screen.

CISCO

Add a virtual background

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Personalization*, and select *Virtual Backgrounds*.

Virtual Backgrounds	Upload

You can upload up to three virtual backgrounds to replace the background of your video during a call.

Replace   Delete   Replace   Delete

Drag a background image here or browse for file

Replace the background image

Replace allows you to replace the virtual background with a new file.

Delete the background image

Delete fully removes the virtual background from the device.

You have to upload it again if you want use it again.

Upload a background image

Browse to select a new virtual background or select the file from your file system and drag it into the web interface.

Supported file formats: BMP, GIF (no animation), JPEG, PNG

Maximum file size*: 8 MB

About virtual backgrounds

If you want to use a custom image as the background while you are in a call, you may upload and use up to three *virtual backgounds*.

Virtual backgrounds can be selected from the user interface. Open **selfview** or the **camera menu** to find the background options. See the user guide for more details.

_____
* The image file must be slightly smaller, since this maximum number includes Base64 encoding overhead.

Choose a ringtone and set the ringtone volume

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Personalization*, and select *Ringtones*.

Change the ringtone

1. Choose a ringtone from the drop-down list.

2. Click *Save* to make it the active ringtone.

Ringtones **Select Active Ringtone**

Please note that the ringtone will play on the video system.

| Mellow | ▾ | ▶ | ■ |

Sunrise
Mischief
Ripples
Reflections
Vibes
Delight
Evolve
Playful
Ascent
Calculation
Mellow
Ringer

Set the ringtone volume

Use the slide bar to adjust the ringtone volume.

Ringtones **Select Active Ringtone**

Please note that the ringtone will play on the video system.

| Mellow | ▾ | ▶ | ■ |

Ringtone volume

50%

About ringtones

A set of ringtones is installed on the device. Use the web interface to choose a ringtone, and set the ringtone volume.

You can play back the choosen ringtone from the web interface. Note that the ringtone will be played back on the device itself, and not on the computer running the web interface.

Play back the ringtone

Click the play button (▶) to play back the ringtone.

Use the stop button (■) to end the playback.

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2
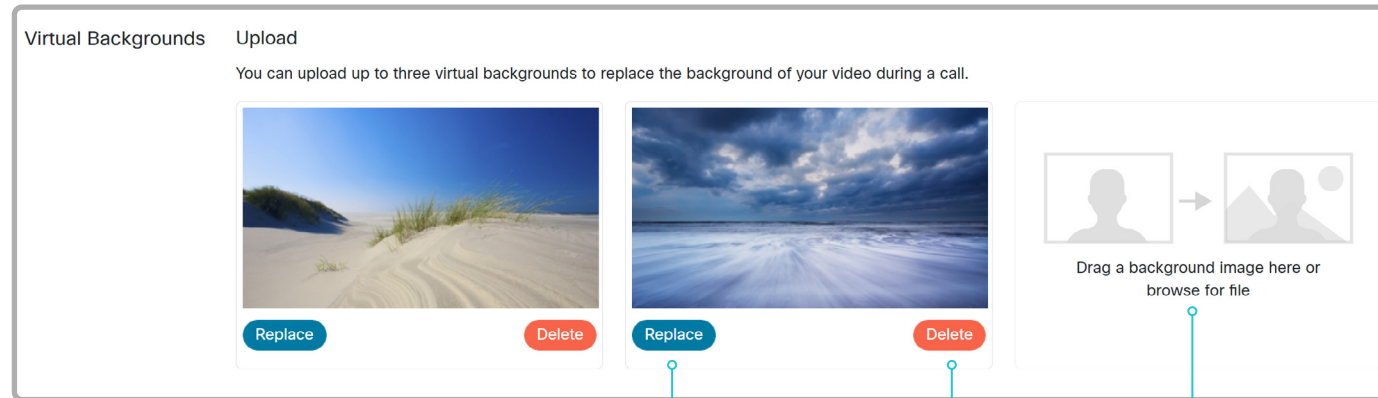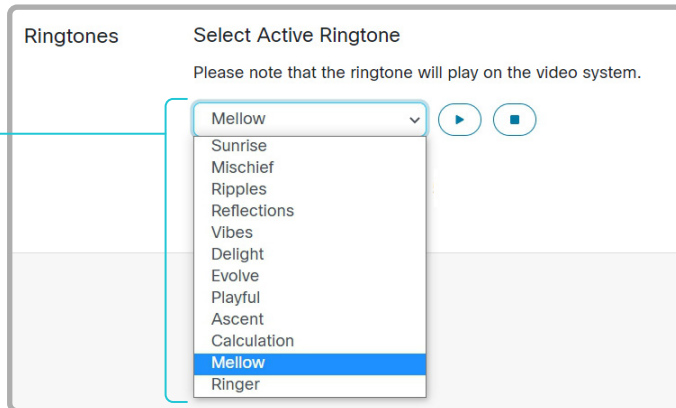
Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Manage the Favorites list

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Personalization*, and select *Contacts*.

Import or export contacts from file

Click *Export* to save the local contacts in a file; and click *Import* to bring in contacts from a file.

The current local contacts are discarded when you import new contacts from a file.

Add or edit a contact

1. Click *Add Contact* to make a new local contact, or click a contact's name followed by *Edit Contact*.

2. Fill in or update the form that pops up.

   Choose a folder in the folder drop down list in order to store the contact in a sub-folder.

   Click *Add Contact Method* and fill in the new input fields if you want to store more than one contact method for the contact (for example video address, telephone and mobile number).

3. Click *Save* to store the local contact.

Delete a contact

1. Click a contacts name followed by *Edit Contact*.

2. Click *Delete* to remove the local contact.

| Search contacts ✕ | 🗀 Add Folder | 🗐 Add Contact | ⬆ Import | ⬇ Export |

‹ Back   Favorites   Edit Folder

Name	Number
🗀 Meeting Rooms	
🗀 Sales and Support Offices	
Andrea Carter	andrea@company.com
Carlos Jiminez	carlos@company.com
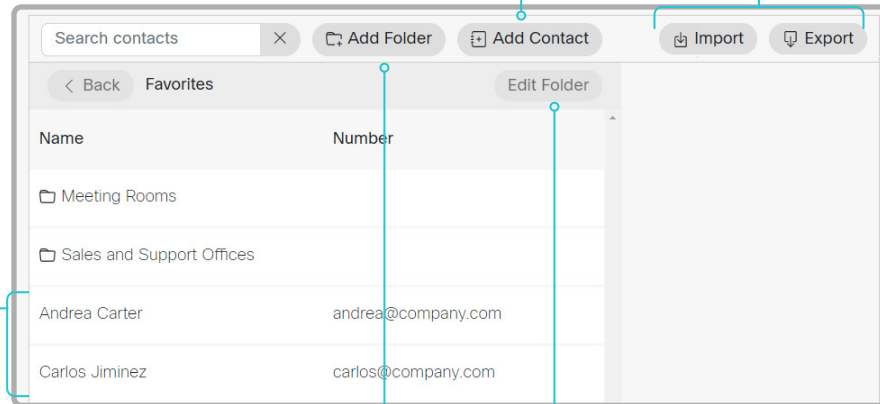
Add or edit a sub-folder

1. Click *Add Folder* to make a new sub-folder, or click one of the listed sub-folders followed by *Edit Folder* to change an existing sub-folder.

2. Fill in or update the form that pops up.

3. Click *Save* to create or update the folder.

Delete a sub-folder

1. Click a folder's name followed by *Edit Folder*.

2. Click *Delete* to remove the folder and all its contacts and sub-folders. Confirm your choice in the dialog that pops up.

Manage Favorites using the device's user interface

For Board this only applies to a paired touch controller, not to the board itself.

Add a contact in the Favorites list

1. Select *Call* on the home screen.

2. Select the contact you want to add.

3. Select the three dots that appear under the *Call* button on the contact card, followed by *Mark as favorite* (Desk, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition).

   Tap the star symbol next to the *Call* button on the contact card. Then the color of the star symbol changes from grey to blue. (Board Pro, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub).

   Select *Add to favorites* (other products).

The contact you add will be placed in the top folder. You cannot select or create a sub-folder.

Remove a contact from the Favorites list

1. Select *Call* on the home screen.

2. Select the *Favorites* tab.

3. Select the contact you want to remove.

4. Select the three dots that appear under the *Call* button on the contact card, followed by *Unmark as favorite* (Desk, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition).

   Tap the star symbol next to the *Call* button on the contact card. Then the color of the star symbol changes from blue to grey. (Board Pro, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub).

   Select *Remove favorite* (other products).

D15473.04
RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

CISCO

Set up accessibility features

Flashing screen for incoming calls

Not available for Board Pro, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub in this software version.

To make it easier for the hearing impaired users to notice when someone is calling, the screen can be setup to flash red and gray on incoming calls.

1. Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

2. Go to *UserInterface > Accessibility > IncomingCallNotification* and select **AmplifiedVisuals**.

3. Click *Save*.

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Set up the low power behavior

By default, a device will enter display off mode after *y* minutes. The default delay depends on the product.

You can set the preferred delay or switch off this mode with these settings:

- *Standby Control:* Off/On
- *Standby Delay:* Integer (1..480)

The device will not enter display off mode automatically if the *Standby Control* is **Off**. If the *Standby Control* is **On**, the device will enter display off mode when the *Standby Delay* has timed out.

Note that the *Standby Delay* also includes the halfwake period.

By default, a device will enter networked standby 2 minutes after it enters display off mode. *

You can set the preferred delay or switch off the automatic transition to networked standby with these settings:

- *Standby Level Networked Mode:* Off/On
- *Standby Level Networked Delay:* Integer (0..1440)

The device will not enter networked standby level if the *Standby Level Networked Control* is **Off**. If the *Standby Level Networked Control* is **On**, the device will enter networked standby when the *Standby Level Networked Delay* has timed out.

If the delay is set to 0, the device will go directly to networked standby, skipping the display off stage.

Idle

↓

Halfwake mode

↓

Display off mode

↓

Networked standby
(Only Desk, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub)
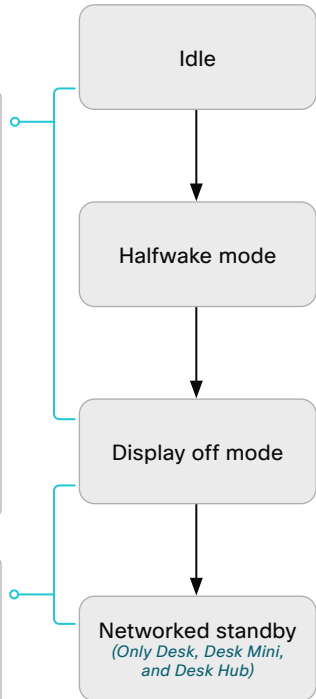
By default, a device will enter halfwake mode after 2 minutes (not configurable) when there is no activity, no active web apps or sessions. Halfwake mode will be displayed for *x* minutes, where *x = Standby Delay – 2*.

Example: *Standby Delay:* 5

The halfwake screen will be displayed for 3 minutes, and then the device will go into display off mode.

In order to skip the halfwake stage, use this setting:

- *Standby Halfwake Mode:* **Manual**

Halfwake mode

The halfwake mode is a stage between idle and display off mode. A device remains in halfwake mode until activity is detected or until it goes into display off mode.

The halfwake mode may show a darkened screen with text or it may be configured to show branding information, including web pages or digital signage.

Low power modes

There are several low power modes, each providing different power consumption profiles.

Display off mode (All products)

This is the first low power stage. The display is turned off.

Networked standby (Only Desk, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub)

This is the second low power stage, which reduces power consumption further than the display off mode.

In addition to turning off the display, we will clock down the CPU/GPU and power down some modules on lower level.

The device is still accessible through the network, and it will wake up when receiving a call.

---
* The device will stay in Display off mode and not enter Networked standby if presence of people are detected, or if audio is streamed to the device via Bluetooth.

Provisioning of product specific configurations from CUCM (page 1 of 2)

This chapter describes how to provision settings or parameters to a device (endpoint) using the method that was introduced in Cisco UCM Release 12.5(1)SU1.

Prior to Cisco UCM release 12.5(1)SU1, only a limited set of product-specific configurations were pushed from UCM to the device. The administrator had to rely on Cisco TMS or the web interface of the device to configure all the other settings.

From CUCM release 12.5(1)SU1 more settings or parameters can be provisioned from CUCM. The list of settings matches what users see on their device (public xConfigurations), with the exception of Network, Provisioning, SIP and H.323 settings.

For more information about CUCM refer to the *Video Endpoints Management* chapter of the ► Feature Configuration Guide for Cisco Unified Communications Manager, Release 12.5(1)SU1.

Configuration control modes

Based on the deployment needs, administrators can configure various configuration control modes in the CUCM administration interface. You can decide whether you want to control the configuration settings from CUCM, the device, or both of them together.

These are the various configuration control modes:

- **Unified CM and Endpoint** (default): Use this mode if you want the CUCM and the device to operate as the multi-master source for provisioning device data. CUCM reads the xConfiguration data automatically from the device, and any updates made locally on the device is synchronised with the CUCM server instantly.
- **Unified CM:** CUCM operates as the centralized master source for provisioning device data. CUCM ignores any changes that are done locally on the device, and therefore such changes will be overridden the next time CUCM applies a new configuration to the device.
- **Endpoint:** The endpoint operates as the centralized master source of configuration data. In this mode, the endpoint ignores any configuration data from the CUCM and doesn't synchronize back the changes done locally.

  This mode is typically used when an integrator is installing the devices and wants to control the configuration locally from the device.

Pull configurations from the device on-demand

Administrators can use the *Pull xConfig. from Device* option in CUCM to pull configuration changes from the devices on-demand at any time.

This option is enabled only if the device is registered.

Supported CE software versions

Any device that supports CE9.8 or higher can use this new provisioning layout in CUCM.

If the device has a software version prior to CE9.8, you will be able to view the complete set of parameters in the CUCM user interface; but you can only configure the subset that is marked with a "#". The "#" is to the right of each parameter value.

The full set of parameters functions only if you upgrade the device to CE9.8 or higher.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Provisioning of product specific configurations from CUCM (page 2 of 2)

Set up provisioning from CUCM

1. Sign in to CUCM, navigate to *Device > Phone*, and find your device.

2. Find the *Product Specific Configuration Layout* section (see illustration).

3. Click the *Miscellaneous* category and find the *Configuration Control Mode* setting.

   Choose your preferred mode: Unified CM, Endpoint, or Unified CM and Endpoint (see the description on the previous page).

4. Click the *Pull xConfig. from Device* button if you want to load the current configuration from the device.

5. Select a category and set a value for the configurations you want to change.

6. Finally, click *Save* and *Apply Config*, just like you do in earlier CUCM versions.

Product Specific Configuration Layout

Parameter Value

Pull xConfig. from device

ⓘ -Note: Endpoints running software versions earlier than CE 9.8 only support provisioning a limited set of parameters from Cisco Unified CM. These parameters are indicated below with the # symbol.

Category		
Audio		
CallHistory	**DefaultCall**	
Cameras	Protocol*	Sip ▼ #
Conference	Rate	6000
FacilityService	DoNotDisturb DefaultTimeout	60
HttpClient	EncryptedIx Mode*	Auto ▼
Logging	Encryption Mode*	BestEffort ▼
Macros	FarendMessage Mode*	Off ▼
NetworkServices	MaxReceiveCallRate	6000
Phonebook	MaxTotalReceiveCallRate	6000 #
RoomAnalytics	MaxTotalTransmitCallRate	6000 #
Security	MaxTransmitCallRate	6000
SerialPort	MicUnmuteOnDisconnect Mode*	On #
Standby	Multipoint Mode*	MultiSite ▼ #
SystemUnit	MultiStream Mode*	Auto ▼
UserInterface	**FarEndControl**	
Peripherals	Mode*	On ▼ #
Proximity	SignalCapability*	On ▼ #
UserManagement		
Video		
Miscellaneous		

Pull configurations from the device on-demand

Click this button to pull any data configuration from the device on-demand.

Settings marked with a hash,

Settings that also were available in Cisco UCM releases prior to 12.5(1) SU1.

Settings or parameters

The settings that belong to the selected category.

Categories

The device settings are grouped in categories. These are the same categories that you find in the web interface of the device. They also correspond to the API command path.

Miscellaneous is an exception to this rule. In this category you find settings that only can be set by CUCM. They don't correspond to a local setting on the device.

CISCO

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Chapter 3

Peripherals

Screens and other output devices (page 1 of 7)

The *number of video outputs* depends on the product. Typically, the outputs are used for screens or other types of displays. Codec Pro and Room 70 G2 also support connecting a recorder.

The integrated devices has one or more *internal screens* in addition to connectors that are available for *external screens*. The kits and codecs have connectors only for *external screens*.

The device distributes the layout (people and content) on all available monitors. Refer to the article ► Webex Rooms | Video Stream Layouts (https://help.webex.com/zp1dhab/) on Webex Help Center for information about how layouts appear depending on your device and the number of screens in your setup.

Logical connectors

A logical output is assigned to each output connector, and also to internal screens that are not connected to a physical connector on the connector panel of the device.

The logical outputs are added in parentheses in the table below: Connector 1, Connector 2, etc.

These are the names that are used in the configuration and status paths, and also in API commands.

4K resolution

Note that you need Premium HDMI cables to support high resolutions and frame rates.

USB-C cables must support USB 3.1 Gen 1 / USB 3.2 Gen 1x1 (DisplayPort Alternate Mode).

Audio support

Note that audio is not supported on all outputs.

Product	Number of video outputs	In use for internal screens	Available for external screens and other output devices		
			Connectors	**Maximum resolution**	**Audio support**
Board	1	Internal (Connector 1)	None		
Board Pro	1	Internal (Connector 1)	None		
Codec Plus	2	None	HDMI 1 (Connector 1) HDMI 2 (Connector 2)	3840 × 2160 at 60 fps	If the connected camera has loudspeakers (Quad Camera) there is no audio on the HDMI outputs. Otherwise there is audio on HDMI 1.
Codec Pro	3	None	HDMI 1 (Connector 1) HDMI 2 (Connector 2) HDMI 3 (Connector 3)	3840 × 2160 at 60 fps	If the connected camera has loudspeakers (Quad Camera) there is no audio on the HDMI outputs. If all connectors are set to Auto and no Quad Camera is connected, the device will try HDMI 1, then HDMI 2, and finally HDMI 3 and play the audio on the first available screen. See full description of the Audio Output HDMI [n] Mode in the Device Settings section.
Desk	1	Internal (Connector 1)	None		
Desk Mini	1	Internal (Connector 1)	None		
Desk Pro	1	Internal (Connector 1)	None		
Desk Limited Edition	1	Internal (Connector 1)	None		

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Screens and other output devices (page 2 of 7)

Product	Number of video outputs	In use for internal screens	Available for external screens and other output devices		
			Connectors	**Maximum resolution**	**Audio support**
Desk Hub	2	Internal (Connector 1) *	USB-C (Connector 2)	3840 × 2160 at 60 fps (DisplayPort Alternate Mode or HDMI)	No audio as part of the DisplayPort Alternate Mode / HDMI stream.
Room Kit	2	None	HDMI 1 (Connector 1) HDMI 2 (Connector 2)	3840 × 2160 at 60 fps	No audio on the HDMI outputs.
Room Kit Mini	1	None	HDMI (Connector 1)	3840 × 2160 at 60 fps	No audio on the HDMI output.
Room 55	2	Internal (Connector 1)	HDMI (Connector 2)	3840 × 2160 at 60 fps	No audio on the HDMI output.
Room 55 Dual / Room 70 Dual	2	HDMI 1 (Connector 1) HDMI 2 (Connector 2)	None		Audio only on the integrated screens.
Room 70 Single	2	HDMI 1 (Connector 1)	HDMI 2 (Connector 2)		Audio only on the integrated screens. If required, an external speaker can be connected to the audio line output connector.
Room 70 Dual G2	3	HDMI 1 (Connector 1) HDMI 2 (Connector 2)	HDMI 3 (Connector 3)		As default, audio only on the integrated screens.
Room 70 Single G2	3	HDMI 1 (Connector 1)	HDMI 2 (Connector 2) HDMI 3 (Connector 3)		As default, audio only on the integrated screen.
Room 70 Panorama	3	HDMI 1 (Connector 1) HDMI 2 (Connector 2) HDMI 3 (Connector 3)	None		
Room Panorama	3	HDMI 1 (Connector 1) HDMI 2 (Connector 2) HDMI 3 (Connector 3)	None		

---
* The internal screen is the user interface. It is not used for video or content.

Screens and other output devices (page 3 of 7)

Automatic setup

(Not relevant for devices with only one video output; and not relevant for Room 70 Panorama and Room Panorama which have a pre-defined behavior of all screens)

By default the number of screens is auto-detected, and the role of each screen - whether it is intended to be the first, second, or third screen - is automatically set according to the physical connections.

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*, to find the settings referred below.

Examples

If the total number of screens are three, the following settings will be assumed when set to **Auto**:

- *Video > Monitors*: **Triple**
- *Video > Output > Connector 1 > MonitorRole*: **First**
- *Video > Output > Connector 2 > MonitorRole*: **Second**
- *Video > Output > Connector 3 > MonitorRole*: **Third**

If the total number of screens are two, the following settings will be assumed when set to **Auto**:

- *Video > Monitors*: **Dual**
- *Video > Output > Connector 1 > MonitorRole*: **First** [1]
- *Video > Output > Connector 2 > MonitorRole*: **Second** [1]

When do you need manual setup

You can override the default behavior by setting one or more settings manually. You need manual setup when you want to:

- Dedicate a screen to only show presentations
- Use one of the outputs for a recorder *(available for: Codec Pro and Room 70 G2)*
- Replicate the same layout on more than one screen
- Show the on-screen messages and indicators (OSD) on another screen than the video output with the lowest number *(not available for Room 55)*
- Set the resolution manually, e.g. if the device fails to detect the native resolution and refresh rate of a screen

---

[1] Room 55 doesn't have explicit MonitorRole settings. The internal screen (Connector 1) always assumes the monitor role **First**, and an external screen connected to the HMDI output (Connector 2) always assumes the monitor role **Second**.

Screens and other output devices (page 4 of 7)

Manual setup

(Not relevant for devices with only one video output; and not relevant for Room 70 Panorama and Room Panorama which have a pre-defined behavior of all screens)

The automatic setup works well for common scenarios with one or mutiple screens. For more complex scenarios, you may need manual configuration.

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*, to find the settings referred below

Set a role for each screen

Define a role for each screen with the *Video > Output > Connector n > MonitorRole* setting. [1]

The monitor role decides which layout (people and content) will appear on the screen that is connected to this output.

Screens with the same monitor role get the same layout; screens with different monitor roles get different layouts.

You must choose monitor roles that match your screen setup.

Set the number of screens

Set the number of screens with *different* layouts in your setup with the *Video > Monitors* setting.

Most often the number of different layouts are the same as the number of physical screens, but not always. If exactly the same layout shall be repeated on more that one screen, the number of different layouts is less.

When set to **Auto**, the device automatically detects if a screen is connected to a connector, and thereby also determines the number of screens in the setup.

The other options allow you to fix a single, dual, or triple screen setup; and to reserve one screen for content.

Choose on which screen to display messages and indicators

Define on which screen to display the messages and indicators on-screen with the *UserInterface > OSD > Output* setting. [2]

When set to **Auto**, the device determines which screen to use based on the number of the connector.

Set the screen resolution and refresh rate

The device reads the native resolution of a screen and outputs this if possible. Typically, this gives the best possible picture on the screen.

If auto-detection of resolution and refresh rate fails, you must set the resolution manually with the *Video > Output > Connector n > Resolution* setting.

Examples

Two screens in total, and the second screen is dedicated to only show presentations:

· *Video > Monitors*: **DualPresentationOnly**
· *Video > Output > Connector 1 > MonitorRole*: **Auto** [1]
· *Video > Output > Connector 2 > MonitorRole*: **Auto**
· *UserInterface > OSD > Output*: **1** or **Auto** [2, 3]

Three screens in total[4], and the third screen is dedicated to only show presentations:

· *Video > Monitors*: **TriplePresentationOnly**
· *Video > Output > Connector 1 > MonitorRole*: **Auto**
· *Video > Output > Connector 2 > MonitorRole*: **Auto**
· *Video > Output > Connector 3 > MonitorRole*: **Auto**
· *UserInterface > OSD > Output*: **1**

Two screens in total, and a recording device[4] is attached to Connector 3 (HDMI). OSD is on the screen on Connector 2:

· *Video > Monitors*: **Auto**
· *Video > Output > Connector 1 > MonitorRole*: **Auto**
· *Video > Output > Connector 2 > MonitorRole*: **Auto**
· *Video > Output > Connector 3 > MonitorRole*: **Recorder**
· *UserInterface > OSD > Output*: **2**

---

[1] Room 55 doesn't have explicit MonitorRole settings. The internal screen (Connector 1) always assumes the monitor role **First**, and an external screen connected to the HMDI output (Connector 2) always assumes the monitor role **Second**.

[2] Room 55 doesn't have the OSD Output setting. OSD is always displayed on the internal screen.

[3] Set to **1** for Codec Pro and Room 70 G2; **Auto** for other devices.

[4] Only Codec Pro and Room 70 G2 support three outputs.

cisco

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

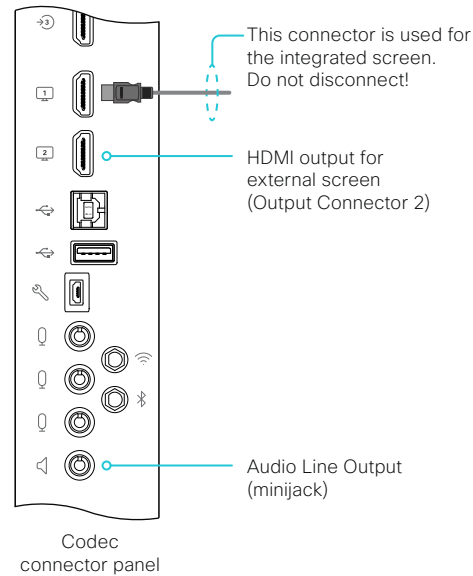# Screens and other output devices (page 5 of 7)

Output connectors

⚠ Always switch off power when you connect and disconnect screens and peripherals.
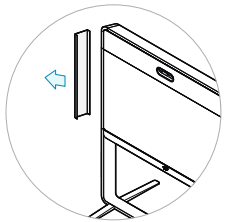
Remove the left side cover to get access to the connector panel and power switch for these devices. The cover is fastened with magnets.

Room 70 Single

This connector is used for the integrated screen.
Do not disconnect!

HDMI output for external screen (Output Connector 2)

Audio Line Output (minijack)

Codec connector panel

Room 55 Dual and Room 70 Dual

Both HDMI outputs (Output Connector 1 and 2) is used for the integrated screens. Do not disconnect!

Room 70 Dual G2

Audio Line outputs (Euroblock, 3.5 mm)

HDMI output for external screen (Output Connector 3)

These connectors are used for the integrated screens. Do not disconnect!

Codec connector panel

Room 70 Single G2

Audio Line outputs (Euroblock, 3.5 mm)

HDMI output for external screen (Output Connector 3)

HDMI output for external screen (Output Connector 2)

This connector is used for the integrated screen.
Do not disconnect!

Codec connector panel

⚠ Do not disconnect the integrated screens for Room 55 Dual, Room 70 and Room 70 G2.

The integrated screen connections make use of multichannel audio, which drives the speaker system of the devices. Inserting third party equipment is likely to break the audio chain, causing the device to fail from an audio perspective.
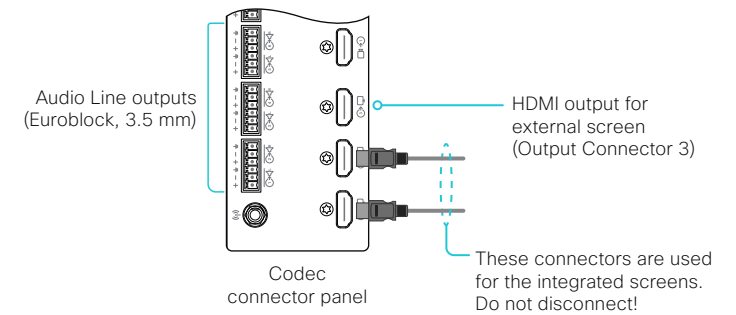
D15473.04
RoomOS
10.15
05-2022

atlantatlan
CISCO

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Screens and other output devices (page 6 of 7)

Output connectors

⚠ Always switch off power when you connect and disconnect screens and peripherals.

Codec Plus

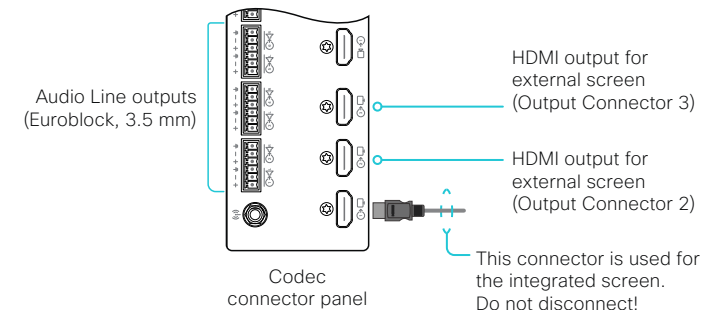HDMI output for 1st screen (Output Connector 1)

HDMI output for 2nd screen (Output Connector 2)

Codec Pro

HDMI output for 3rd screen (Output Connector 3)

HDMI output for 2nd screen (Output Connector 2)

HDMI output for 1st screen (Output Connector 1)

Room 55

HDMI output for external screen (Output Connector 2)

Remove the rear cover to get access to the connector panel and power switch.

Room Kit

HDMI output for 2nd screen (Output Connector 2)

HDMI output for 1st screen (Output Connector 1)

Room Kit Mini

HDMI output for screen (Output Connector 1)

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room
55 Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2
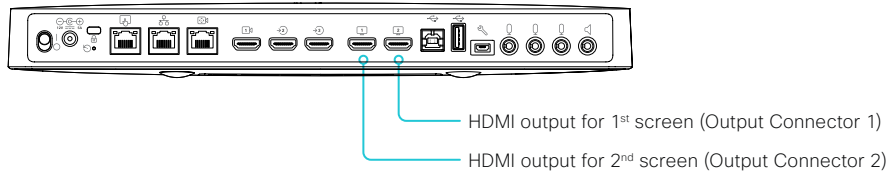
Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

D15473.04
RoomOS
10.15
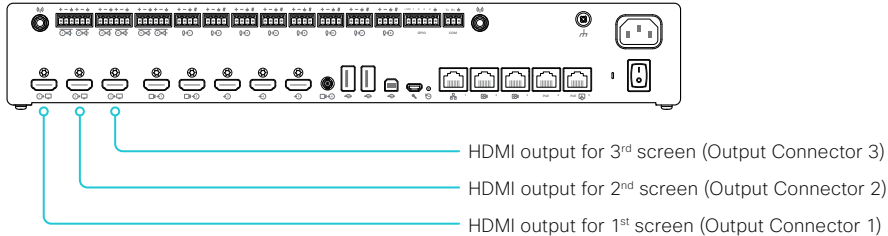05-2022
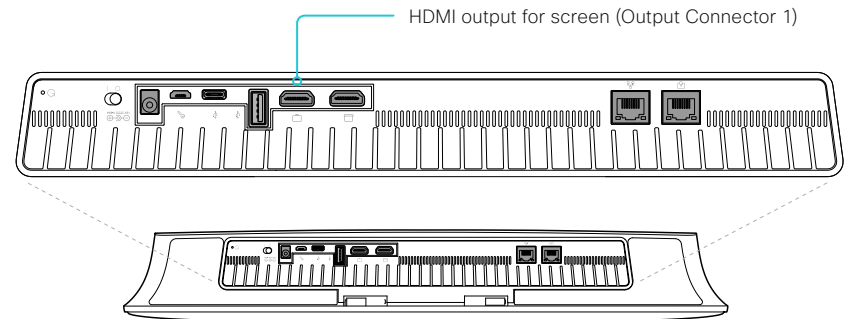
Screens and other output devices (page 7 of 7)

Output connectors

⚠ Always switch off power when you connect and disconnect screens and peripherals.
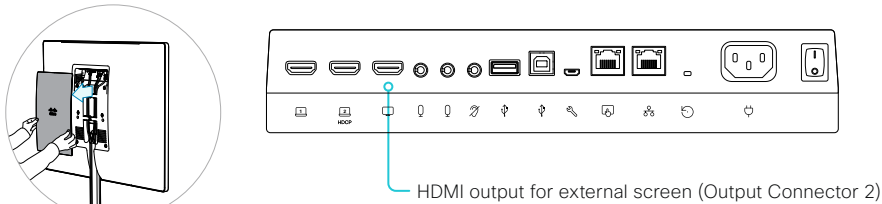
Desk Hub
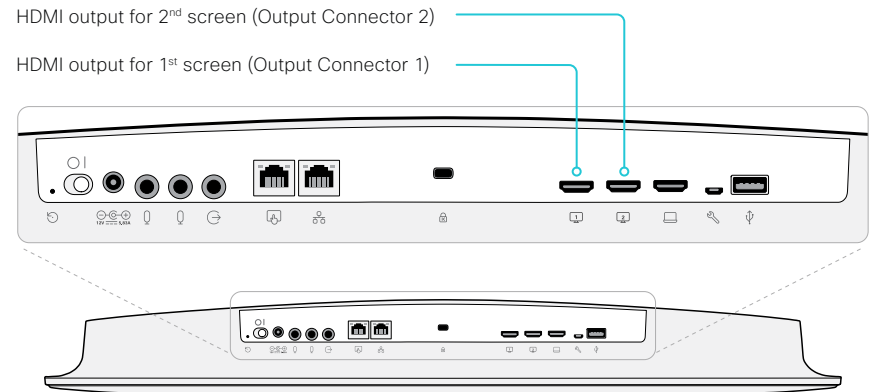
USB-C output for screen
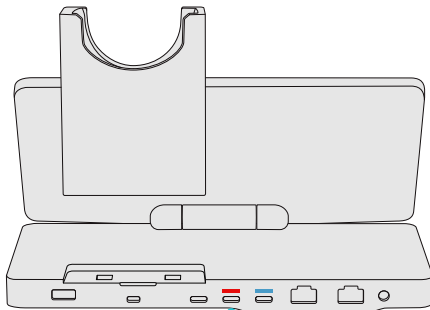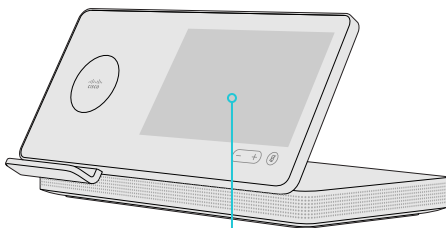(Output Connector 2)

Either HDMI or DisplayPort
Alternate Mode

Internal screen
(Output Connector 1)

* The internal screen is the user interface. It is not used for video or content.

75

Connecting input sources (page 1 of 9)

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*, to find the settings referred in this chapter.

The *number of video inputs* depends on the product. Typically, the video inputs are used for cameras and computers. and other content sources, but you can also connect other types of video and content sources.

When you connect a computer or content source to an input, you can share content locally or with conference participants.

The integrated devices has *internal cameras* in addition to connectors that are available for *external* content sources. The kits and codecs have connectors only for *external* cameras and other content sources.

Logical connectors

A logical input is assigned to each input connector, and also to internal cameras that are not connected to a physical connector on the connector panel of the device.

The logical inputs are added in parentheses in the table on the next pages: Connector 1, Connector 2, etc.

These are the names that are used in the configuration and status paths, and also in API commands.

About video and content quality

When encoding and transmitting video there is a trade-off between high resolution and high frame rate. For some video sources it is more important to transmit a high frame rate than high resolution and vice versa.

Use the *Video > Input > Connector n > Quality* setting to optimize quality with respect to motion (high frame rate) or sharpness (high resolution).

Typically, you should choose **Motion** for regular video inputs and when there is a lot of motion in the picture. Choose **Auto** or **Sharpness** when you want the highest quality of detailed images and graphics.

> ⓘ If a Quad Camera, SpeakerTrack 60 camera, or Precision 60 camera is detected by the device this setting is automatically set to **Motion**. If a user changes this setting manually, it will be set back to **Motion** after a restart or a camera reconnect.

When set to **Auto**, the device will continuously analyze the incoming video stream. As a starting point Auto leads to the highest possible resolution (sharpness). If motion is detected the encoding will automatically change to give the highest possible frame rate (motion).

The default value is **Motion** for connectors that are most often used for cameras, and **Auto** for connectors that are most often used for presentation sources. Refer to the table.

Set type and name for an input source

We recommend that you set type and name for an input source:

· *Video > Input > Connector n > InputSourceType*
· *Video > Input > Connector n > Name*

These settings determine the names and icons that are shown on the user interfaces. Intuitive names and icons make source selection easier.

Product	Quality default setting
Board	Connector 2: Auto
Board Pro	Connector 2, 3: Auto
Codec Plus	Connector 1: Motion Connector 2, 3: Auto
Codec Pro	Connector 1, 2: Motion Connector 3, 4, 5: Auto Connector 6: Motion
Desk / Desk Pro / Desk Limited Edition	Connector 2, 3: Auto
Desk Mini	Connector 2: Auto
Desk Hub	Connector 1: Auto Connector 2: Motion
Room Kit / Room Kit Mini	Connector 2: Auto
Room 55	Connector 2, 3: Auto
Room 55 Dual / Room 70	Connector 1: Motion Connector 2, 3: Auto
Room 70 G2	Connector 1, 2: Motion Connector 3, 4, 5: Auto Connector 6: Motion
Room Panorama / Room 70 Panorama	Connector 1, 2: Motion Connector 3, 4, 5: Auto Connector 6: Motion

Connecting input sources (page 2 of 9)

HDCP support

(Applies to: Board Pro, Codec Plus, Codec Pro, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, and Room Panorama)

You can configure one of the input connectors to support HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection), which means that the device is authorized to display HDCP protected content.

ⓘ This only applies to specifc connectors, refer to the table below.

Use this setting to enable HDCP on this input:

· *Video > Input > Connector n > HDCP > Mode*

When this setting is **On**, the content from the source that is connected to the specified connector can only be played locally; you cannot share it with other conference participants while in a call. This applies whether the content is HDCP protected or not.

Connecting the Quad Camera
(Applies to: Codec Plus, Codec Pro)

Always use Connector 1 when you connect the Quad Camera to the device. This is required for correct playback of audio through the loudspeakers in the camera.

For details about connecting cameras, refer to the installation guides for the Room Series products online.

Connecting the Desk Camera
(Applies to: Desk Hub)

You **cannot** connect the Desk Camera to Connector 1 (USB-C for computer); you must connect it to Connector 2 (USB-C for camera). *

The USB-C cable must support USB 3.1 Gen 1 / USB 3.2 Gen 1x1 (DisplayPort Alternate Mode).

_____

* As an alternative, you may connect the Desk Camera to the USB-A connector. The Desk Camera requires USB 3.0 connectivity/cable for maximum video quality.

Connect a computer or other content source

You can connect one or more content sources, for example computers, to a device in order to share content locally or with conference participants. The number of external input sources and the maximum resolution they support is in the table below.

Note that you need a High Speed HDMI 1.4b cable to support the higher resolutions and frame rates.

USB-C cables must support USB 3.1 Gen 1 / USB 3.2 Gen 1x1 (DisplayPort Alternate Mode).

Connect external analog microphones
(Applies to: Board Pro, Room Kit and Room 55)

These devices support one or two external microphones in addition to their built-in microphone. We recommend the Cisco Table Microphone or the Cisco TelePresence Ceiling Microphone.

Note that Microphone 1 is the integrated microphone.

Input connector overview

Product	Number of video inputs	Reserved for internal camera	External input sources	Maximum resolution	HDCP support	Comments
Board	2	Internal (Connector 1)	HDMI 2 (Connector 2)	Connector 2: 3840 × 2160 at 30 fps or 1080p at 60 fps	Not available	
Board Pro	4	Internal (Connector 1)	USB-C (Connector 2) HDMI (Connector 3)	Connector 2: 3840 × 2160 at 60 fps Connector 3: 3840 × 2160 at 30 fps	HDMI (Connector 3)	USB-C: · For content sharing, screen extension (external screen for computer), and touch forwarding capabilities on supported operating systems. · The USB-C also allows the use of camera, microphone, and speakers with any software client (USB-camera mode); as well as, providing laptop charging (60 W maximum). HDMI: · For content sharing and screen extension (external screen for computer).

Connecting input sources (page 3 of 9)

Product	Number of video inputs	Reserved for internal camera	External input sources	Maximum resolution	HDCP support	Comments
Codec Plus	3	N/A	HDMI 1 (Connector 1) HDMI 2 (Connector 2) HDMI 3 (Connector 3)		HDMI 2 (Connector 2)	Quad Camera: ・Always use Connector 1 SpeakerTrack 60: ・Use Connector 1 and Connector 2 Camera Control: ・Through the auxiliary Ethernet port ・If you connect more than one camera you need an Ethernet switch to allow for camera control on all cameras.
Codec Pro	6	N/A	HDMI 1 (Connector 1) HDMI 2 (Connector 2) HDMI 3 (Connector 3) HDMI 4 (Connector 4) HDMI 5 (Connector 5) SDI (Connector 6)	Connector 1: 1080p60 Connector 2: 1080p60 Connector 3: 4Kp30 Connector 4: 4Kp30 Connector 5: 4Kp30	HDMI 5 (Connector 5)	Quad Camera: ・Always use Connector 1 SpeakerTrack 60: ・Use Connector 1 and Connector 2 Camera Control: ・Through the auxiliary Ethernet ports ・If you have more cameras than available auxiliary Ethernet ports you need an Ethernet switch to allow for camera control of all cameras.
Desk Pro	3	Internal (Connector 1)	USB-C (Connector 2) HDMI (Connector 3)	Connector 2: 3840 × 2160 at 60 fps Connector 3: 3840 × 2160 at 60 fps	Not available	USB-C: ・For content sharing, screen extension (external screen for computer), and touch forwarding capabilities on supported operating systems. ・The USB-C also allows the use of camera, microphone, and speakers with any software client (USB-camera mode); as well as, providing laptop charging (60 W maximum). HDMI: ・For content sharing and screen extension (external screen for computer).

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Connecting input sources (page 4 of 9)

Product	Number of video inputs	Reserved for internal camera	External input sources	Maximum resolution	HDCP support	Comments
Desk / Desk Limited Edition	3	Internal (Connector 1)	USB-C (Connector 2) HDMI (Connector 3)	Connector 2: 1920 × 1080 at 60 fps Connector 3: 1920 × 1080 at 60 fps	Not available	USB-C: • For content sharing, screen extension (external screen for computer), and touch forwarding capabilities on supported operating systems • The USB-C also allows the use of camera, microphone, and speakers with any software client (USB-camera mode). HDMI: • For screen extension and content sharing.
Desk Mini	2	Internal (Connector 1)	USB-C (Connector 2)	Connector 2: 1920 × 1080 at 60 fps	Not available	For content sharing, screen extension (external screen for computer), and touch forwarding capabilities on supported operating systems. The USB-C also allows the use of camera, microphone, and speakers with any software client (USB-camera mode).
Desk Hub	2	N/A	USB-C for computer (Connector 1) USB-C for camera (Connector 2)	Connector 1: 3840 × 2160 at 50 fps or 2560 × 1440 at 60 fps Connector 2: 1920 × 1080 at 30 fps (NV12/raw format)	Not available	Desk Camera: • Use Connector 2; not Connector 1. USB-C for computer (Connector 1): • For content sharing and screen extension (external screen for computer). • The USB-C also allows the use of camera, microphone, and speakers with any software client (USB-camera mode); as well as, providing laptop charging (65 W maximum). • The USB-C passes on network connectivity to the computer if Desk Hub is connected to Ethernet with cable. This behavior can be switched off with the USBC EthernetForwarding Mode setting.
Room Kit	2	Internal (Connector 1)	HDMI 2 (Connector 2)	Connector 2: 3840 × 2160 at 30 fps	Not available	
Room Kit Mini	2	Internal (Connector 1)	HDMI 2 (Connector 2)	Connector 2: 3840 × 2160 at 30 fps	Not available	

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Connecting input sources (page 5 of 9)

Product	Number of video inputs	Reserved for internal camera	External input sources	Maximum resolution	HDCP support	Comments
Room 55	3	Internal (Connector 1)	HDMI 1 (Connector 2) HDMI 2 (Connector 3	Connector 2: 3840 × 2160 at 30 fps Connector 3: 3840 × 2160 at 30 fps	HDMI 2 (Connector 3)	
Room 55 Dual / Room 70	3	HDMI 1 (Connector 1)	HDMI 2 (Connector 2) HDMI 3 (Connector 3)		HDMI 2 (Connector 2)	Camera Control: Through the auxiliary Ethernet port If you connect extra cameras you need an Ethernet switch to allow for camera control on all cameras.
Room 70 G2	6	HDMI 1 (Connector 1)	HDMI 2 (Connector 2) HDMI 3 (Connector 3) HDMI 4 (Connector 4) HDMI 5 (Connector 5) SDI (Connector 6)	Connector 1: 1080p60 Connector 2: 1080p60 Connector 3: 4Kp30 Connector 4: 4Kp30 Connector 5: 4Kp30	HDMI 5 (Connector 5)	Camera Control: Through the auxiliary Ethernet ports If you have more cameras than available auxiliary Ethernet ports you need an Ethernet switch to allow for camera control of all cameras.
Room 70 Panorama	6	HDMI 1 (Connector 1) HDMI 2 (Connector 2)	HDMI 3 (Connector 3) HDMI 4 (Connector 4) HDMI 5 (Connector 5) SDI (Connector 6	Connector 1: 1080p60 Connector 2: 1080p60 Connector 3: 4Kp30 Connector 4: 4Kp30 Connector 5: 4Kp30	HDMI 5 (Connector 5)	Camera control is through Ethernet port 2.
Room Panorama	6	HDMI 1 (Connector 1) HDMI 2 (Connector 2)	HDMI 3 (Connector 3) HDMI 4 (Connector 4) HDMI 5 (Connector 5) SDI (Connector 6	Connector 1: 1080p60 Connector 2: 1080p60 Connector 3: 4Kp30 Connector 4: 4Kp30 Connector 5: 4Kp30	HDMI 5 (Connector 5)	Camera control is through Ethernet port 2.

Connecting input sources (page 6 of 9)

Input connectors

⚠ Always switch off power when you connect and disconnect peripherals.

Remove the left side cover to get access to the connector panel and power switch for these devices. The cover is fastened with magnets.

Room 55 Dual and Room 70

- Camera control (Ethernet)
- Do not disconnect! Reserved for the integrated camera.
- HDMI 1 (Input Connector 1)
- HDMI 2 (Input Connector 2)
- HDMI 3 (Input Connector 3)

Codec connector panel

Room 70 G2

- Camera control (Ethernet)
- 3G-SDI / HD-SDI (Input Connector 6), 1080p60, Level A
- HDMI 5 (Input Connector 5), 4Kp30
- HDMI 4 (Input Connector 4), 4Kp30
- HDMI 3 (Input Connector 3), 4Kp30
- HDMI 2 (Input Connector 2), 1080p60
- HDMI 1 (Input Connector 1), 1080p60
- Do not disconnect! Reserved for the integrated camera.

Codec connector panel

Room 70 Panorama

- Camera control (Ethernet)
- 3G-SDI / HD-SDI (Input Connector 6), 1080p60, Level A
- HDMI 5 (Input Connector 5), 4Kp30
- HDMI 4 (Input Connector 4), 4Kp30
- HDMI 3 (Input Connector 3), 4Kp30
- HDMI 2 (Input Connector 2), 1080p60
- HDMI 1 (Input Connector 1), 1080p60
- Do not disconnect! Reserved for the integrated camera.

Codec connector panel

Board
Board Pro
Codec Plus
Codec Pro
Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini
Desk Hub
Room Kit
Room Kit Mini
Room 55
Room 55 Dual, Room 70
Room 70 G2
Room 70 Panorama
Room Panorama

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2
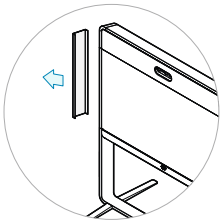
Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama
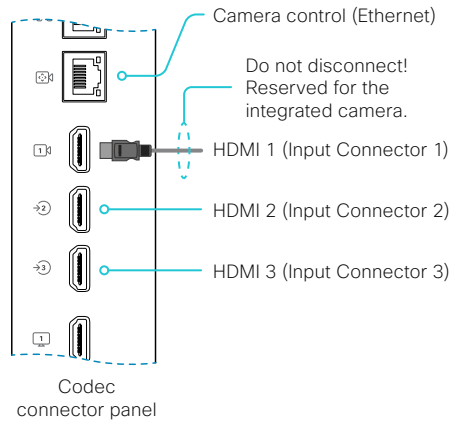
Connecting input sources (page 7 of 9)

Input connectors

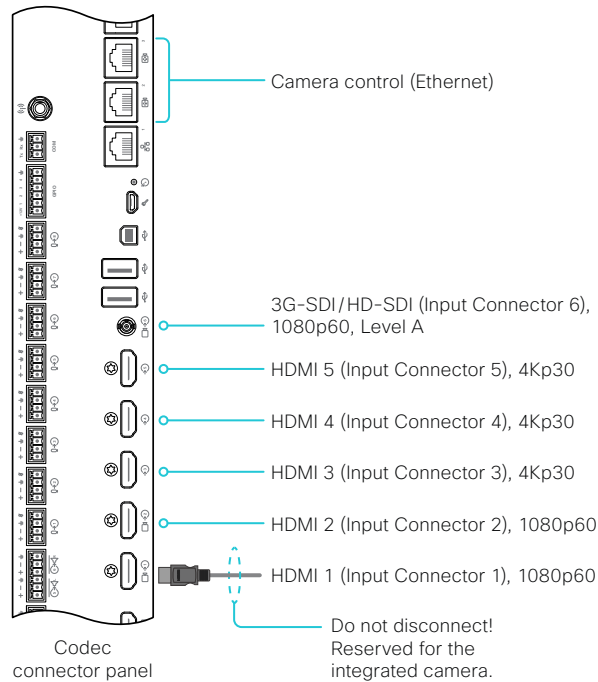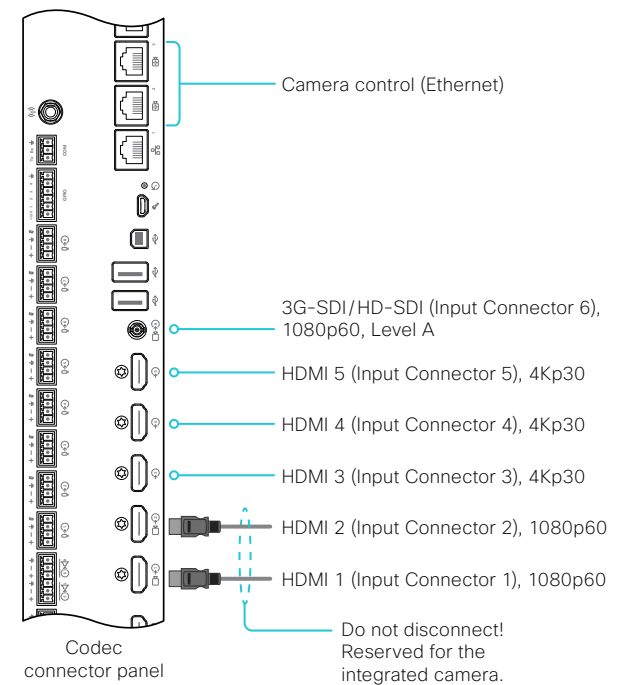⚠ Always switch off power when you connect and disconnect peripherals.

Codec Plus

HDMI 3 (Input Connector 3)
HDMI 2 (Input Connector 2)
HDMI 1 (Input Connector 1)
Camera control (Ethernet)

Codec Pro and Room Panorama

Camera control (Ethernet)

Room Panorama:
Do not disconnect!

Reserved for the camera.

3G-SDI / HD-SDI (Input Connector 6), 1080p60, Level A
HDMI 5 (Input Connector 5), 4Kp30
HDMI 4 (Input Connector 4), 4Kp30
HDMI 3 (Input Connector 3), 4Kp30
HDMI 2 (Input Connector 2), 1080p60
HDMI 1 (Input Connector 1), 1080p60

Room 55

Audio input (Microphone 2), Mini-jack
Audio input (Microphone 3), Mini-jack

Remove the rear cover to get access to the connector panel and power switch.

HDMI 2 (Input Connector 3), audio and video
HDMI 1 (Input Connector 2), audio and video

Room Kit

Audio input (Microphone 2), Mini-jack
Audio input (Microphone 3), Mini-jack
HDMI (Input Connector 2), audio and video

Room Kit Mini

HDMI (Input Connector 2), audio and video
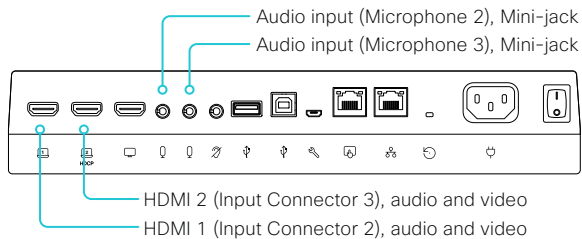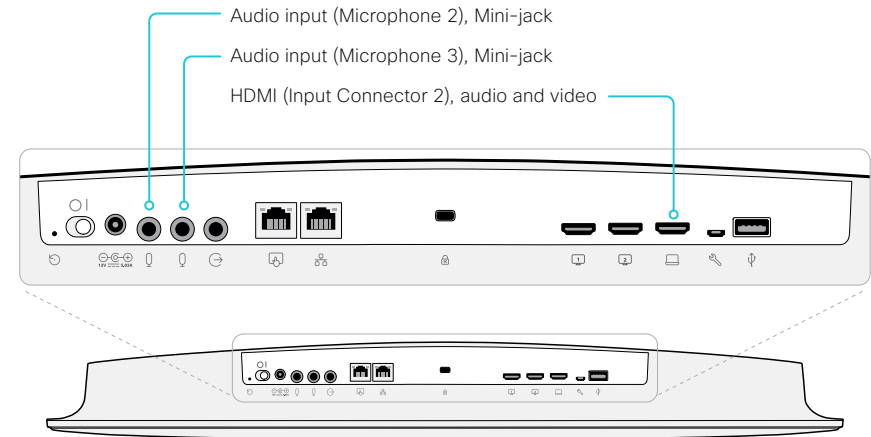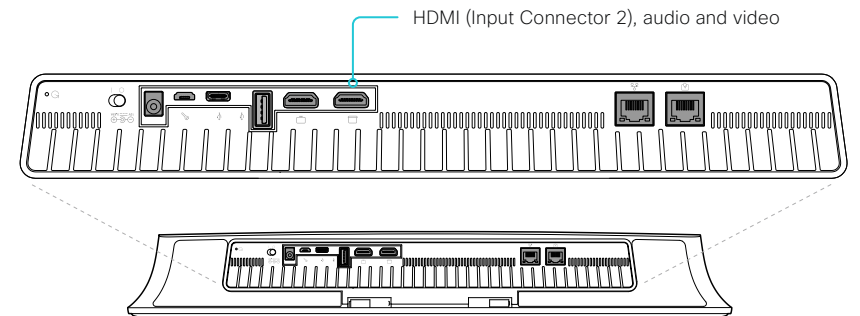
Connecting input sources (page 8 of 9)

Input connectors

⚠ Always switch off when you connect and disconnect peripherals.

Desk, Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition
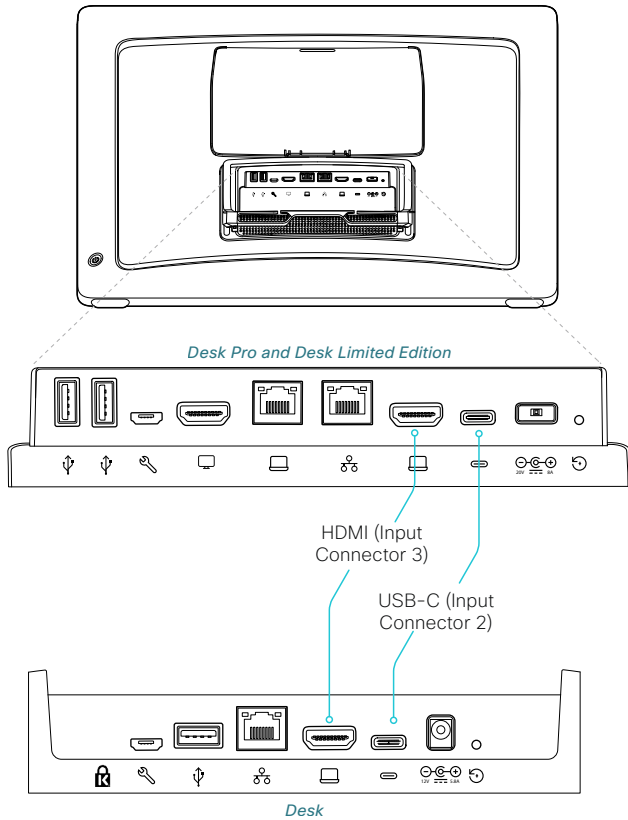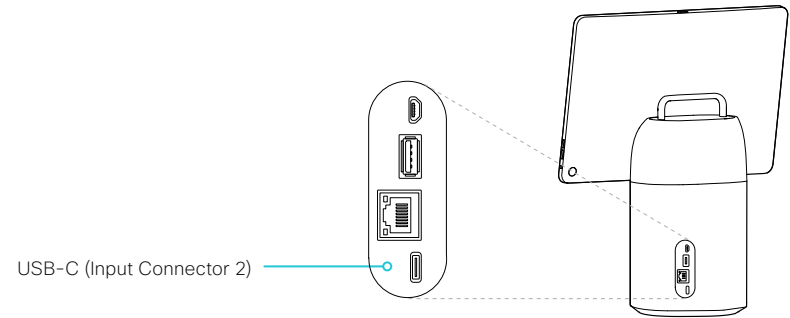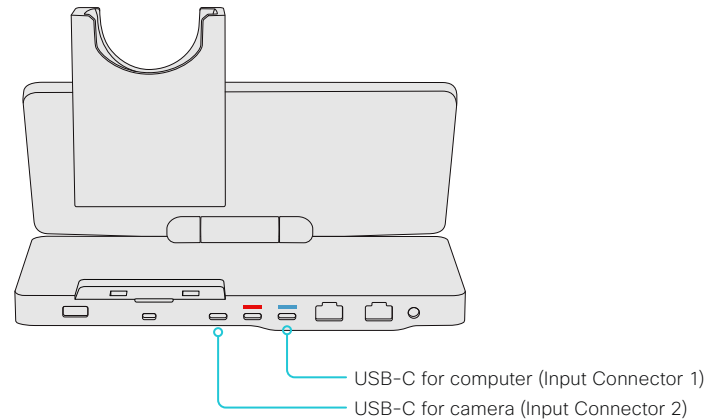
Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition

HDMI (Input Connector 3)

USB-C (Input Connector 2)

Desk

Desk Mini

USB-C (Input Connector 2)

Desk Hub

USB-C for computer (Input Connector 1)

USB-C for camera (Input Connector 2)

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
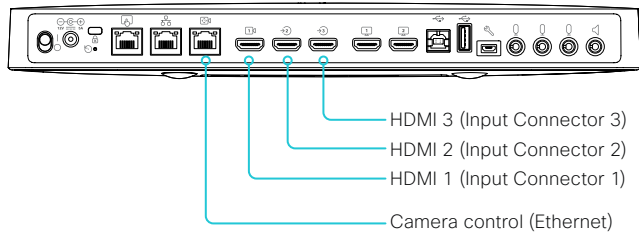Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

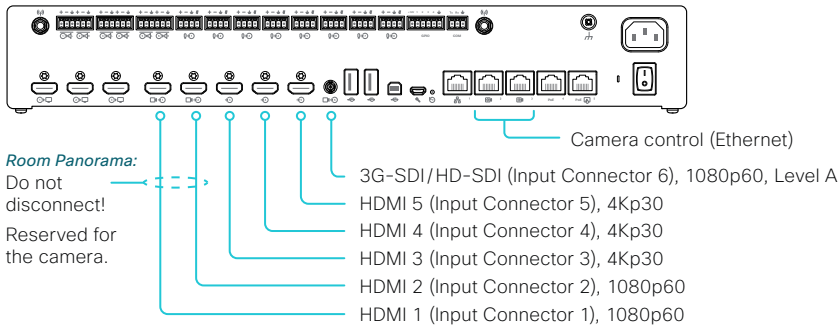# Connecting input sources (page 9 of 9)

Input connectors

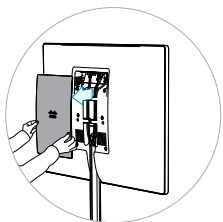⚠ Always switch off when you connect and disconnect peripherals.

Board
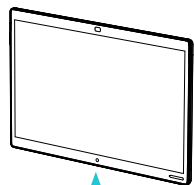
The connector panel is at
the bottom
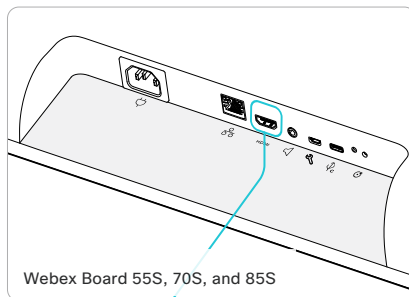
Webex Board 55S, 70S, and 85S

HDMI (Input Connector 2), audio and video
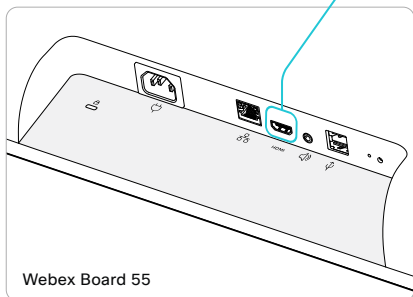
Webex Board 55
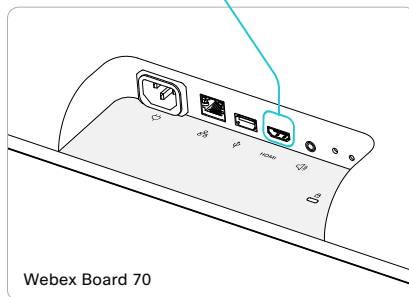
Webex Board 70

Board Pro
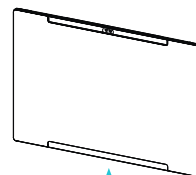
The connector panel is at
the bottom
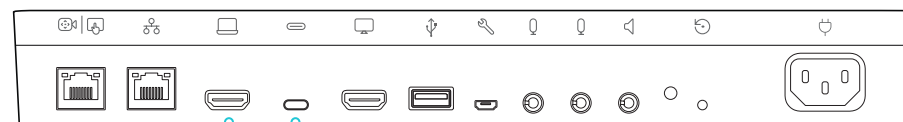
USB-C (Input Connector 2), audio and video

HDMI (Input Connector 3), audio and video

Extend the number of input sources

You can customize our touch user interfaces to include input sources that are connected to a third-party external video switch.

The sources will appear and behave as any other video source that is connected directly to the video conferencing device.
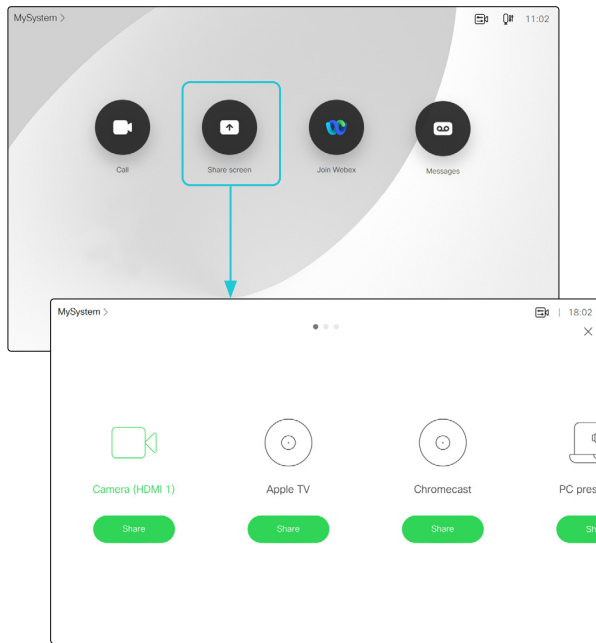
User interface with multiple external input sources (example)

Consult the *Customization guide* for full details about how to extend the user interface, and how to use the device's API to set it up. Go to:

► https://www.cisco.com/go/in-room-control-docs

Architecture

You need a Cisco video conferencing device with a touch interface, a third-party control system, for example Lightware, Crestron, or AMX, and a third-party video switch. It is the control system, not the video conferencing device, that controls the video switch.

When you program the control system you must use the video conferencing device's API (events and commands)* in order to connect with the video switch and the controls on the touch interface. This way you can synchronize what is shown and done on the user interface with the actual state of the input sources.
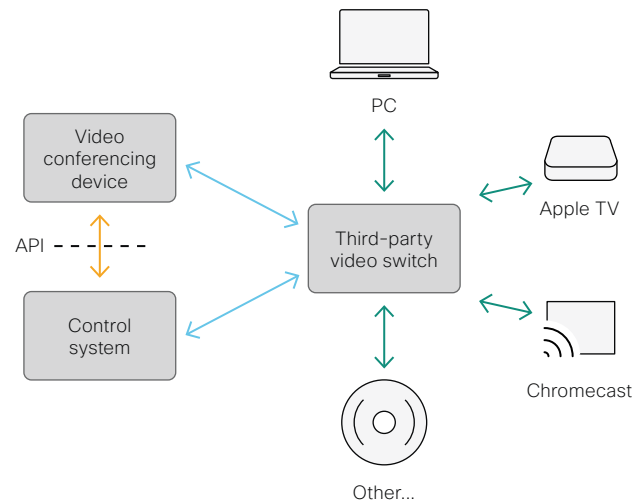
---

* You need a user that holds the ROOMCONTROL, INTEGRATOR, or ADMIN user roles in order to access the API commands that you need when programming the control system.

Information about displays

Display recommendations

As a technology leader in video conferencing, Webex has created a certification program to further ensure premium meeting experiences with third party displays.

Webex Certifications are done using rigorous analysis and test specifications. These define a standard point of reference for performance that faithfully reproduces the engineering intent.

The Webex Rooms devices are designed to optimize picture quality, minimize the camera-to-screen delay, implement robust standby handling, and implement other measures for an optimal experience.

Webex Rooms certified or compatible displays

We recommend using Webex Rooms certified or compatible displays. Compatibility is verified, and they give the best experience when connected to a Webex device.

You can find information about the certification program and a list of supported third-party displays here:

► https://cs.co/certifiedvendors

Other displays

If not using a certified display, it is important that you configure the display is to give the best possible experience.

In the default display configuration, the delay through most displays is often very high (>100 ms). This can be detrimental to real-time communication quality.

The following display settings may reduce the delay:

- Activate *Game* mode, *PC* mode, or similar modes that are designed to reduce the response time and normally also the delay.
- Deactivate motion smoothing, such as *Motion Flow*, *Natural Motion*, or any other video processing that introduces delay.
- Deactivate advanced audio processing, such as *Virtual Surround* effects and *Dynamic Compression*, which will cause malfunctions in acoustic echo cancellation.

In order to achieve automatic input switching and standby control, the Consumer Electronics Control (CEC) function of the display may need to be enabled manually.

This function is then utilized as follows:

- The active video input on a display may be changed by the user through the manufacturer's user interface. Therefore, when a call is placed, the video conferencing device queries the active video input source and switches this source back to itself, if necessary.
- If the video conferencing device goes into standby without being the active input source, the display will not be set to standby.

Information about resolutions

Connecting a computer

It is the connected computer, or other input source, that finally decides which resolution to send to the video device.

The video device signals which resolutions it supports, and also its preferred resolution. The default preferred resolution depends on the video device. Also, different connectors on the same device may support and prefer different resolutions.

You can change the default preferred resolution as follows:

1. Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

2. Go to *Video > Input > Connector n > PreferredResolution*, and adjust the value.

3. Click *Save*.

If an error occurs when you connect a computer, a message will show on the screen or touch controller.

Connecting an external display

(Applies to: All products except Board, Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Room 70 Panorama, and Room Panorama)

When you start the device for the first time, the setup assistant starts automatically. This is where you test the external display and adjust the settings. Follow the on-screen instructions.

If you need to adjust the settings for the external display at a later stage, sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*. Go to *Video > Output > Connector n > Resolution*, and adjust the screen resolution. Set the resolution according to what your display supports.

If your screen is black or flickering, you can set the resolution to a lower setting. If there still are problems, check that the cable is connected to a port on your display that supports Ultra HD. Check also that the Ultra HD settings are set to On on your display.

Cisco provides lists of Webex Room certified and compatible displays. Refer to the ▶ Information about displays chapter.

Checklist

For guaranteed operation, use cables from Cisco, or other certified cables. Refer to the ▶ Information about HDMI and USB-C cables chapter.

Check that the video conferencing device's connectors (input and/or output) are configured correctly.

Check that the connected external device has support for 4K and that it is configured correctly.

The need for high quality cables increases with 4K usage:

· 4kp30 uses about twice the data rate of 1080p60

· 4kp60 uses about four times the data rate of 1080p60

Information about HDMI and USB-C cables

You need HDMI or USB-C cables for:

- Presentation sources
- External cameras *(not supported by Board, Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition)*
- External displays *(not supported by Board, Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition)*

Some devices have HDMI inputs/outputs, some have USB-C inputs/outputs, and some have a combination of HDMI and USB-C inputs/outputs. Refer to the ► Physical interfaces chapter to find details of each device's connector panel.

ⓘ For guaranteed operation we recommend that you order cables from Cisco[1,2], or use certified cables.

HDMI cables for presentation sources

A presentation source can be a PC/laptop, document camera, media player, whiteboard, or other device.

The resolution formats larger than 1920×1080@60fps require use of high speed HDMI cables. For guaranteed operation, use a HDMI cable from Cisco, or use a cable that complies with the high speed HDMI 1.4b Category 2 specification.

We recommend that you order the HDMI presentation cable from Cisco (HDMI 1.4b Category 2).

HDMI cables for external cameras and displays

The resolution formats larger than 1920×1200@60fps require use of high speed HDMI cables. For guaranteed operation, use HDMI cables that are pre-qualified from Cisco for use at 3840×2160@60fps, or use a cable that has passed the Premium HDMI Cable Certification Programme.

USB-C cables

In general, you need USB-C cables that support USB 3.1 Gen 1 / USB 3.2 Gen 1x1:

- Length up to 2 meters for passive cables [2]
- Power delivery 3A or 5A (60W or 100W) [3]
- Support for DisplayPort Alternate Mode

More information

HDMI

You can find more information about HDMI cables at ► http://www.hdmi.org

Connecting input sources and displays to the video devices

You will find more details about how to connect displays, cameras, and computers to the different video devices in these sections:

- ► Connecting input sources
- ► Screens and other output devices

---

[1] Our 4K multihead cables (CAB-HDMI-MUL4K-9M and CAB-HDMI-MUL4K-2M) support up to 4Kp30 resolutions, and are compatible with devices in the Board and Room series. The cables have connectors HDMI type A ↔ USB-C, Mini display port, and HDMI type A.

Our 1080p multihead cable (CAB-HDMI-MULT-9M) is not compatible with these devices.

[2] Our 9m *active*, optical USB-C cable (CAB-USBC-AC-9M) complies with USB 3.1 Gen 1 / USB 3.2 Gen 1x1 and provides charging (60W). The cable can be used with all our devices that have USB-C connectors except Desk and Desk Pro (the exception is due to the physical size of the connector).

[3] Required only for inputs that offer power charging over USB-C.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Set up the SpeakerTrack feature (page 1 of 4)

Speaker tracking abilities depend on the camera of the device.

Best overview

Head detection[1] and automatic camera framing are used to assess the situation and compose the *best overview* containing **all** the people in the room. If people are moving around in the room or additional participants enter the room, the system will adapt and automatically adjust to include all persons in the frame.

Limit the maximum view (room overview)

Not supported by the SpeakerTrack 60 camera, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk Hub, or the Room Panorama / Room 70 Panorama in panoramic video scenarios.

By default, the maximum view for speaker tracking (room overview) is the fully zoomed-out camera view.

The user can define a less zoomed-out view as maximum through the user interface.

Closeup and group framing

Not supported by Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk Hub, or Room Kit Mini.

When closeup is enabled *(Cameras > SpeakerTrack > Closeup)*, audio tracking is used to locate the active speaker in a room.

Once the active speaker is located, the device decides whether to focus and zoom in solely on the active speaker (closeup) or to create frames that include, not only the active speaker, but also the participants in close proximity to him/her (group framing). Other participants will be excluded from the frame.

If you want to ensure that everyone in the room is always in the camera frame, turn off the closeup functionality.

For cameras and devices that support group framing, finding a good group framing is prioritized over making a closeup of only the active speaker. This has the positive effect of reducing the total number of switches and thereby creating a more natural user experience. For example, if another person within the frame starts to speak, the camera will most likely not need to reframe.

Also, depending on the maximum zoom factor of the camera and the distance at which the speaker is located away from the camera, it might not be possible to create a framing for the speaker alone.

Products that support speaker tracking

The following Cisco products support speaker tracking:

- Room Kit
- Room Kit Mini [2]
- Codec Plus with Quad Camera (Room Kit Plus) or SpeakerTrack 60 camera
- Codec Pro with Quad Camera (Room Kit Pro) or SpeakerTrack 60 camera
- Room 55
- Room 55 Dual
- Room 70
- Room 70 G2
- Room Panorama [3]
- Room 70 Panorama [3]
- Desk [2]
- Desk Mini [2]
- Desk Pro [2]
- Desk Limited Edition [2]
- Desk Hub [2]
- Board
- Board Pro

---

[1] Exception: The SpeakerTrack 60 camera is using a face detection algorithm instead of a head detection algorithm. Therefore speaker tracking / best overview doesn't work well when people are wearing masks.

[2] The full speaker tracking feature is not supported; only best overview. For these products, the *Cameras > SpeakerTrack > Mode* setting applies to turning on and off the best overview.

[3] In panoramic video scenarios, the 2-camera panoramic view cannot be switched off. In this case, speaker tracking is not enabled. In all other scenarios, speaker tracking works and can be configured as described in this chapter.

Set up the SpeakerTrack feature (page 2 of 4)

Camera specifics

Cisco Quad Camera
(an option for Codec Plus and Codec Pro)

• The camera supports best overview, closeup, and group framing.

• Finding a good group framing is prioritized over making a closeup of only the active speaker.

• The camera has a lower maximum zoom factor than the SpeakerTrack 60 camera and therefore cannot zoom in so closely on speakers far away from the camera.

• The maximum zoom level that can be saved on a preset camera position is 95%. Any zoom level beyond this maximum will be saved at 95%.

• Certain room conditions such as lighting and acoustics, can significantly impact the Quad camera's ability to detect every person present. Speaker tracking functionality works best under optimal room conditions in combination with a seating area that is a maximum of 8 m / 26 ft deep and up to 5 m / 16 ft wide, in relation to the camera's position. Sub-optimal room conditions or a camera distance greater than 8 m / 26 ft will cause performance to degrade.

• Participants seated outside the horizontal field of view (83°) will not be detected.

Cisco TelePresence SpeakerTrack 60 Camera
(an option for Codec Plus and Codec Pro)

• The dual camera assembly consists of two cameras that support best overview and closeup.

• Group framing is not supported. When a change of speaker is detected, the video conferencing device will switch automatically between the two cameras to always show the optimal camera frame.

• SpeakerTrack 60 works best when the room's seating area is a maximum of 9 m / 30 ft deep and 5 m / 16 ft wide, in relation to the camera's position.

• Participants seated outside the horizontal field of view (80°) will not be detected. Room conditions such as lighting, also impact the camera's ability to detect people.

Webex Desk Camera
(used with Desk Hub)

• The camera supports best overview.

Built-in cameras that supports full speaker tracking
(Room Kit, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, Room Panorama, Board, and Board Pro)

• The camera supports best overview, closeup, and group framing.

Built-in cameras limited to best overview
(Room Kit Mini, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition)

• Best overview is supported.

• Group framing and closeup are not supported.

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Set up the SpeakerTrack feature (page 3 of 4)

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*, to find the settings referred.

Configure speaker tracking

Speaker tracking

Cameras > SpeakerTrack > Mode

This setting is to turn speaker tracking on/off. [4]

Auto: Speaker tracking is enabled by default. Users can switch the mode on or off instantly from the camera control panel in the user interface, or for *Board*, from the *Settings > Advanced Settings* panel on the board itself.

Off: Speaker tracking is switched off and it is not possible to switch it on from the user interface.

Closeup and group framing

Not supported by Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk Hub, or Room Kit Mini.

Cameras > SpeakerTrack > Closeup

This setting only applies when the *Cameras > SpeakerTrack > Mode* is set to Auto.

Turn on/off the closeup and group framing feature.

Auto: The behavior depends on the device type. *Board* and *Board Pro* will strive to keep everyone in the room in the camera frame at all times. The other devices will zoom in either solely on the active speaker or the active speaker and the participants in close proximity to him/her (group frame).

Off: The device will keep everyone in the room in the camera frame at all times.

On: The device will zoom in either solely on the active speaker or the active speaker and the participants in close proximity to him/her (group frame).

Whiteboard mode

Supported by the Room Kit, Codec Plus, Codec Pro, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, and Room 70 G2.

Cameras > SpeakerTrack > Whiteboard mode

Refer to the ► Set up the Snap to Whiteboard feature chapter for details.

---

[4] For Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Desk Hub, and Room Kit Mini, this setting applies to turning on and off the best overview.

Set up the SpeakerTrack feature (page 4 of 4)

Tracking mode

Applies to Codec Plus and Codec Pro, when these devices are using a SpeakerTrack 60 camera.

The tracking mode defines how fast the camera view will switch to a new speaker when the tracking algorithm detects a change.

Cameras > SpeakerTrack > TrackingMode

Auto: This is the default setting.

Conservative: The device reacts slower to detected changes and delays switching the camera view.

Speaker track connector detection

Applies to Codec Plus and Codec Pro, when these devices are using a SpeakerTrack 60 camera.

In most cases the device detects automatically which inputs the left and right camera of the Speaker Track 60 are connected to. You should only set the connector detection mode to Manual if that's not the case.

Cameras > SpeakerTrack > ConnectorDetection > Mode

Auto: The device will automatically detect the video input.

Manual: Manually configure the video input for each individual camera. You should choose manual configuration in situations where the video conferencing device does not receive Extended Display Identification Data (EDID) information from the cameras.

If the connector detection mode is set to Manual, you must specify which video input connectors the left and right cameras are connected to.

Cameras > SpeakerTrack > ConnectorDetection > CameraRight

Cameras > SpeakerTrack > ConnectorDetection > CameraLeft

Set the number of the video input connectors that the left and right camera of the SpeakerTrack 60 are connected to.

Settings that are overidden by the speaker track functionality

Applies to Codec Plus and Codec Pro, when these devices are using a SpeakerTrack 60 camera.

These settings are changed automatically when speaker tracking is on:

· *Video > Input > Connector n > Quality*

These settings are always forced to **Motion** for the connectors where the dual cameras are connected. If both settings are already set to **Motion**, there is no change.

· *Video > Input > Connector n > OptimalDefinition > Threshold60fps*

These settings will stay untouched if they are already equal for the connectors where the dual cameras are connected. If they are not equal, the lowest threshold among the two is preferred.

· *Video > Input > Connector n > OptimalDefinition > Profile*

These settings will stay untouched if they are already equal for the connectors where the dual cameras are connected. If they are not equal, the preferred setting is the first value in the list, (**Normal**, **Medium**, **High**) that one of the two settings has.

The settings above are restored to their previous values when speaker tracking is turned off. This is regardless of whether you have used the user interface or the *Cameras > SpeakerTrack > Mode* setting to turn off speaker tracking.

Set up the Snap to Whiteboard feature (page 1 of 3)

The Snap to Whiteboard feature extends the speaker tracking functionality, thus you need a camera that supports SpeakerTrack:

- Room Kit
- Codec Plus with Quad Camera (Room Kit Plus) or SpeakerTrack 60 camera
- Codec Pro with Quad Camera (Room Kit Pro) or SpeakerTrack 60 camera
- Room 55
- Room 55 Dual
- Room 70
- Room 70 G2

With the Snap to Whiteboard extension, the camera captures both the person and the whiteboard when a person next to the whiteboard is speaking.

Without the Snap to Whiteboard extension, the camera captures only the person.
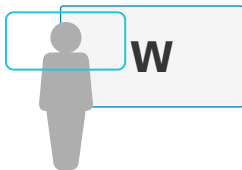
Preparations

Whiteboard position

Speaker track camera

Accurate distance (*d*) between camera and whiteboard
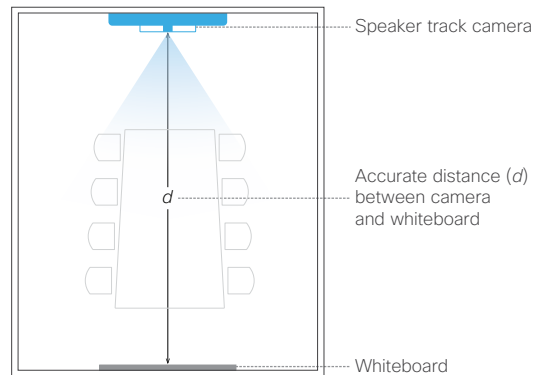
Whiteboard

The whiteboard must be placed across the room from the camera, as shown in the illustration.

When configuring the feature, you need to know the accurate distance between the camera and the whiteboard.

Speaker position

Sound tracking area
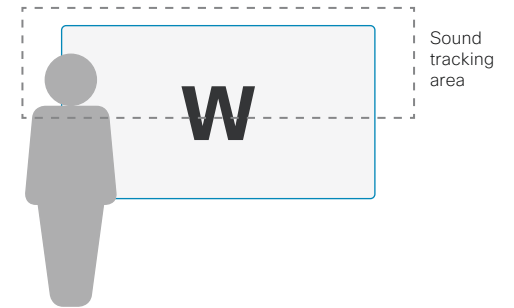
The *Sound tracking area* is from half the whiteboard and up.

Thus, the person presenting on the whiteboard must stand upright next to the whiteboard. He or she cannot move about in the room.

Board	
Board Pro	
Codec Plus	
Codec Pro	
Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini	
Desk Hub	
Room Kit	
Room Kit Mini	
Room 55	
Room 55 Dual, Room 70	
Room 70 G2	
Room 70 Panorama	
Room Panorama	

Set up the Snap to Whiteboard feature (page 2 of 3)

The Snap to Whiteboard wizard is only available when:

• *Cameras > SpeakerTrack > Mode* is **Auto**.

Define the whiteboard area

Use the wizard on the touch controller to define the whiteboard area.

1. Tap the device name or address at the top of the user interface and open the *Settings* menu.

2. Tap *Snap to Whiteboard*.

   Sign in with ADMIN credentials if the *Settings* menu is passphrase protected on your device.

3. Tap *Configure* or *Reconfigure* to start the wizard (depends whether you configure the feature for the first time or not).

4. Follow the instructions in the wizard – use the back button ← if you want to redo a step, and the next button → to move to the next step:

   • Move the slider to set the distance between the camera and the whiteboard. It is important that the distance is measured accurately.

   ```
                              7.2 m
       3 m  ●────────────●──────────  10 m
   ```
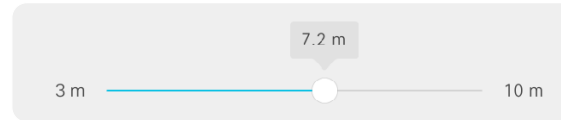
   • Adjust the camera view (pan, tilt, zoom) to frame the whiteboard. Leave some space on both sides for the person that will be speaking.

   W
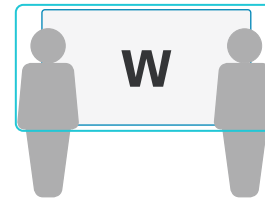
   • If you have a Codec Plus or Codec Pro with a SpeakerTrack 60 camera: Fine tune both cameras (pan, tilt, zoom) to show the same view.

   • Stand next to the whiteboard and start speaking.

     If the camera zooms to the view that you have chosen for the whiteboard, the feature is correctly set up, and ready to use. If not, see the troubleshooting notes to the right.

   • Tap ✓ to close the wizard, and ✕ to close the Settings panel.

Troubleshooting

If the camera does not move to the whiteboard position when the person who is speaking stands next to the whiteboard, check the following and redo the required steps in the wizard:

• Check that the whiteboard is placed across the room from the camera.

• Check that the distance between the camera and whiteboard is measured accurately.

• The person who is speaking must be close to the whiteboard. Furthermore, the person must stand upright so that the sound comes from the upper half of the whiteboard area.

Set up the Snap to Whiteboard feature (page 3 of 3)

Enable and disable Snap to Whiteboard

You can enable or disable the Snap to Whiteboard feature from the *Settings* menu on the touch controller or from the web interface.

ⓘ If the Settings menu on the touch controller is open (not protected by the ADMIN passphrase), any user can switch the feature On and Off during a meeting or between meetings. Moreover, any user can reconfigure the feature.

Camera view when Snap to Whiteboard is *enabled*

Camera view when Snap to Whiteboard is *disabled*
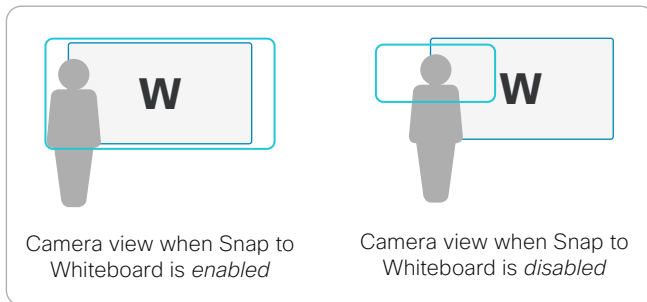
From the touch controller

1. Tap the device name or address at the top of the user interface and open the *Settings* menu.

2. Tap *Snap to Whiteboard*.

   Sign in with ADMIN credentials if the *Settings* menu is protected by a passphrase on your device.

3. Set the toggle switch to:

   Enabled: Snap to Whiteboard is enabled, and the camera will capture both the person that speaks and the whiteboard he or she is standing next to.

   Disabled: Snap to Whiteboard is disabled, and the camera will capture only the person that speaks.

From the web interface

1. Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

2. Find the *Cameras > SpeakerTrack > Whiteboard > Mode* setting.

   On: Snap to Whiteboard is enabled, and the camera will capture both the person that speaks and the whiteboard he or she is standing next to.

   Off: Snap to Whiteboard is disabled, and the camera will capture only the person that speaks.

How to switch on speaker tracking

Speaker tracking, which can be switched on and off by the user at any time, must be switched on for the Snap to Whiteboard extension to work.

Tap the camera icon in the status bar of the touch controller, and use the toggle button to switch speaker tracking on and off.
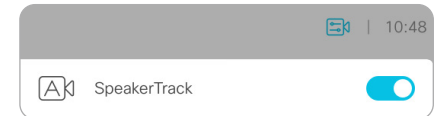
Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Set up the PresenterTrack feature (page 1 of 4)

The PresenterTrack feature enables the camera to follow a presenter that is moving about on stage. The tracking stops when the presenter leaves the stage.

The following cameras and video conferencing devices support PresenterTrack:

- Codec Plus with PTZ 4K, Precision 60, or SpeakerTrack 60 camera
- Codec Pro with PTZ 4K, Precision 60, or SpeakerTrack 60 camera
- Room 55 Dual with PTZ 4K or Precision 60 as external camera
- Room 70 with PTZ 4K or Precision 60 as external camera
- Room 70 G2 with PTZ 4K or Precision 60 as external camera

Capabilities and limitations

- Once set up, the user can activate and deactivate PresenterTrack from the camera panel on the touch controller.
- The camera uses digital pan, tilt, and zoom, so it doesn't move physically while tracking the presenter.
- PresenterTrack supports the tracking of one or more persons on stage. If they stand too far apart to fit within a zoomed view, the camera zooms out to show the full stage.
- You can use PresenterTrack as a standalone feature, or as part of the Briefing Room and Classroom scenarios.
- You can set up the device to use one of the cameras in a SpeakerTrack 60 camera assembly for PresenterTrack.
- You cannot use PresenterTrack and SpeakerTrack simultaneously.
    - When you activate PresenterTrack, SpeakerTrack is disabled automatically.
    - When you activate SpeakerTrack, PresenterTrack is disabled automatically.

    There is one exception to this: In the Briefing Room and Classroom scenarios both features are active simultaneously in the Q&A mode (when someone in the local audience asks a question, while the device is in *Local Presenter* mode).

Considerations before placing the camera

When you set up PresenterTrack, you must define a stage area and a trigger zone. Consider the location and use of these areas when placing the camera that is tracking the presenter on stage.

We recommend you to be in the same room as the video conferencing device and camera while setting up PresenterTrack.

Stage area

The stage area is the zoomed-out overview image.

- Make it large enough so that the presenter can move about on stage. The tracking stops when the presenter leaves the stage area.
- Allow the audience or meeting participants to move naturally in the room without triggering the tracking.

Trigger zone

Presenter tracking doesn't start before the camera detects a face in the trigger zone.

- Choose a location where the presenter naturally enters the stage, for example by a presenter table or podium.
- Make it large enough for the camera to detect the face of the presenter.
- To avoid a false face detection, make sure that the background of the trigger zone is neutral. Avoid having the trigger zone in front of a screen.

Stage area   Trigger zone

96

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Set up the PresenterTrack feature (page 2 of 4)

Set up and test PresenterTrack

We recommend you to be in the same room as the video conferencing device and camera while setting up PresenterTrack.
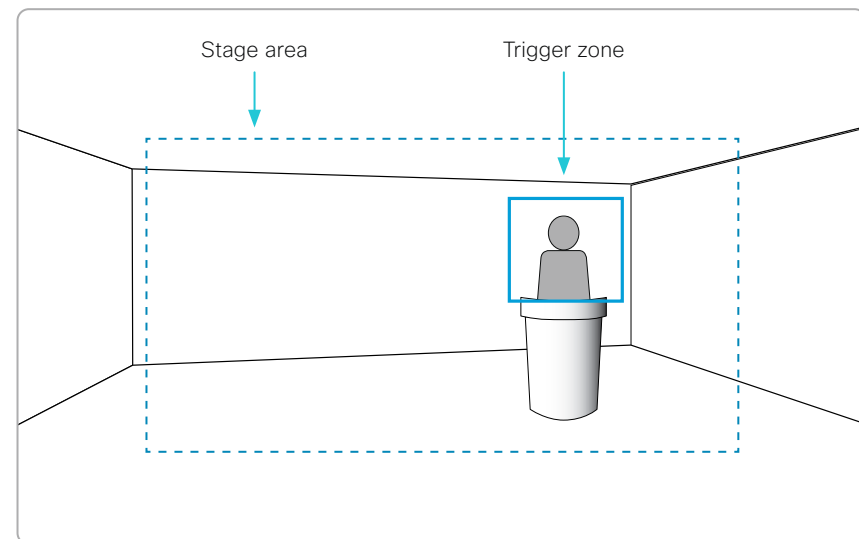
1. Sign in to the web interface and go to *Settings*. Select *Audio and Video*, and open the *Presenter Track* sub-tab.

2. Toggle on *Enable PresenterTrack* and click *Configure* to open the configuration page.

   Opening this page deactivates standby and presenter tracking, enables the self-view in full screen, and shows the trigger zone rectangle on the screen of the device.

   ⚠️ Don't leave this web page without clicking *Done*, otherwise the trigger zone rectangle stays visible on the screen of the device.

   Alternatively, you can remove the rectangle by tapping the *Camera icon* on the touch controller and choose a camera position from the list.

3. Choose a camera from the *Camera source* drop down list and use the camera controls (zoom, pan, tilt) on the touch controller to define the stage area.

   You see a notification if the camera does not support the PresenterTrack feature.

   Stage area: The zoomed-out overview image. Large enough for the presenter to move around. When the presenter leaves the stage area the tracking stops.
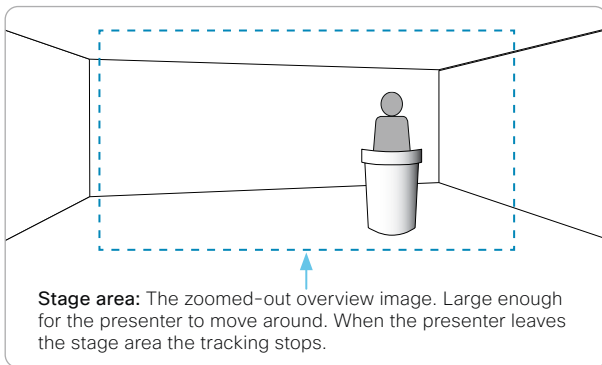
4. A blue dashed rectangle, which represents the trigger zone, is shown on the web interface. Move and resize the rectangle while watching the screen of the device. You see the same rectangle overlaying the camera self-view. Place the rectangle where you want the trigger zone to be.

   Stage area: Represented by a grey rectangle.

   Trigger zone: The area where presenter tracking is triggered.

   Web interface: Set the trigger zone.

   Done

   Trigger zone

   Video conferencing device screen: See the video from the room when you set the trigger zone.
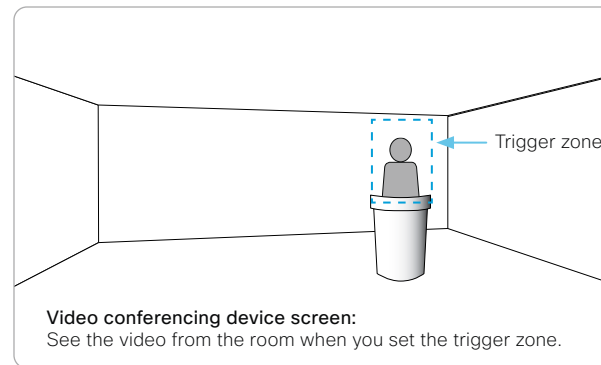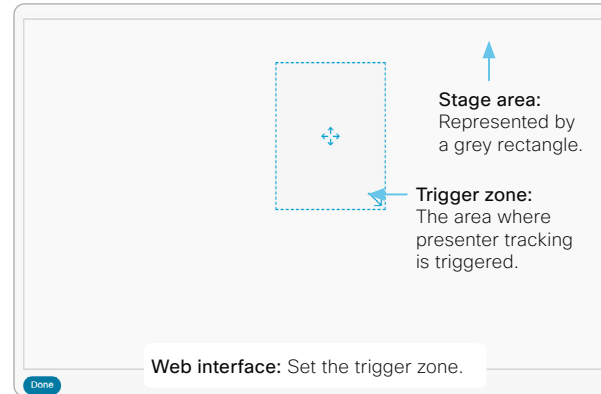
   If you want to set up a more advanced polygonal trigger zone, see the sidebar.

5. Click *Done*.

Set up a polygonal trigger zone

You can set up only rectangular trigger zones from the *Presenter Track* web page.

If you want to define a more advanced polygonal trigger zone, you must go to *Settings*, select *Configurations*, and find the *Cameras > PresenterTrack > TriggerZone* setting.

The value of this setting is a string that contains the coordinate pairs of all the vertices of the polygon.

Example:

Define the following trigger zone, which has 12 vertices. Such a trigger zone may be convenient if there is a screen, which you want to avoid, behind the presenter.

	0	500	1000	1500	1920
0					
500					
1080					
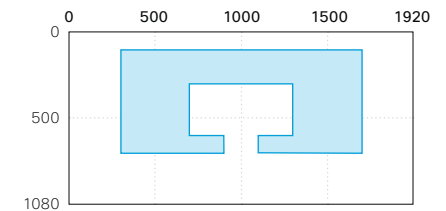
The coordinates of the vertices are:

(300,100)	(1100,600)	(700,600)
(1700,100)	(1300,600)	(900,600)
(1700,700)	(1300,300)	(900,700)
(1100,700)	(700,300)	(300,700)

The corresponding setting value is:

Cameras > PresenterTrack > TriggerZone:
300,100,1700,100,1700,700,1100,700,
1100,600,1300,600,1300,300,700,300,
700,600,900,600,900,700,300,700

CISCO

97

Set up the PresenterTrack feature (page 3 of 4)

6. Tap the *Camera* icon in the upper right corner of the touch controller and choose *Presenter* from the list of camera positions.

   This activates presenter tracking.

7. Position yourself in the trigger zone and see that the camera zooms in on you.

8. Walk about on the stage and check that the camera follows you.

9. Check that presenter tracking stops when you leave the stage.
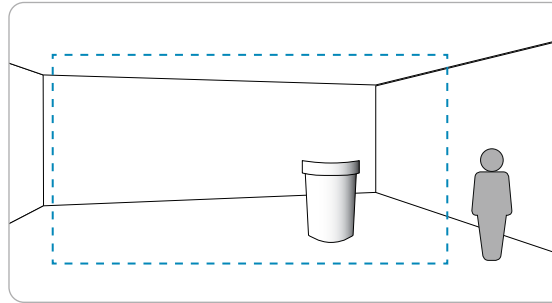
If something fails, go back to step 3, 4 and 5 to adjust the size and location of the stage area and the trigger zone.

For more troubleshooting help, you can switch on PresenterTrack *Diagnostics Mode*, as described on the next page.

Temporarily activate or deactivate PresenterTrack

During a meeting, you can use the touch controller to temporarily activate or deactivate presenter tracking.

1. Tap the *Camera* icon in the status bar.

2. Select *Presenter* in the list of camera positions to activate presenter tracking.

   Deselect *Presenter* in the list of camera positions to deactivate presenter tracking.

If presenter tracking has been deactivated, the presenter must enter the trigger zone again in order for tracking to start.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Set up the PresenterTrack feature (page 4 of 4)

Diagnostics mode

The PresenterTrack diagnostics mode may be a helpful tool when troubleshooting an issue. In order to set the device in diagnostics mode, you have to use the xAPI of the device.

Sign in to the xAPI and run the following command:

· `xCommand Cameras PresenterTrack Set Mode: Diagnostic`

In this mode, you see the stage area (the zoomed-out overview image) on the screen, and an overlay with the following indicators::

☐ RED frame: The trigger zone.

☐ YELLOW frame: The zoomed-in view of the presenter.

☐ GREEN frame: A face that is detected and tracked.

■ GREEN or RED blinking filled frame: Face detections. Green color indicates a high confidence, red color indicates a low confidence.

☐ BLUE: A face is detected but the face is not tracked.
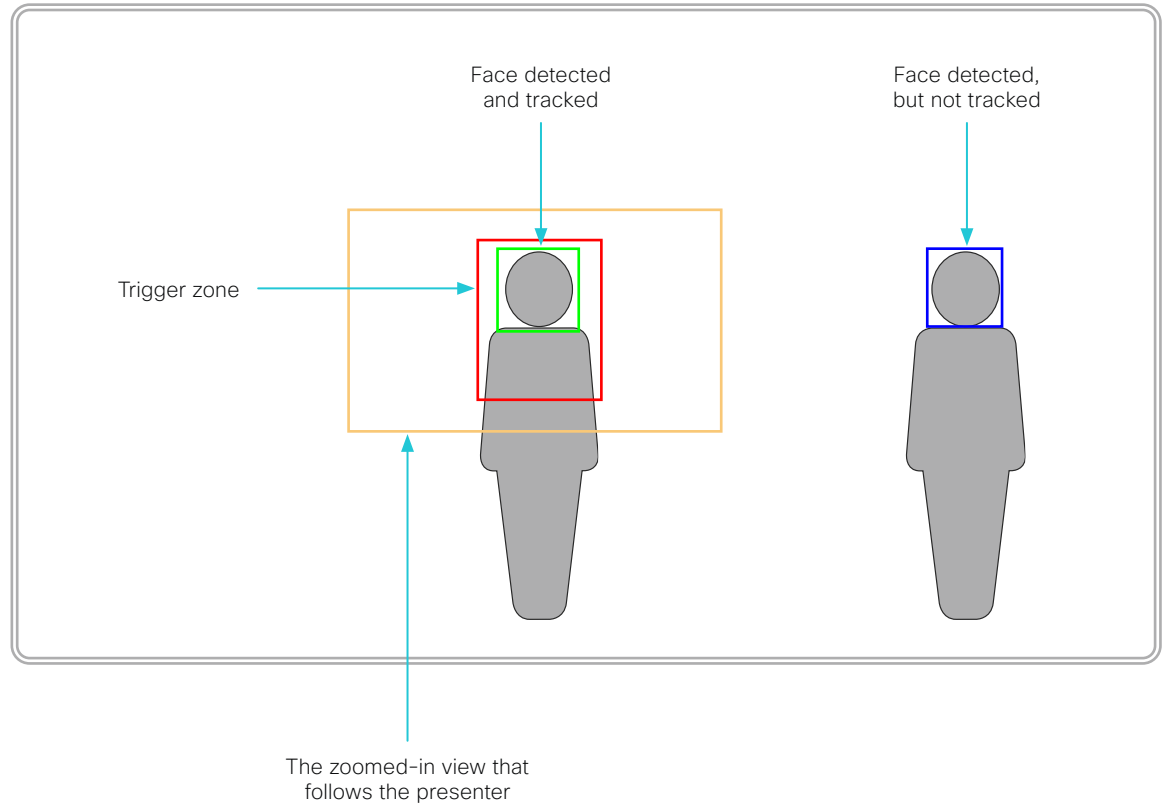
Face detected
and tracked

Face detected,
but not tracked
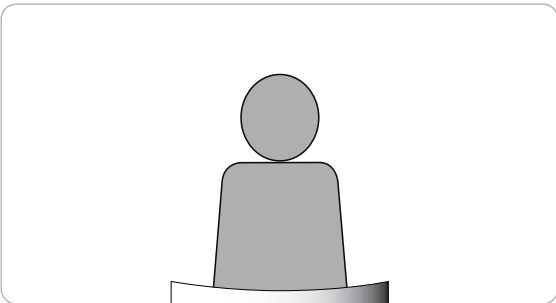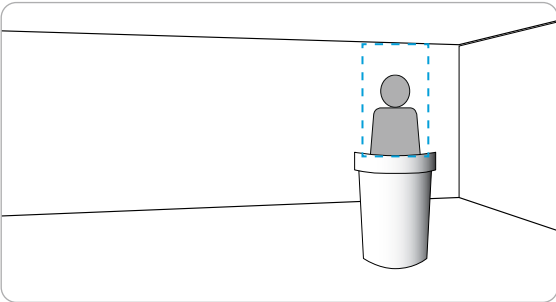
Trigger zone

The zoomed-in view that
follows the presenter

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Briefing room set-up (page 1 of 7)

The *Briefing room* set-up makes it easy to set up, manage, and use a room to deliver training and education sessions to groups of people.

The *Briefing room* set-up has the following predefined room modes that accommodate different scenarios::

- *Local Presenter* (the presenter is in the room)
- *Remote Presenter* (the presenter is calling in)
- *Discussions* (for discussions between different sites, and with a local presenter in the room)

The *Briefing room* set-up is available as a room type template. When you set up a room using a template, a set of configurations is pushed automatically to the device. It is important that the room is set up correctly, and that the cameras and screens are connected exactly as specified. Otherwise the configurations will not match the room.

Required equipment

- One of the following devices:
  - Codec Pro
  - Room 70 G2
- Three displays (Presentation display, Remote presenter display, and Remote audience display)
- Two cameras (Audience camera and Presenter camera)
- Microphones
- Speakers
- Touch controller

Briefing room set-up *

Classroom versus Briefing Room set-up

The *Classroom* set-up is more flexible than the *Briefing room* set-up in the number of screens and how the layout is distributed on the screens. Also, more products support *Classroom*.

Classroom

- Supported products: Codec Plus, Codec Pro, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, and Room 70 G2
- You can use any number of screens that the device supports, typically two or three. Use the video monitor settings to configure the distribution of layouts on the screens, if the default behavior does not fulfill your requirements.

Briefing room

- Supported products: Codec Pro and Room 70 G2
- The set-up requires three screens, and the layouts on the screens are preconfigured (and fixed) to match that particular scenario.

* The illustration shows a codec with Speaker Track 60 camera as audience camera. The same principle applies also to the supported integrated devices, and other supported codec and camera combinations.

Briefing room set-up (page 2 of 7)

Room modes*

Local Presenter mode

The presenter is in the room. This mode also covers the case when someone in the local audience asks a question (Q&A).

If automatic switching is enabled (default), the device switches to this mode when the *Presenter camera* detects a presenter in the room.

Remote Presenter mode

The presenter is calling in.

If automatic switching is enabled (default), the device switches to this mode when the *Presenter camera* doesn't detect a presenter in the room.

Discussion mode

For discussions between different sites. A local presenter is in the room.

Always use the touch controller to activate this mode.

	Local Presenter mode	**Remote Presenter mode**	**Discussion mode**
Video sent to the far end	Sends video from the *Presenter camera* Q&A: Sends split-screen video from the *Presenter camera* and the person asking the question (*Audience camera*)	Sends video from the *Audience camera*	Sends video from the *Audience camera*
Remote presenter display	Shows the presentation	Shows the presenter that is calling in, and other remote sites (you can decide the layout locally)	Shows the remote sites that are part of the discussion (you can decide the layout locally)
Presentation display	Shows the presentation	Shows the presentation	Shows the presentation
Remote audience display	Shows the remote participants that are calling in from different sites	Shows the presentation	Shows the presentation

If there is no presentation, nothing will be shown on the corresponding screens (gray).

---

* The illustrations show a codec with Speaker Track 60 camera as audience camera. The same principle applies also to the supported integrated devices, and other supported codec and camera combinations.

CISCO

Briefing room set-up (page 3 of 7)

Room arrangement examples

These illustrations show examples of how to arrange screens, cameras and microphones, and where to place people for the best experience.

Recommendation

- *Remote presenter display:* 1st screen, placed at front. For integrated devices, this is its (left) screen.
- *Presentation display:* 2nd screen, placed at front. For integrated devices with two screens, this is its right screen.
- *Remote audience display:* 3rd screen, placed on the side or at the back, so that the local presenter can see the remote audience.
- *Audience camera:* Use the integrated camera for video conferencing devices that have that. For other devices, we recommend the Cisco Quad Camera or Cisco TelePresence SpeakerTrack 60 camera. We recommend a camera with speaker tracking, but it is also possible to use a camera without speaker tracking capabilities.
- *Presenter camera:* Cisco TelePresence Precision 60 with presenter tracking enabled.
- *Microphones:* We recommend the Cisco TelePresence Ceiling Microphone for good coverage of the room. Also other microphone solutions can be used.
- *Speakers:* Use the integrated speakers for video conferencing devices that have that. For other devices, we recommend good quality stereo speakers placed next to the *Presentation display* at the front of the room.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Briefing room set-up (page 4 of 7)

Codec Pro: Connect cables

⚠ Connect the cameras to the device as shown in the illustrations. Following the illustration ensures that the configurations that are automatically pushed to the device when selecting the *Briefing* room type template, match your actual set-up.

Loudspeakers, mono or stereo

Microphones, max 8

Power

If the *Audience Camera* is a Cisco TelePresence SpeakerTrack 60 camera, then it uses two HDMI inputs.

Audience camera

Presenter camera

Remote presenter display

Remote audience display

Audience camera

Presenter camera

Presentation display

Computer (for presentation)

Network (LAN)

Touch controller

D15473.04
RoomOS
10.15
05-2022

103
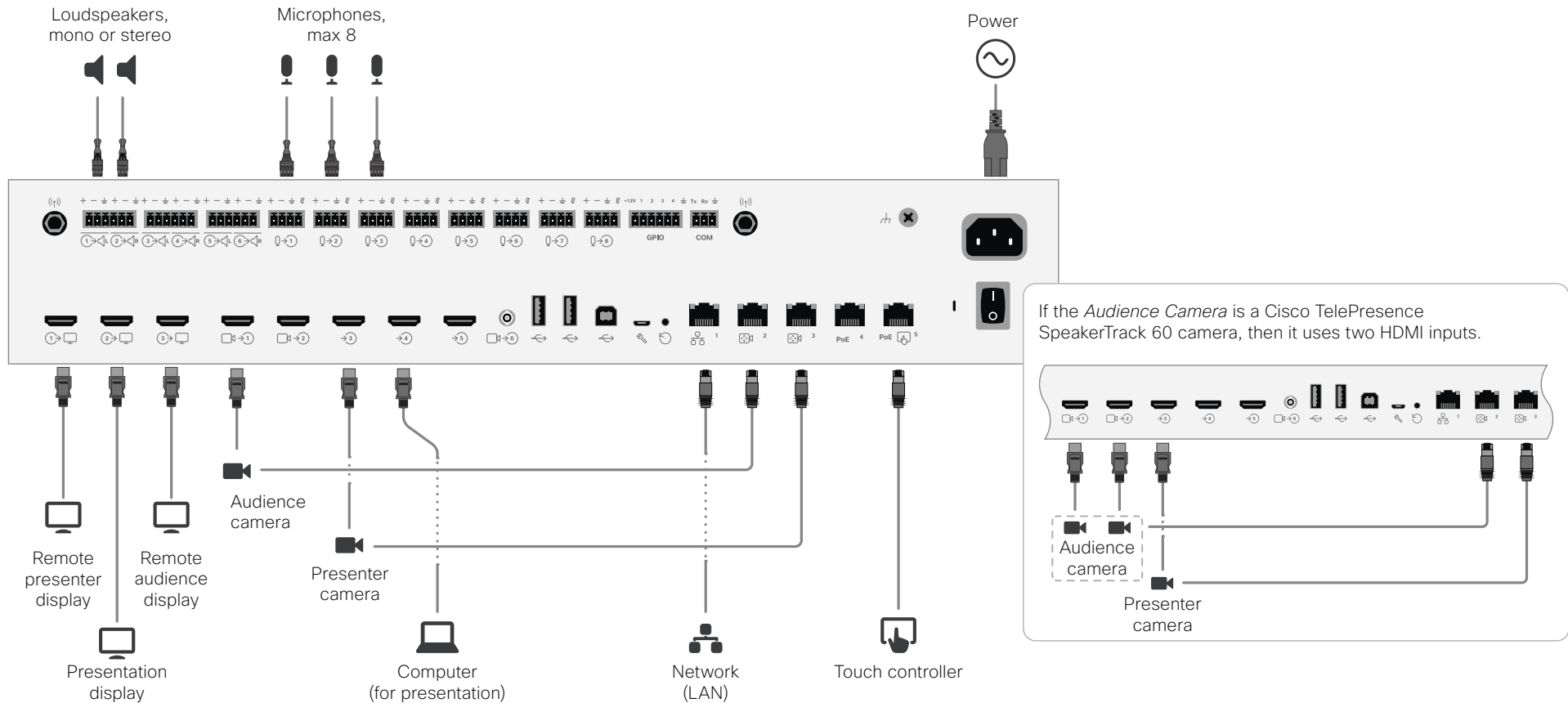
Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

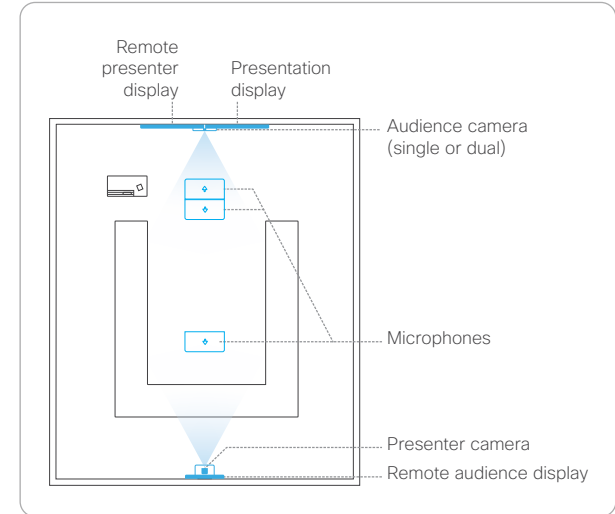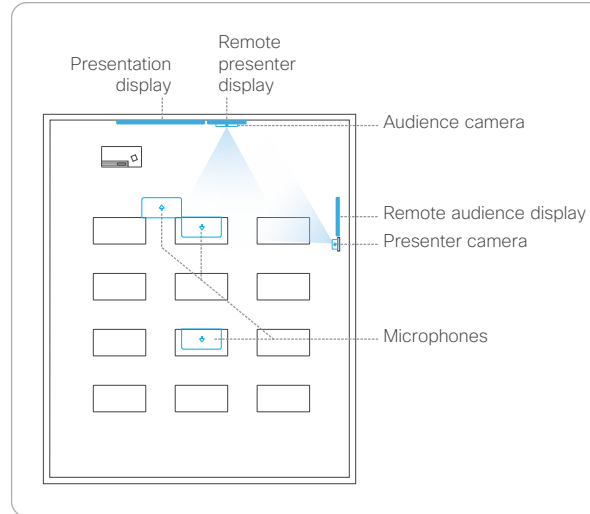Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Briefing room set-up (page 5 of 7)

Room 70 G2: Connect cables

⚠️ Connect the cameras to the device as shown in the illustration. Following the illustration ensures that the configurations that are automatically pushed to the device when selecting the *Briefing* room type template, match your actual set-up.

Keep all preconnected cables, including the cables for the integrated camera and screens, as delivered from the factory. **You only have to connect the external screens and cameras.**

Remote presenter display
(Room 70S G2: integrated screen
Room 70D G2: left integrated screen)

Presentation display
Room 70D G2: right integrated screen)

Remote audience display

Audience camera
(integrated camera)

Presenter camera

Computer
(for presentation)

Network
(LAN)

Touch controller

Loudspeakers,
mono or stereo

Microphones,
max 8

Power

Briefing room set-up (page 6 of 7)

Configure the device

We recommend you to be in the same room when setting up the Briefing room. Otherwise you are not able to set up PresenterTrack properly.

1. Connect cameras and screens as described on the previous page.

2. Use the touch controller to stop sharing the video from the *Presenter camera*. It is important that video from the *Presenter camera* is not displayed on any screen while setting up Briefing room.

3. Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

4. Go to *Video > Input > Connector 3*, and set the following:
   - *InputSourceType*: **camera**
   - *PresentationSelection*: **Manual**
   - *Quality*: **Motion**
   - *Visibility*: **Never**
   - *CameraControl Mode*: **On**

   Click *Save* for the changes to take effect.

5. Set up PresenterTrack for the *Presenter camera*, see the ▶ Set up the PresenterTrack feature chapter.

   This feature enables the camera to follow a presenter that is moving about on stage.

6. Go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*. Find *Cameras > PresenterTrack > PresenterDetectedStatus* and choose whether to enable (default) or disable automatic switching between *Local Presenter* and *Remote Presenter* modes.

   Click *Save* for the changes to take effect.

7. Go to *Settings*, and select *Room Types*. Click the *Briefing* thumbnail to push the corresponding configuration to the device.

Switching between room modes

Switching between room modes (*Local Presenter, Remote Presenter, Discussions*), which implies that camera input sources, and remote and local screen layouts, are changed, can be done in two ways:

- Automatically, based on who is speaking and whether a local presenter is present on stage.

  Automatic switching is only between the *Local Presenter* and *Remote Presenter* modes. The room mode doesn't change automatically if the current mode is *Discussion*.

  Automatic swtiching is supported only when the PresenterTrack feature enabled (*Cameras > PresenterTrack > Enabled* set to **True**).

- Manually, using the buttons on the touch controller.

Automatic switching implies:

- The device switches to the *Local Presenter* mode when a person is detected in the PresenterTrack trigger zone.
- The device switches to the *Remote Presenter* mode when the local presenter, who is tracked, leaves the stage.
- If someone in the local audience asks a question when the device is in *Local Presenter* mode, the device sends split-screen video showing both the presenter and the person asking the question. This requires a SpeakerTrack 60 or Quad Camera as *Audience camera*, and that speaker tracking is switched on.

Switch between room modes manually

While in a conference, you can switch to another mode using the touch controller.

1. Tap *Briefing Room* on the touch controller.

2. Tap the mode you want to change to: *Local Presenter*, *Remote Presenter*, or *Discussion*. The current mode is highlighted.
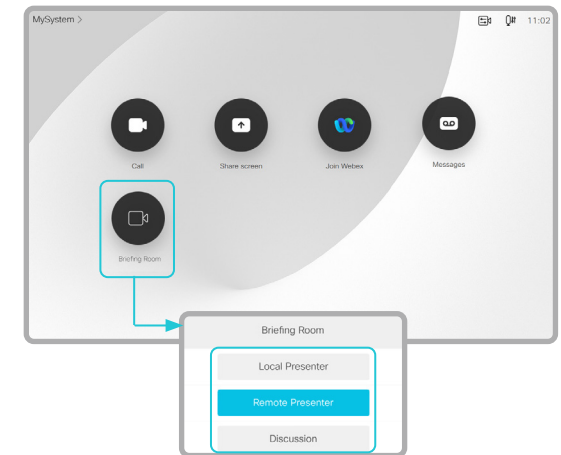
Briefing room set-up (page 7 of 7)

Limitations

Not supported functionality when using *Briefing Room*:

- MultiSite (embedded multipoint switch)
- Content sharing to Proximity clients
- Directional audio
- Snap to Whiteboard
- Active control (selection of layouts from CMS)

Classroom set-up (page 1 of 8)

The *Classroom* set-up makes it easy to set up, manage, and use a room to deliver training and education sessions to groups of people.

The *Classroom* set-up is available as a room type template. When you set up a room using a template, a set of configurations is pushed automatically to the device. It is important that the room is set up correctly, and that the cameras are connected exactly as specified. Otherwise the configurations will not match the room.

Required equipment

- One of the following devices:
  - Codec Plus
  - Codec Pro
  - Room 55 Dual
  - Room 70
  - Room 70 G2
- One or more screens (configurable)
- Two cameras (Audience camera and Presenter camera)
- Microphones
- Speakers
- Touch controller

Limitations

Not supported functionality when using Classroom:

- MultiSite (embedded multipoint switch)
- Content sharing to Proximity clients
- Directional audio
- Snap to Whiteboard
- Active control (selection of layouts from CMS)

Room modes

The *Classroom* set-up has the following predefined room modes that accommodate different scenarios: Local Presenter, Remote Presenter, and Discussion.

Local Presenter mode

- The presenter is in the room. This mode also covers the case when someone in the local audience asks a question (Q&A).
- If automatic switching is enabled (default), the device switches to this mode when the *Presenter camera* detects a presenter in the room.
- Sends video from the *Presenter camera* to the far end. In the Q&A case: Sends split-screen video from the *Presenter camera* and the person asking the question (*Audience camera*) to the far end.

Remote Presenter mode

- The presenter is calling in.
- If automatic switching is enabled (default), the device switches to this mode when the *Presenter camera* doesn't detect a presenter in the room.
- Sends video from the *Audience camera* to the far end.

Discussion mode

- For discussions between different sites. A local presenter is in the room.
- Always use the touch controller to activate this mode.
- Sends video from the *Audience camera* to the far end.

Classroom versus Briefing Room set-up

The *Classroom* set-up is more flexible than the *Briefing room* set-up in the number of screens and how the layout is distributed on the screens. Also, more products support *Classroom*.

Classroom

- Supported products: Codec Plus, Codec Pro, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, and Room 70 G2
- You can use any number of screens that the device supports, typically two or three. Use the video monitor settings to configure the distribution of layouts on the screens, if the default behavior does not fulfill your requirements.

Briefing room

- Supported products: Codec Pro and Room 70 G2
- The set-up requires three screens, and the layouts on the screens are preconfigured (and fixed) to match that particular scenario.

Classroom set-up (page 2 of 8)

Room arrangement examples

These illustrations show examples of how to arrange screens, cameras and microphones, and where to place people for the best experience.

Recommendation

Audience camera:

- Use the integrated camera for video conferencing devices that have that. For other devices, we recommend the Cisco Quad Camera or Cisco TelePresence SpeakerTrack 60 camera. We recommend a camera with speaker tracking, but it is also possible to use a camera without speaker tracking capabilities.

Presenter camera:

- Cisco TelePresence Precision 60 with presenter tracking enabled.

Microphones:

- We recommend the Cisco TelePresence Ceiling Microphone for good coverage of the room. Also other microphone solutions can be used.

Speakers:

- Use the integrated speakers for video conferencing devices that have that. For other devices, we recommend good quality stereo speakers placed next to the main screen at the front of the room.

Screens:

- You can use one or more screens (the maximum number of screens depends on your type of device).
- For most set-ups, we recommend that you use two screens or more. Place the main screen at the front of the room. Place a second screen on the side or at the back, so that the local presenter can see the remote audience.
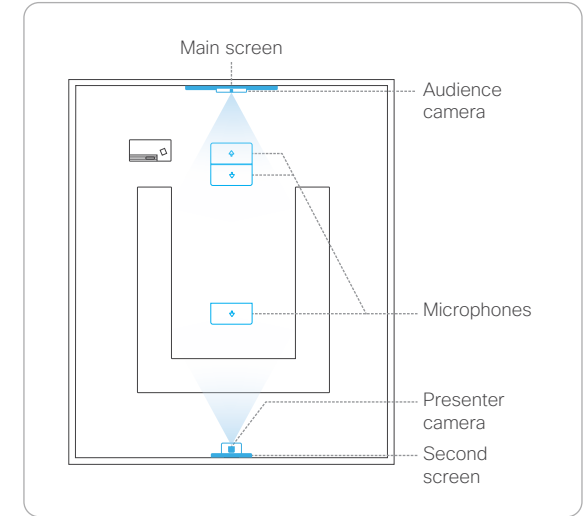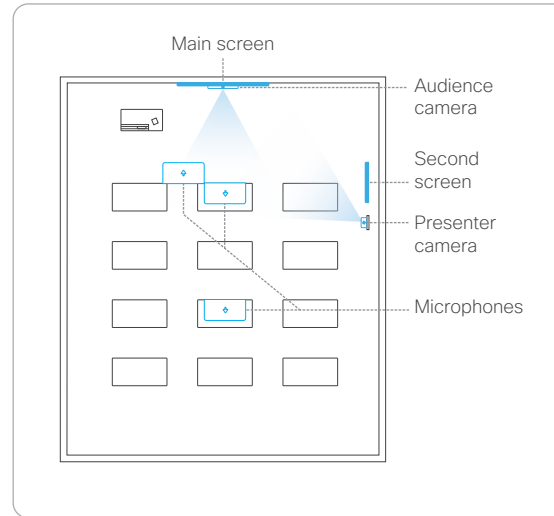
D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

108

·il·il·lı
CISCO

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Classroom set-up (page 3 of 8)

Codec Plus: Connect cables

⚠️ Connect the cameras to the device as shown in the illustration. Following the illustration ensures that the configurations that are automatically pushed to the device when selecting the *Classroom* room type template, match your actual set-up.

Power

Network (LAN)

Computer (for presentation)

Microphones, max 3

Loudspeaker

Touch controller

Ethernet switch

Audience camera

Presenter camera

1 or 2 screens

If the *Audience Camera* is a Cisco TelePresence SpeakerTrack 60 camera, then it uses two HDMI inputs.

Ethernet switch

Audience camera

Presenter camera

D15473.04
RoomOS
10.15
05-2022

atluatlu
CISCO

Classroom set-up (page 4 of 8)

Codec Pro: Connect cables

⚠️ Connect the cameras to the device as shown in the illustration. Following the illustration ensures that the configurations that are automatically pushed to the device when selecting the *Classroom* room type template, match your actual set-up.

Loudspeakers

Microphones, max 8

Power

1-3 screens

Audience camera

Presenter camera

Computer (for presentation)

Network (LAN)

Touch controller

If the *Audience Camera* is a Cisco TelePresence SpeakerTrack 60 camera, then it uses two HDMI inputs.

Audience camera

Presenter camera

cisco

110

Classroom set-up (page 5 of 8)

Room 55 Dual and Room 70: Connect cables

⚠️ Connect the cameras to the device as shown in the illustration. Following the illustration ensures that the configurations that are automatically pushed to the device when selecting the *Classroom* room type template, match your actual set-up.

Keep all preconnected cables, including the cables for the integrated camera and screens, as delivered from the factory. **You only have to connect the external screens and cameras.**

Ethernet switch

Audience camera *(integrated camera)*

Presenter camera

You can have up to 2 screens, including the integrated screen(s) [1]

Microphones, max 3

Loudspeaker

Touch controller

Network (LAN)

Computer (for presentation)

Power

---

[1] *Room 55 Dual and Room 70 Dual:* HDMI outputs 1 and 2 are for the integrated screens of the device. External screens are not supported.
Room 70 Single: HDMI output 1 is for the integrated screen of the device. An external screen may be connected to HDMI output 2.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Classroom set-up (page 6 of 8)

Room 70 G2: Connect cables

⚠️ Connect the cameras to the device as shown in the illustration. Following the illustration ensures that the configurations that are automatically pushed to the device when selecting the *Classroom* room type template, match your actual set-up.

Keep all preconnected cables, including the cables for the integrated camera and screens, as delivered from the factory. **You only have to connect the external screens and cameras.**

You can have up to 3 screens, including the integrated screen(s) [1]

Loudspeakers, mono or stereo

Audience camera *(integrated camera)*

Presenter camera

Microphones, max 8

Computer (for presentation)

Network (LAN)

Touch controller

Power

---

[1] *Room 70 Dual G2:* HDMI outputs 1 and 2 are for the integrated screens of the device. An external screen may be connected to HDMI output 3.
Room 70 Single G2: HDMI output 1 is for the integrated screen of the device. External screens may be connected to HDMI output 2 and 3.

atlantlıı
CISCO

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

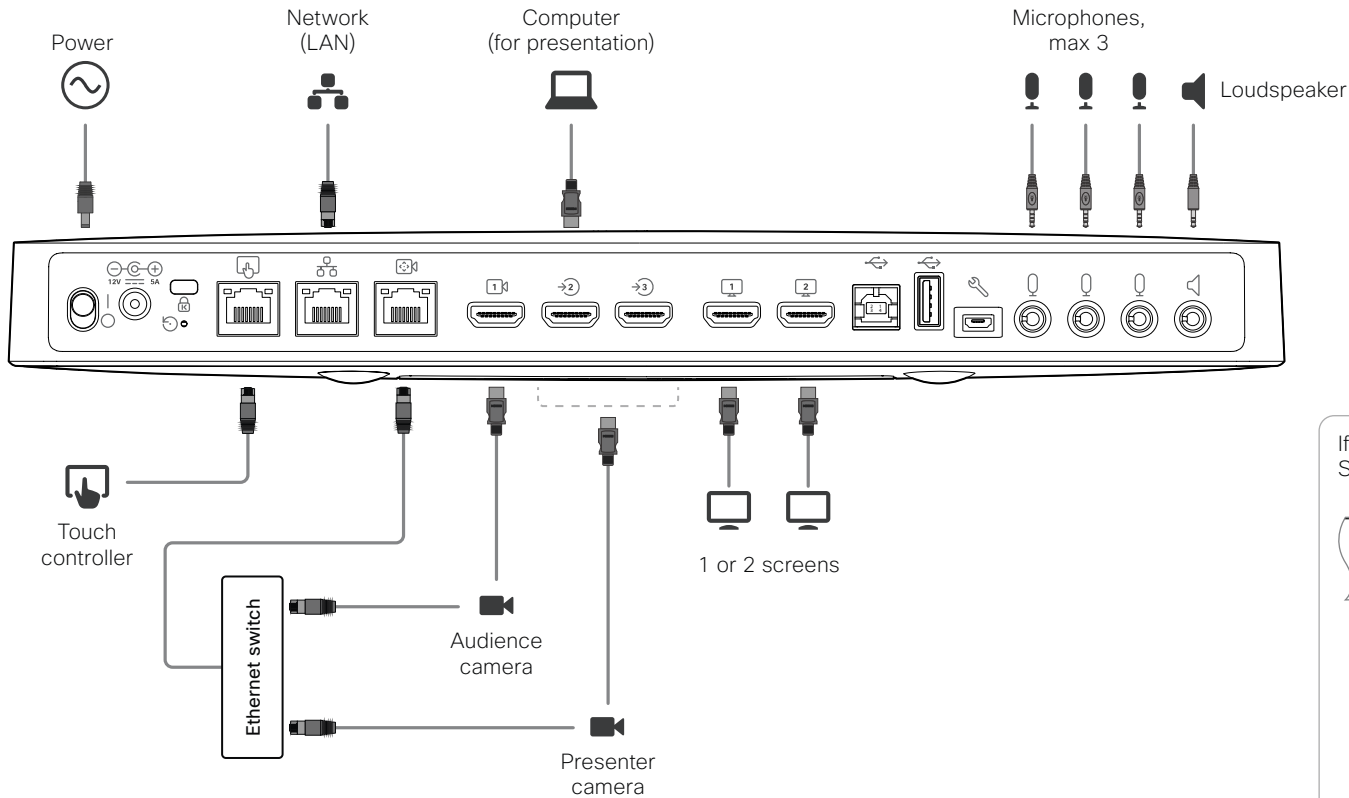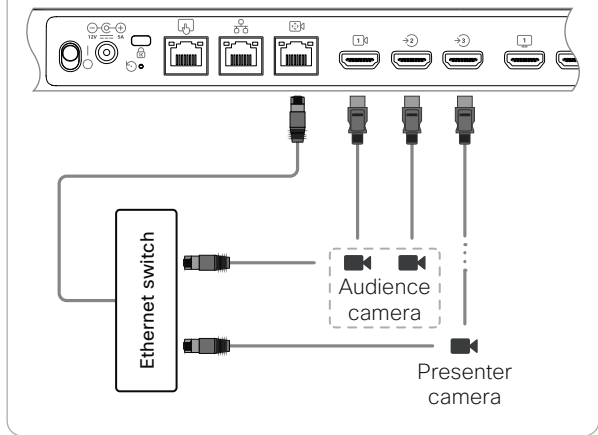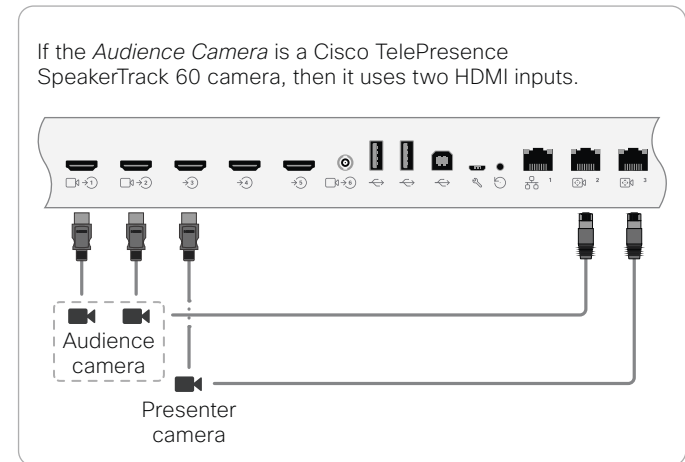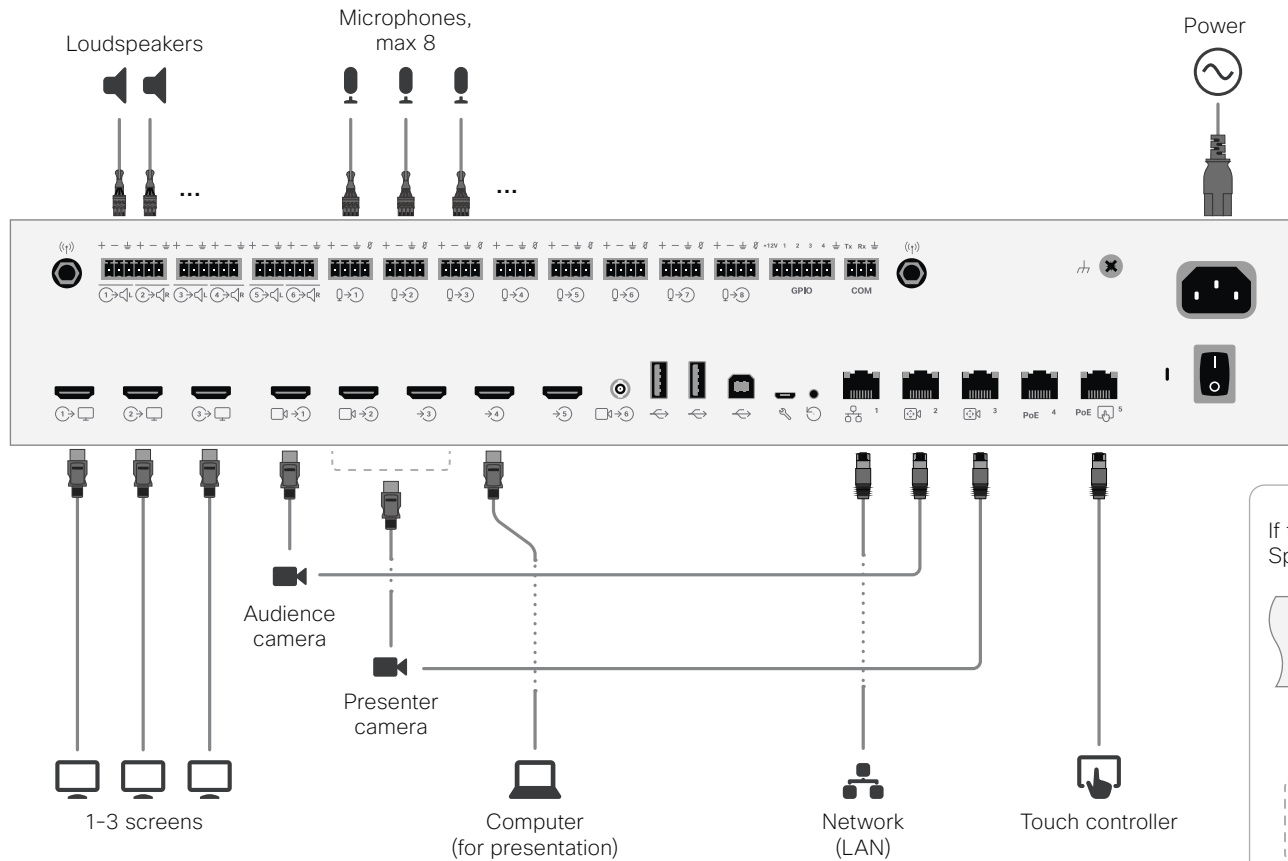Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Classroom set-up (page 7 of 8)

Configure the device

We recommend you to be in the same room when setting up the Classroom. Otherwise you are not able to set up PresenterTrack properly.

1. Connect cameras and screens as described on the previous pages.

2. Use the touch controller to stop sharing the video from the *Presenter camera*. It is important that video from the *Presenter camera* is not displayed on any screen while setting up Classroom.

3. Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

4. Go to *Video > Input > Connector n*, and set the following (*n* is the number of the Connector where the *Presenter Camera* is connected):

   - *InputSourceType*: **camera**
   - *PresentationSelection*: **Manual**
   - *Quality*: **Motion**
   - *Visibility*: **Never**
   - *CameraControl Mode*: **On**

   Click *Save* for the changes to take effect.

5. Set up PresenterTrack for the *Presenter camera,* see the ▶ Set up the PresenterTrack feature chapter.

   This feature enables the camera to follow a presenter that is moving about on stage.

6. Go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*. Find *Cameras > PresenterTrack > PresenterDetectedStatus* and choose whether to enable (default) or disable automatic switching between *Local Presenter* and *Remote Presenter* modes.

   Click *Save* for the changes to take effect.

   Read more about switching between modes on the next page.

7. If the default screen and layout behavior does not suit your set-up, you must configure the screens and layouts using the following settings:

   - *Video > Monitors*: Defines the number of different layouts in your room set-up.
   - *Video > Output > Connector n > MonitorRole*: Defines which layout each screen gets. Screens with different monitor roles get different layouts.

   Refer to the chapter about connecting monitors for details.

8. Go to *Settings*, and select *Room Types*. Click the *Classroom* thumbnail to push the corresponding configuration to the device.

CISCO

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2
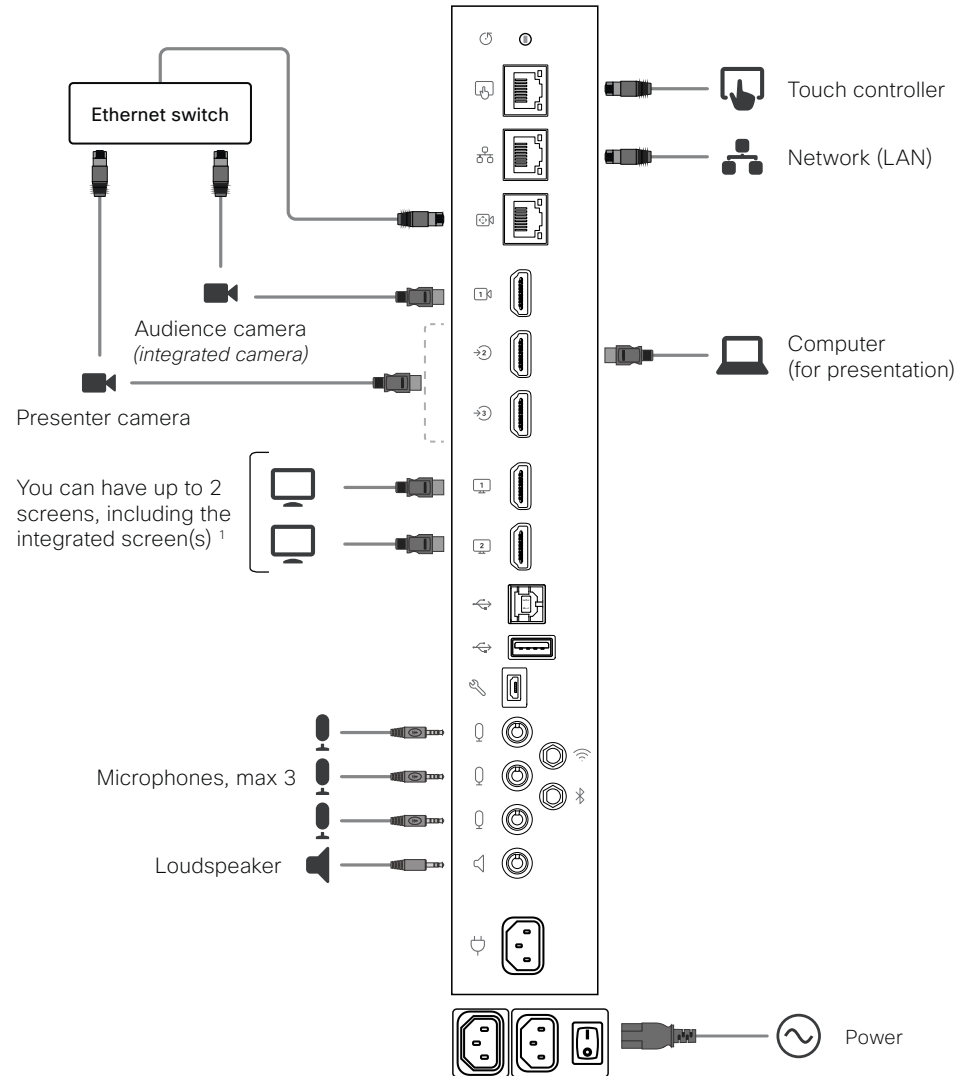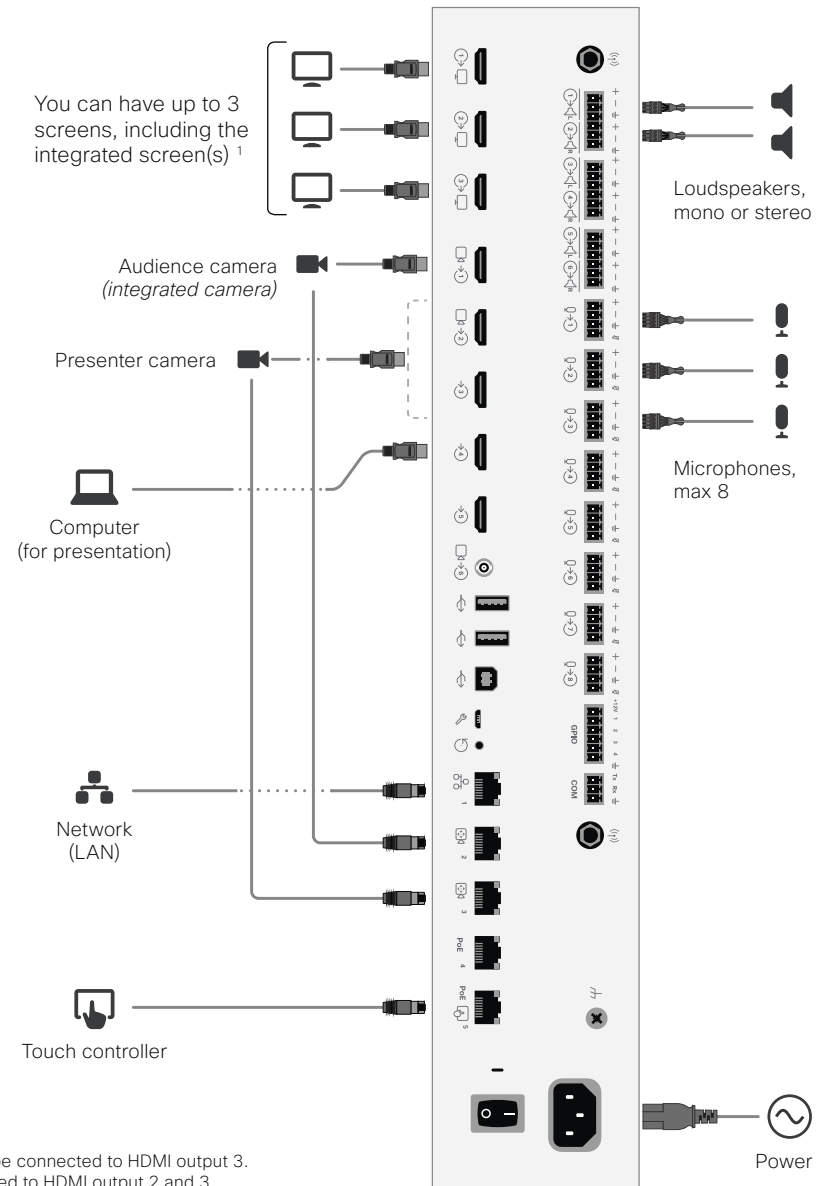
Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Classroom set-up (page 8 of 8)

Switching between room modes

Switching between room modes (*Local Presenter, Remote Presenter, Discussions*), which implies that camera input sources, and remote and local screen layouts, are changed, can be done in two ways:

· Automatically, based on who is speaking and whether a local presenter is present on stage.

   Automatic switching is only between the *Local Presenter* and *Remote Presenter* modes. The room mode doesn't change automatically if the current mode is *Discussion*.

   Automatic swtiching is supported only when the PresenterTrack feature enabled (*Cameras > PresenterTrack > Enabled* set to **True**).

· Manually, using the buttons on the touch controller.

Automatic switching implies:

· The device switches to the *Local Presenter* mode when a person is detected in the PresenterTrack trigger zone.

· The device switches to the *Remote Presenter* mode when the local presenter, who is tracked, leaves the stage.

· If someone in the local audience asks a question when the device is in *Local Presenter* mode, the device sends split-screen video showing both the presenter and the person asking the question. This behavior requires a SpeakerTrack 60 or Quad Camera as *Audience camera*, and that speaker tracking is switched on.

Switch between room modes manually

While in a conference, you can switch to another mode using the touch controller.

1. Tap *Classroom* on the touch controller.

2. Tap the mode you want to change to: *Local Presenter, Remote Presenter*, or *Discussion.* The current mode is highlighted.
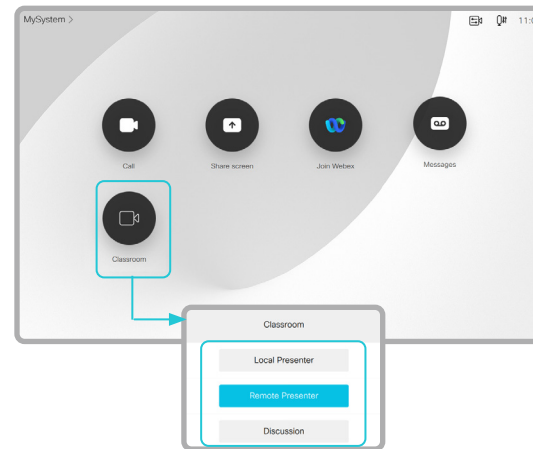
Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Test the loudspeaker connections (page 1 of 3)

It is crucial for the conferencing experience that the device's loudspeakers are correctly connected to the codec.

Correct cabling ensures that sound meant to be coming from the right loudspeakers actually comes from the right speakers, and the sound meant to be coming from the left loudspeakers comes from the left speakers. If the speaker cables are incorrectly connected this will not happen.

You must be in the same room as the video conferencing device when you test the loudspeaker connections. If the speaker test reveals any issues, you must reconnect the cables.

Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, and Room 70 Panorama

We have provided a speaker check tool that you can run to verify that the loudspeakers are correctly connected. The speaker in the camera module is also included in the test.

Sign in to the web interface and go to *Developer API*.

Run the loudspeaker check

1. Enter the following command in the *Execute Commands and Configurations* text area: *

   xCommand Audio SpeakerCheck
       MeasurementLength: <number of seconds>
       Volume: <test-signal volume>

   If you leave out the `MeasurementLength` and `Volume` parameters, the test signal is emitted for 1 second from each speaker, and the volume is 1.

2. Click *Execute*.

   The speaker check will now run, and a test signal will be emitted from each speaker, in sequence from left to right.

3. Listen for the test signals.

   If one or more speakers do not make a sound, or the sequence is not strictly from left to right, you have to reconnect the loudspeaker cables and run the speaker check again.

> In the field below you can enter API commands (xCommand and xConfiguration) directly.
>
> Example command:
>
> xCommand Dial Number: "person@example.com" Protocol: Sip
>
> xCommand Audio SpeakerCheck
>
> Execute

---

* Syntax and semantics are explained in the API guide for the device.

Test the loudspeaker connections (page 2 of 3)

How to reconnect cables

Check the *Installation Guide* for the product for all details.

1. Remove the device's upper textile grille. It snaps to magnets.

2. Unscrew the screw that fastens the loudspeaker (Torx T20). Then, release the speaker gently from its peg.

3. Disconnect the cable that is connected incorrectly, and connect the correct cable.

   The cables are marked with a number. Check the illustrations to see which cable should be connected to which loudspeaker.

Room 55 Dual
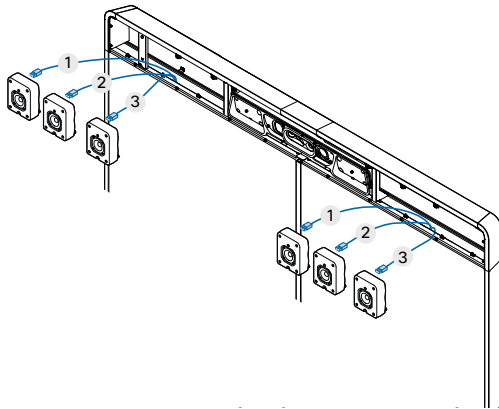
Room 70 Single and Room 70 Single G2
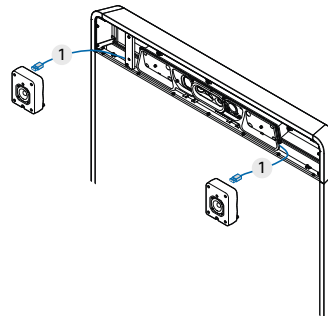
Room 70 Dual, Room 70 Dual G2, Room 70 Panorama
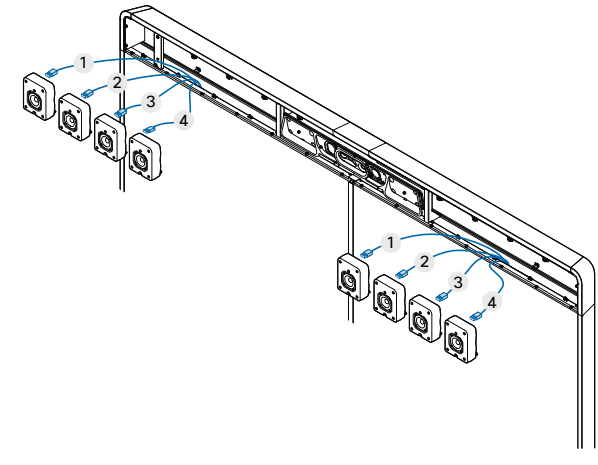
Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Test the loudspeaker connections (page 3 of 3)

Room Panorama

The loudspeaker test is included in the Room Panorama setup assistant. This is described in the Getting Started guide for the product.

You can also start the test manually from the touch controller.

When you perform the loudspeaker test, a sound plays from each loudspeaker in sequence.

1. Tap *Settings > Issues and diagnostics > Manual speaker check > Play Sound* to start the test.

> **Speaker placement test**
>
> This test will play a sound from each speaker in sequence. Press start and check if the on-screen indication matches the currently playing speaker.
>
> Play Sound
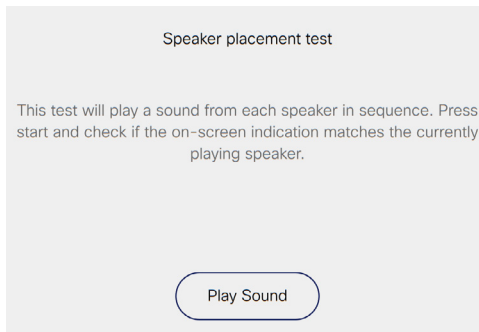
2. Tap *Next* to listen to the next loudspeaker, or *Previous* to go back and listen to the previous loudspeaker again.
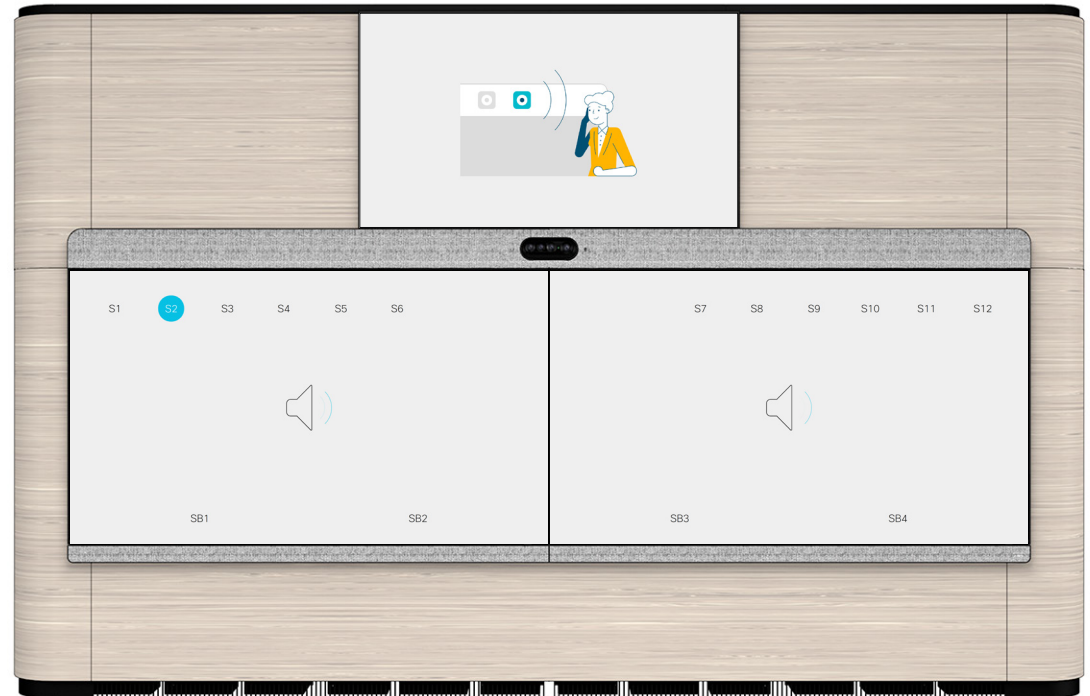
While running the test the graphics on the screens show a number close to the position of each loudspeaker. The number close to the loudspeaker that is supposed to play is marked with blue color.

- **S1-S12**: The loudspeakers above the screens (behind the speaker grille)
- **SB1-SB4**: The subwoofers below the screens (behind the cosmetic panels)

If the loudspeakers and subwoofers are connected correctly, you will hear that the sound is played from the speaker in the position that is marked with blue.

If the loudspeakers play out of order, or a loudspeaker doesn't play at all, you must check the cabling. Read the Getting Started guide to find how to fix the problem.

Bluetooth® headset

The following Bluetooth profiles are supported:

- HFP (Hands-Free Profile)
- A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile)
- The headset must support both HFP and A2DP or HFP-only. Headsets with A2DP-only is not supported.

A Bluetooth headset is supported directly with the embedded Bluetooth radio or using a USB Bluetooth dongle. Multiple headsets can be paired to the video conferencing device, but only one can be connected at a time.

The range is up to 10 m (30 ft). If you move outside the range when in a call, the audio will switch to the speakers on the video conferencing device.

Most headsets have built in volume controls. When in a call, the volume of the headset and video conferencing device is synchronized. When not in a call, the volume buttons on the headset and video conferencing device operates independently.

Supported Bluetooth features:

- Answer an incoming call
- Hold and Resume a call *(not supported on Desk Hub in this software version)*
- Reject an incoming call
- Hang up a call
- Volume up and down
- Some headsets have mute control. This operates independently from the mute control on the video conferencing device.

USB Bluetooth dongle

- When using a USB Bluetooth dongle the headset is detected as a USB headset.
- There will be no synchronization of headset volume and video conferencing device volume when using a dongle.
- We have tested Cisco 700 USB Adapter, Jabra Link 360, Jabra Link 370, Plantronics BT300 and Plantronics BT600; though others might work as well.

Pairing a Bluetooth headset

1. Activate Bluetooth pairing on the headset. Refer to the instruction manual for the headset if in doubt.

2. Select the device name or address at the top of the user interface. *(All products except Board Pro, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub)*

   Swipe in from the right to open the control panel. *(Board Pro and Desk Mini)*

   Tap the controls icon ⎚ in the upper, right corner to open the control panel. *(Desk Hub)*

3. Select *Device settings* *(Board Pro, Desk Mini, or Desk Hub)* or *Settings* *(other products)* followed by *Bluetooth*. If Bluetooth is disabled, turn it on.

4. The video conferencing device will scan for Bluetooth devices. Upon successful discovery the Bluetooth headset should be displayed in the device list.

5. Select the device and pairing begins. It may take a few seconds for the pairing to complete.

6. If the pairing is successful the video conferencing device will now list the headset as connected. The pairing is now completed.

Switch between devices

You can switch between the built-in speakers on the video conferencing device and the audio devices that are connected via analog, Bluetooth or USB:

🔊 Built in audio (speakers)

🎧 Headset/Headphones (analog)

🎧 Headset USB

📞 Handset

⁂ Bluetooth device

How to choose which audio device to use from the use interface:

- Select the icon that represents the audio device you want to use in the status bar. *(All products except Board Pro, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub)*
- Swipe in from the right to open the control panel. Select an audio device from the corresponding drop down menu. *(Board Pro and Desk Mini)*
- Tap the controls icon ⎚ in the upper, right corner to open the control panel. Open the Audio settings and select an audio device from the corresponding drop down menu. *(Desk Hub)*
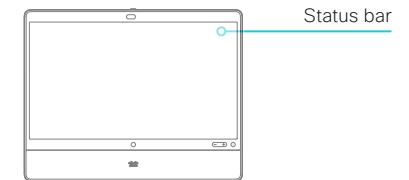
Status bar

118

Connect the touch controller (page 1 of 7)

Depending on the type of video conferencing device, the touch controller* can be connected in the following ways:

- Directly to the video conferencing device *(not supported by Board)*
- Paired to the device via the network (LAN). The is referred to as remote pairing.

Connecting the touch controller directly to the video conferencing device
Applies to: All products except Board

Room Panorama: The Room Panorama installation has an Ethernet switch that is mounted under the table, or close to the table. Connect the touch controller to this switch, and not directly to the codec.

Room Panorama supports up to two touch controllers.

Other products: Connect the touch controller to the video conferencing device's dedicated touch controller port (RJ-45) as illustrated on the next pages.

Note that the Room Kit does not provide Power over Ethernet (PoE), so you need a mid-span PoE injector to power the touch controller.

Touch controller set-up

The touch controller is powered over Ethernet (PoE). Once connected, the set-up procedure begins. Follow the instructions on screen.

If the touch controller needs software upgrade, new software will be downloaded from the video conferencing device and installed on the unit automatically as part of the set-up procedure. The touch controller restarts after the upgrade.

You can then complete the setup by following the instructions on the touch controller.

---

* Supported touch controllers: Touch 10 (shown in illustrations) and Room Navigator. However, Board 55 and 70 (not S Series) support only Touch 10.

Connect the touch controller (page 2 of 7)

Connecting the touch controller directly to the video conferencing device

Codec Plus

PoE rated
Ethernet cable

To touch controller

Room 55 Dual and Room 70

Remove the side cover
to get access to the
connector panel.

PoE rated
Ethernet cable

To touch controller

Codec
connector panel

Codec Pro

PoE rated
Ethernet cable

To touch controller

Room 70 G2 and Room 70 Panorama

Remove the side cover
to get access to the
connector panel.

PoE rated
Ethernet cable

To touch controller

Codec connector
panel

From video
conferencing
device

The Ethernet connector is at
the rear of the touch controller

Contact information

The video conferencing device's name or
address is displayed in the status bar when
the touch controller is successfully connected
to the device.

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Connect the touch controller (page 3 of 7)

Connecting the touch controller directly to the video conferencing device

Room Kit

PoE injector
SWITCH
AP
Power
• 100–240 VAC
• 50/60 Hz

Standard
Ethernet cable

PoE rated
Ethernet cable

To touch controller

Room Kit Mini

PoE rated
Ethernet cable

To touch controller

Remove the rear cover to get access to the connector panel and power switch.

Room 55

PoE rated
Ethernet cable

To touch controller

Room Panorama

Cisco Catalyst 3560CX-12PC-S

PoE rated
Ethernet cable

To touch controller

From video conferencing device

The Ethernet connector is at the rear of the touch controller

Contact information

The video conferencing device's name or address is displayed in the status bar when the touch controller is successfully connected to the device.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Connect the touch controller (page 4 of 7)

Connecting the touch controller to the video conferencing device via the network (LAN)

Connect the touch controller and the video conferencing device to network wall sockets or to a network switch, as illustrated on the next pages.

Touch controller set-up

Once the touch controller is connected to power, the set-up procedure begins. Follow the instructions on screen.

When the *Select a device* screen appears, select the video device that you want to connect to.

· A list of devices signalling that they are available for paring will show up on the screen. Tap the name of the device you want to pair with.

  Note that the following must be fulfilled for a device to show up in the list:

  · The device and touch controller must be on the same subnet.

  · The device must have been restarted within the last 10 minutes. If the device does not appear in the list, try restarting it.

· If the device does not appear in the list of available devices, enter its IP address or hostname in the input field. Tap *Connect*.

If the touch controller needs software upgrade, new software will be downloaded from the device and installed on the unit automatically as part of the set-up procedure. The touch controller restarts after the upgrade.

When the *Pair to device* screen appears, select how to pair from these options:

· Username/Passphrase – Sign-in with username and passphrase. Tap *Login*.

  A user with the USER role is sufficient; you do not need the ADMIN role to perform this task.

  Read more about how to create a user account and assign a role to it in the ▶ User administration chapter.

· PIN pairing – Generate the PIN through the xAPI.

To initiate PIN pairing and create a PIN:

    xCommand Peripherals Pairing PinPairing
    Start

You can specify the following parameters:

· *Duration* – How long the pairing process will be active (minutes).

· *PinVisibleOnScreen* – Whether the PIN will be visible on the main screen connected to the video device. If this is false, the administrator must provide the PIN to the person at the touch controller screen.

· *Retries* – How many invalid attempts will be allowed before a new PIN must be generated.

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
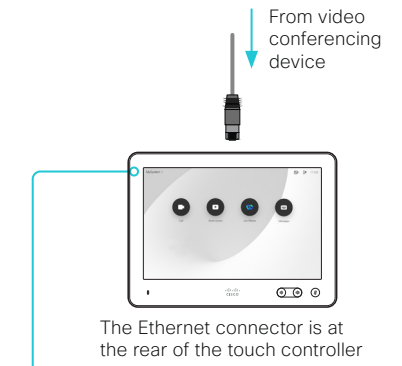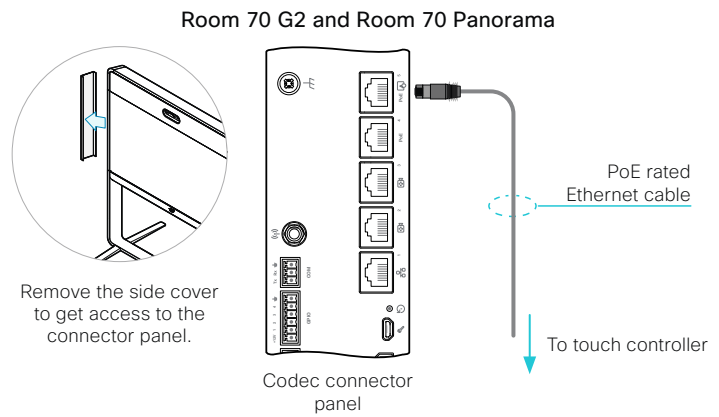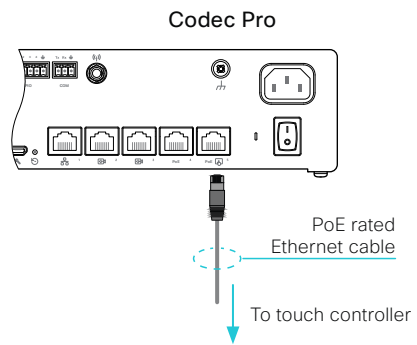G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Connect the touch controller (page 5 of 7)

Connecting the touch controller to the video conferencing device via the network (LAN)
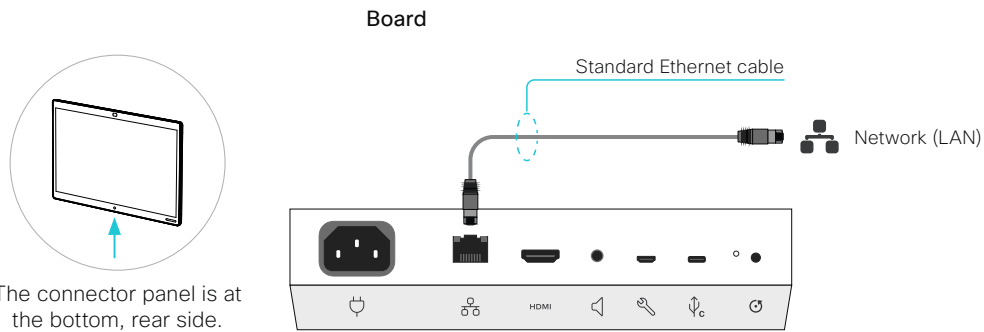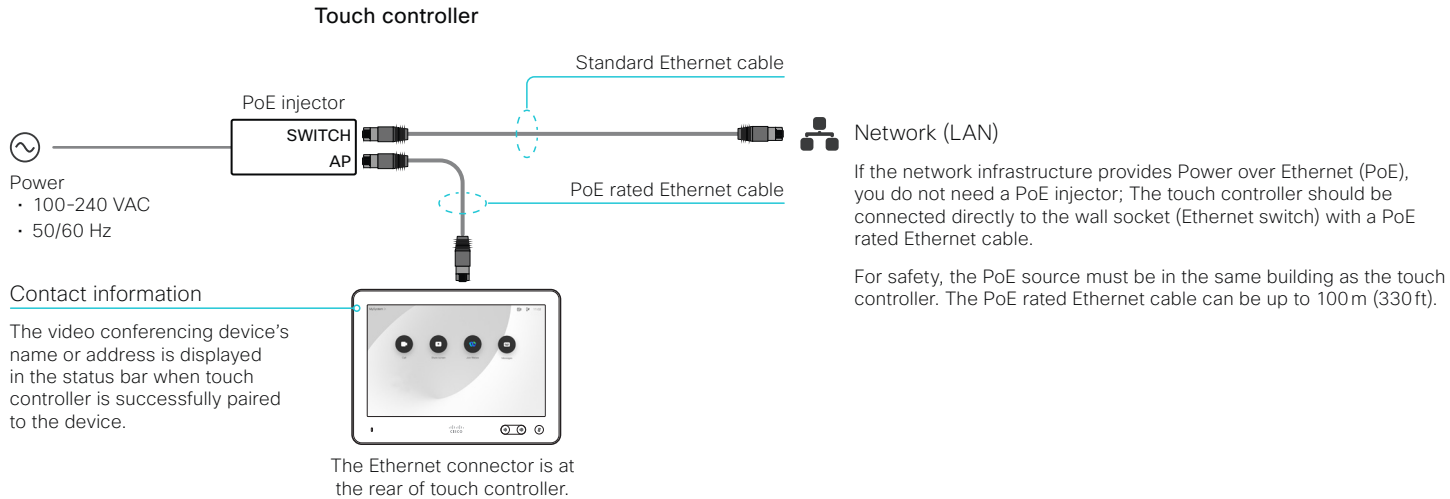
Touch controller

Standard Ethernet cable

PoE injector

SWITCH

AP

Power
· 100-240 VAC
· 50/60 Hz

Network (LAN)

PoE rated Ethernet cable

If the network infrastructure provides Power over Ethernet (PoE), you do not need a PoE injector; The touch controller should be connected directly to the wall socket (Ethernet switch) with a PoE rated Ethernet cable.

For safety, the PoE source must be in the same building as the touch controller. The PoE rated Ethernet cable can be up to 100 m (330 ft).

Contact information

The video conferencing device's name or address is displayed in the status bar when touch controller is successfully paired to the device.

The Ethernet connector is at the rear of touch controller.

Board

Standard Ethernet cable

Network (LAN)

The connector panel is at the bottom, rear side.

HDMI

CISCO

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit
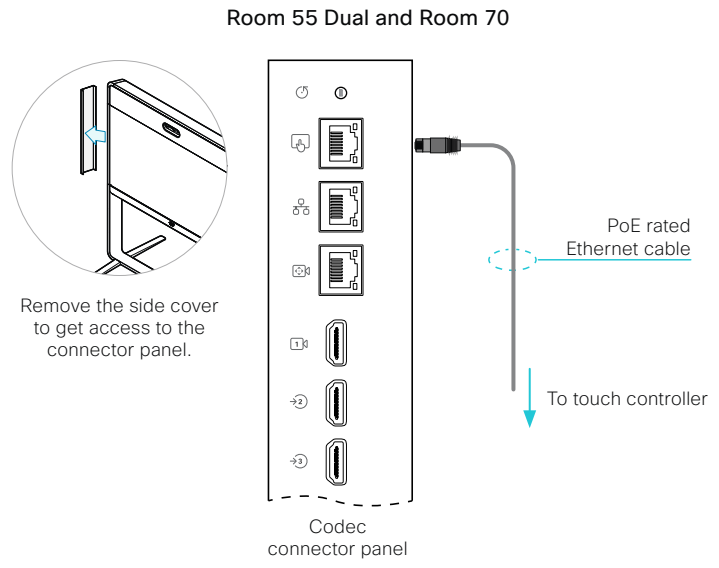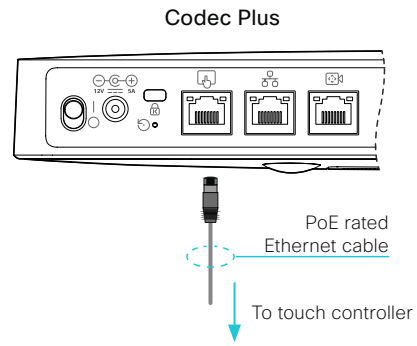
Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Connect the touch controller (page 6 of 7)

Connecting the touch controller to the video conferencing device via the network (LAN)
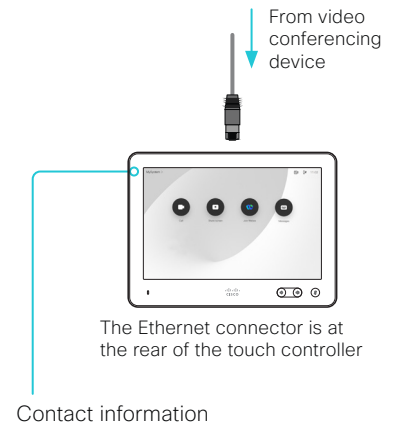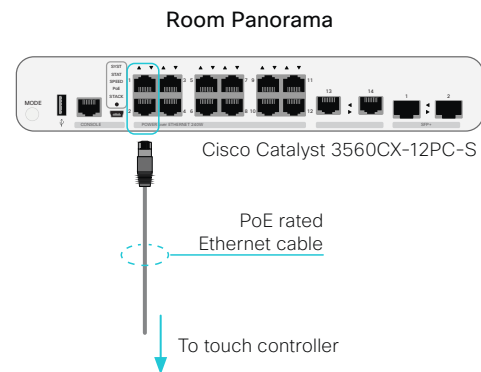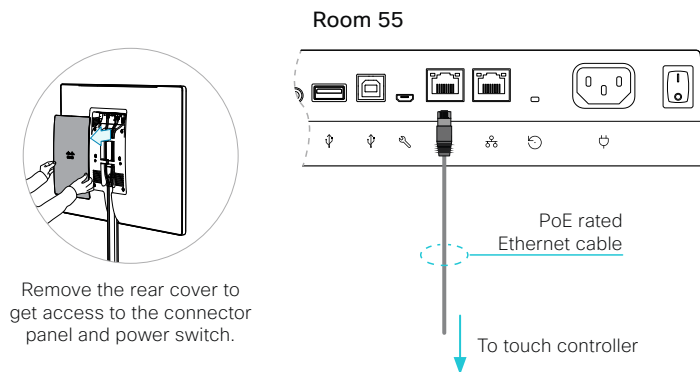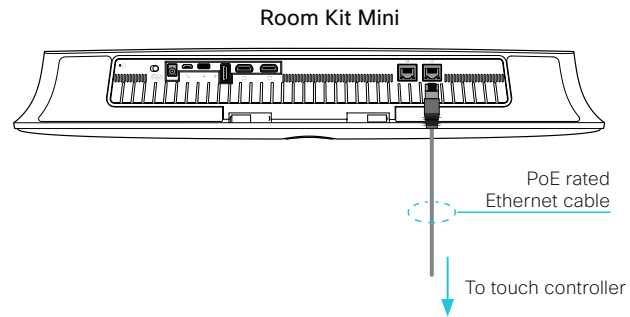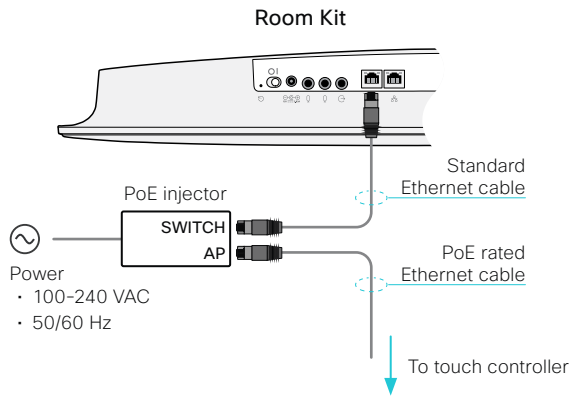
Codec Plus
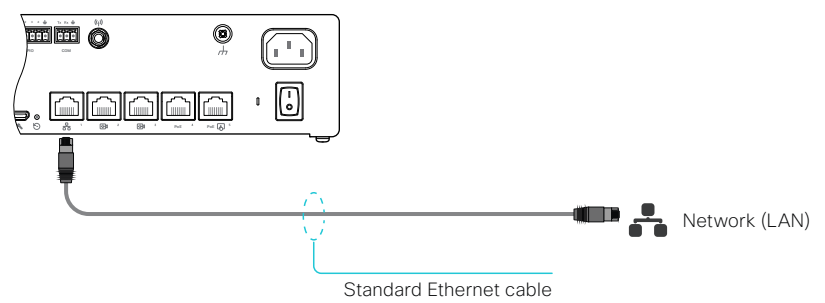
Standard Ethernet cable

Network (LAN)

Room 55 Dual and Room 70

Standard Ethernet cable

Network (LAN)

Remove the side cover
to get access to the
connector panel.

Codec
connector panel

Codec Pro and Room Panorama

Network (LAN)

Standard Ethernet cable

Room 70 G2 and Room 70 Panorama

Standard Ethernet cable

Network (LAN)

Remove the side cover
to get access to the
connector panel.

Codec
connector panel
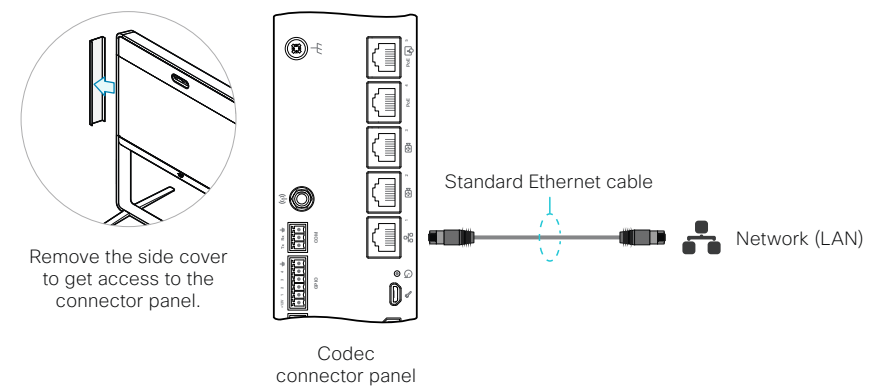
Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room
55 Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Connect the touch controller (page 7 of 7)

Connecting the touch controller to the video conferencing device via the network (LAN)

Room Kit
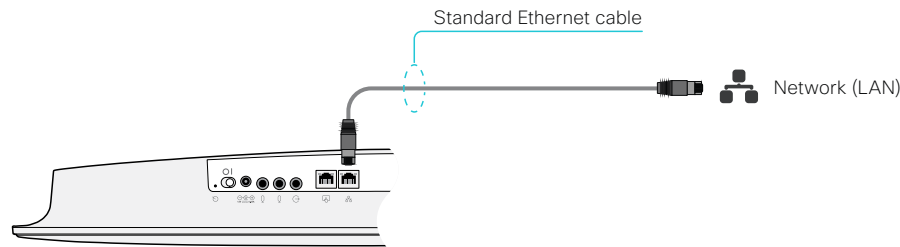
Standard Ethernet cable

Network (LAN)

Room Kit Mini

Standard Ethernet cable

Network (LAN)

Room 55

Standard Ethernet cable

Network (LAN)
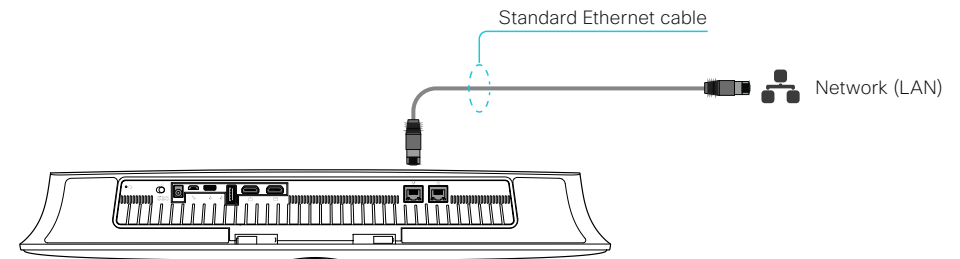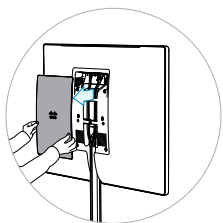
Remove the rear cover to
get access to the connector
panel and power switch.
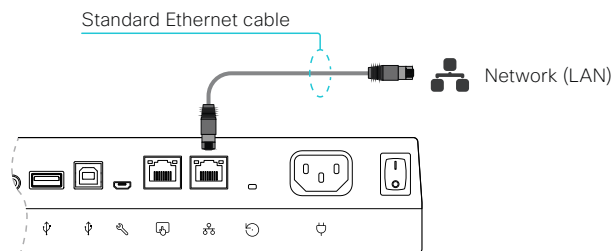
Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Chapter 4

Maintenance

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Installing new software (page 1 of 2)

Download new software

Each software version has a unique file name. Go to the Cisco Download Software web page, and select your product:
► https://software.cisco.com/download/home

The format of the file name is: *

- "cmterm-s53200ce10_x_y_z.k4.cop.sha512" or "cmterm-s53200ce10_x_y_z.k3.cop.sgn"
  (for Board, Codec Plus, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, and Room 70)
- "cmterm-s53300ce10_x_y_z.k4.cop.sha512" or "cmterm-s53300ce10_x_y_z.k3.cop.sgn"
  (for Codec Pro, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, and Room Panorama)
- "cmterm-s53300ce10_x_y_z-l4t.k4.cop.sha512" or "cmterm-s53300ce10_x_y_z.k3.cop.sgn"
  (for Board Pro, Desk, and Desk Mini)
- "cmterm-s53400ce10_x_y_z.k4.cop.sha512" or "cmterm-s53400ce10_x_y_z.k3.cop.sgn"
  (for Desk Hub)

where "x" is the minor release number, "y" is the patch number and "z" is the build number.

Cloud-managed software upgrade

If your device is linked to Webex Edge for Devices, you can choose to upgrade the software from the Webex cloud service. Then the device is upgraded automatically as soon as a new RoomOS software version is available from the cloud.

Refer to the ► Cloud-Managed Software Upgrade for Webex Edge for Devices (https://help.webex.com/naspqfz/) article on Webex Help Center for details.

File formats for software images

About PKG files and COP files

The software images for the video device and the peripherals are in separate PKG files.
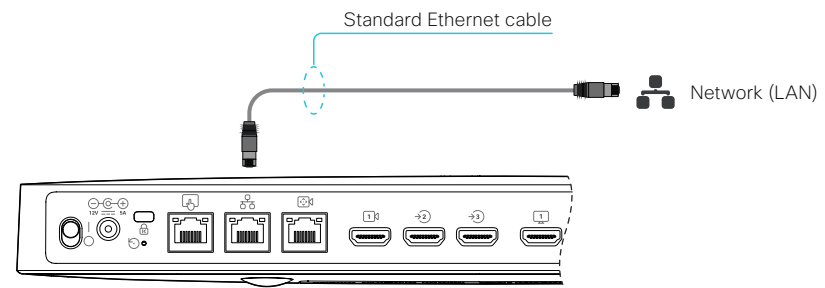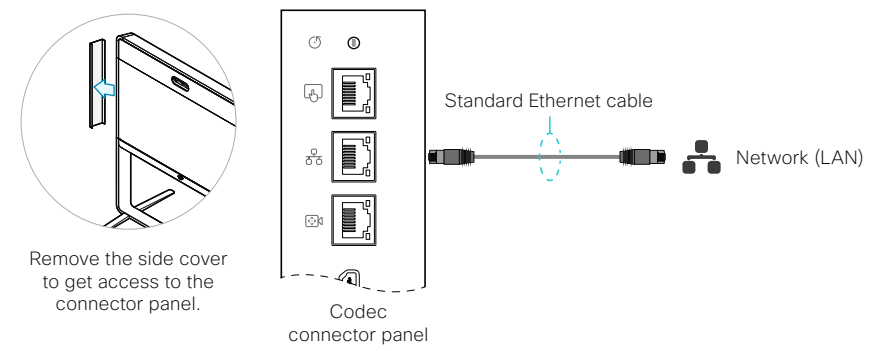
Therefore, you must use the COP file when upgrading these devices. The COP file contains the required PKG files for the video device and the peripherals, and a *loads* file that lists the content of the COP file.

Upgrading from CUCM

Use the COP file when upgrading a device. *

When upgrading these devices, you must specify the software using the *loads* file. You cannot use only the PKG file of the video device, because then the peripherals won't be upgraded.

Upgrading from TMS or from the web interface of the device

Use the COP file when upgrading a device. Don't use only the PKG file for the video device, since it doesn't contain the software images for the peripherals.

Software release notes

For a complete overview of the news and changes, we recommend reading the Software Release Notes (RoomOS 10). It's one set of release notes that covers all products. Go to:

► https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/desktop-collaboration-experience-dx600-series/products-release-notes-list.html

► https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/spark-room-kit-series/products-release-notes-list.html

► https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints/spark-board/products-release-notes-list.html

Upgrading to or downgrading from CE9.13 or later

Be aware that upgrading and downgrading can result in a loss of settings in certain circumstances.

When upgrading to or downgrading from CE9.13 or later, any settings not appearing in the version you are installing will be deleted. If you later try to go back to the previous software version, those removed settings will be assigned default values.

* For CUCM 14 and later, use the files with extension .sha512. For older CUCM versions, use the files with extension .sgn.

Installing new software (page 2 of 2)

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Software*, and select *Software Upgrade*.

Install new software

Download the appropriate software package and store it on your computer. This is a .cop.sgn file. Don't change the file name.

1. Click *Choose File.* and find the .cop.sgn file that contains the new software.

   The software version will be detected and shown.

2. Click *Install* to start the installation process.

The complete installation normally take no longer than 15 minutes. You can follow the progress on the web page. The device restarts automatically after the installation.

You must sign in anew in order to continue working with the web interface after the restart.

Install new software

| Software | Choose File   No file chosen |
| Detected version | Please select a file |

Install
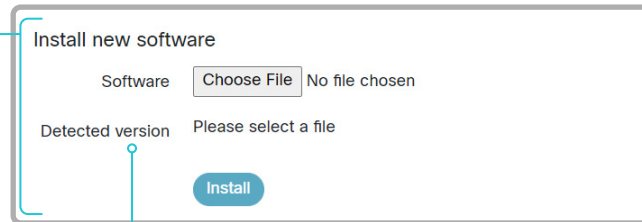
Check new software version

When you have selected a file, the software version is shown here

Add option keys

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Software*, and select *Option Keys*.

You see a list of all option keys, also the ones that are not installed on your device.

Contact your Cisco representative for information about how to get option keys for the uninstalled options.

Installed Option Keys

Type	Description	Key	Status	
RemoteMonitoring	Enables snapshots of local and remote video sources in the web interface	....	Active	🗑
DeveloperPreview	Enables previewing new APIs and features		Not installed	

Uninstall an option key

Click the delete button to uninstall an option key.

The device's serial number

You need the device's serial number when ordering an option key.

Add an option key

1. Enter an *Option Key* in the text input field.

2. Click *Apply* to add the option key.

If you want to add more than one option key, repeat these steps for all keys.

Add key

Serial number   ....

Option key   [   ]

Contact your Cisco representative to obtain option keys. You need to provide the serial number to get option keys.

[Apply]

About option keys

Your device may or may not have one or more software options installed. In order to activate the optional functionality the corresponding *option key* must be present on the device.

Each device has unique option keys.

Option keys are not deleted when performing a software upgrade or factory reset, so they need to be added only once.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Device status

Device information overview

Sign in to the web interface and select *Home*.

This is the *System Information* page, which shows general information such as IP address, MAC address, serial number, active network interface, software version, issues, registration status, and more.

Detailed device status

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Statuses*, in order to find more detailed status information[*].

Search for a status entry

Enter as many letters as needed in the search field. All entries that contain these letters are shown in the right pane. Entries that have these letters in their value space are also shown.

vol ✕	Status

	Audio
🔍 Audio	
Bookings	Ultrasound Volume 60
Cameras	Volume 70
	VolumeKeyStepSize 10
Capabilities	VolumeMute Off
Conference	

Select a category and navigate to the correct status

The device status is grouped in categories. Choose a category in the left pane to show the related status to the right.

Search...	Status / Conference
Audio	
Bookings	ActiveSpeaker CallId 0
Cameras	DoNotDisturb Inactive
	Line 1 Mode Shared
Capabilities	Multipoint Mode MultiSite
	Muter Mode User
Conference	SelectedCallProtocol SIP

[*] The status shown in the illustration serve as an example. The status of your device may be different.

Run diagnostics

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Issues and Diagnostics*, and select *Issues*.

A list of active issues* are shown. Errors and critical issues are clearly marked in red color; warnings are yellow.

Run diagnostics

Click *Rerun* to ensure that the list is up to date.

Leave standby mode

Click *System Wakeup* to wake up a device that is in standby mode.

Diagnostics help identify issues that may cause the system to fail or not work as expected.

System Wakeup | Rerun

Active Issues

⊗ **SIP Registration Failed**
SIP registration failed: DNS lookup failed. Verify SIP configuration and connectivity to SIP proxy.

⚠ **Camera Not Found**
No cameras found. Make sure that the control cable between the camera and the system is connected.

ⓘ **HTTP Mode Detected**
The HTTP mode is set to HTTP+HTTPS. In order to avoid eavesdropping, please consider changing this setting to HTTPS.

ⓘ **Macros Runtime Status**
System has active macros. Check the macros configuration or visit the macro editor.

ⓘ **Ultrasound Pairing May Fail**

---

* The issues shown in the illustration serve as examples. Your device will show other information.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Get system log files (page 1 of 2)

The system log files are Cisco specific debug files which may be requested by the Cisco support organization if you need technical support.

Current logs and historical logs

The *current log files* are time stamped event log files.

All current log files are archived in a time stamped *historical log file* each time the device restarts. If the maximum number of historical log files is reached, the oldest one will be overwritten.

Extended logging mode

Extended logging mode may be switched on to help diagnose network issues and problems during call setup. While in this mode more information is stored in the log files. Network traffic may also be captured in this mode.

Extended logging uses more of the device's resources, and may cause the device to under-perform. Only use extended logging mode when you are troubleshooting an issue.

Extended logging lasts for 3 or 10 minutes, depending on whether full capture of network traffic is included or not.

Personal identifiable information *(PII)* in logs

You can choose whether to include PII in the logs or not. In some cases PII is replaced by a *Removed for privacy* note rather than the full entry being removed.

Set up logs from the user interface

You have a few options to set up logs from the device's user interface.

1. Select the device name or address at the top of the user interface. *(All products except Board Pro, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub)*

   Swipe in from the right to open the control panel. *(Board Pro and Desk Mini)*

   Tap the controls icon ⏳ in the upper, right corner to open the control panel. *(Desk Hub)*

2. Select *Device settings (Board Pro, Desk Mini, or Desk Hub)* or *Settings (other products)*.

3. Open *Issues and diagnostics* and find these toggle buttons:
   - *Extended logging:* If toggled on, a full capture of network traffic will be included in the logs. PII information will also be included.
   - *PII logging:* If toggled on, PII will be included in the logs, even if Extended logging is not turned on.

Sending logs to the Webex cloud

If your device is registered to the Webex cloud service or linked to Webex Edge for Devices, you can also upload the logs to the cloud.

1. Select the device name or address at the top of the user interface. *(All products except Board Pro, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub)*

   Swipe in from the right to open the control panel. *(Board Pro and Desk Mini)*

   Tap the controls icon ⏳ in the upper, right corner to open the control panel. *(Desk Hub)*

2. Select *Device settings (Board Pro, Desk Mini, or Desk Hub)* or *Settings (other products)*.

3. Open *Issues and diagnostics* and tap *Send logs*.

Get system log files (page 2 of 2)

Set up and download logs from the web interface

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Issues and Diagnostics*, and select *System Logs*.

Download all log files

Find the *System Logs* card, and click *Download logs...*.
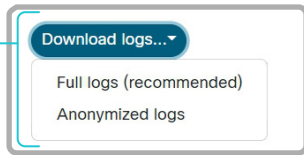
Choose whether to download *Full logs* or *Anonymized logs*.

Follow the instructions to save the file.

Personal identifiable information (PII) are replaced by a *Removed for privacy* note in the anonymized logs. Attaching anonymized logs to support cases may increase the time needed to resolve your issue.

Download logs... ▾
Full logs (recommended)
Anonymized logs

Start extended logging

Find the *Extended Logging* card, and click *Start.*
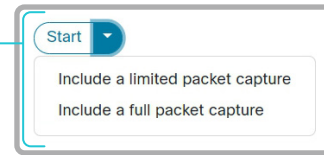
Extended logging lasts for 3 or 10 minutes, depending on whether full capture of network traffic is included or not.

Click *Stop* if you want to stop the extended logging before it times out.

Start ▾
Include a limited packet capture
Include a full packet capture

As default, the network traffic is not captured. Use the drop down menu if you want to include partial or full capture of network traffic.

Download all log files
(legacy format) Not recommended

Find the *System Logs* card, and click *Download logs in legacy format...*.

Choose whether to include the full call history (non-anonymous caller/callee), an anonymized call history, or no call history at all, in the log files.

Follow the instructions to save the file.

Download logs in legacy format... ▾
Anonymized call history
No call history
Full call history

Open or save a log file

Click a *current log file* to open the log file in the web browser; right click to save the file on the computer.

Click a *historical log file* and follow the instructions to save the file on your computer.

Current Logs ↻
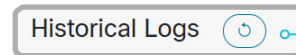
Historical Logs ↻

Refresh a log file list

Click the refresh button for *Current logs* or *Historical logs* to update the corresponding lists.

Log file format

We introduced a new log file format for on-premises registered devices in CE9.15. The new format aligns with the format used for cloud registered devices.

We recommend you to download logs using the new file format, rather than using the legacy format.

D15473.04
RoomOS
10.15
05-2022

CISCO

133

Get call logs

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Issues and Diagnostics*, and select *Call Logs*. From the list that appears, select a call to see its details.

The details include information about the remote number, direction of the originating call, protocol, call rate, encryption type, and duration; as well as, information relating to the disconnection of a call.

The **Disconnect cause type** field is used to describe why the call was disconnected. There are many possible values, and these can be changed downstream. Some examples include: OtherLocal, LocalDisconnect, UnknownRemoteSite, LocalBusy, LocalReject, InsufficientSecurity, OtherRemote, RemoteDisconnect, RemoteBusy, RemoteRejected, RemoteNoAnswer, CallForwarded, and NetworkRejected.

The **disconnection cause** field can provide additional information as a suppliment to the **disconnect cause type**.

The **disconnect cause code** is defined by SIP and Q.850.

Occurrence type provides further information relating to whether the call was placed, received, missed, rejected, if the remote end never answered the call, or if the call answered on another device.

The **Is acknowledged** field shows whether or not a missed call has been acknowledged by a user.

Access the Technical support screen

You can access the *Technical support screen* by holding the screen with one finger and tapping the *Home button* three times.

From the *Technical support screen* you can access:

- Device information
- Media statistics
- Network information and diagnostics
- Hardware diagnostics (microphone levels, touch screen, best overview, and camera)
- Logs
- Restart the board
- Factory reset
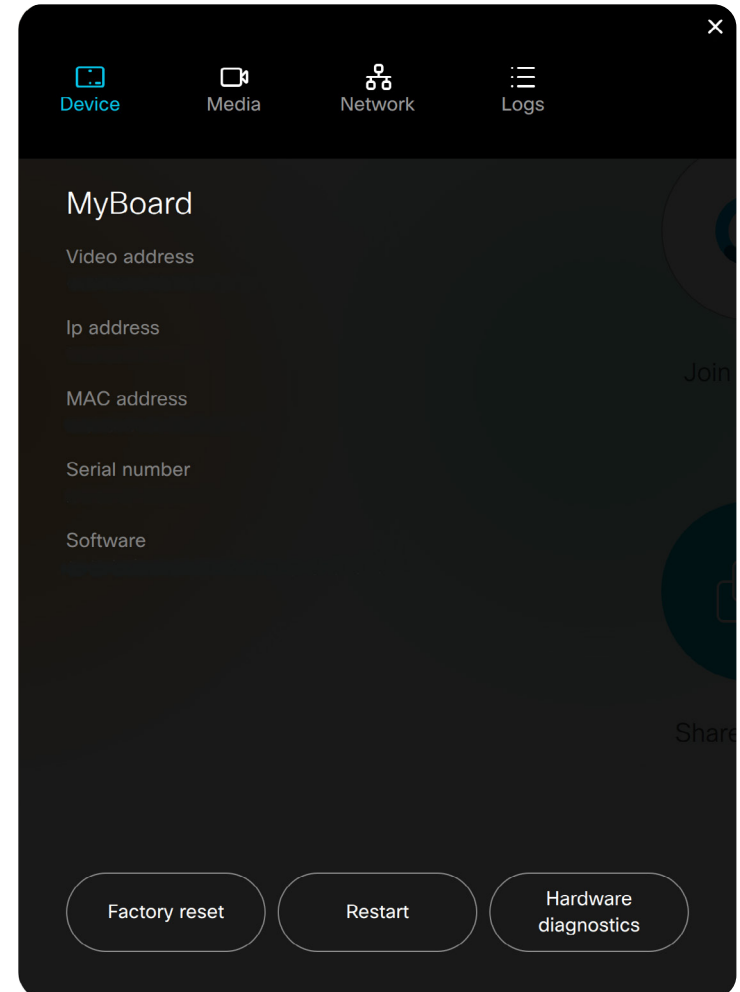
×

| Device | Media | Network | Logs |

MyBoard

Video address

Ip address

MAC address

Serial number

Software

Join

Share

Factory reset   Restart   Hardware diagnostics

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Create a remote support user

Sign in to the web interface and, go to *Users*.

⚠ The remote support user should only be enabled for troubleshooting reasons when instructed by Cisco TAC.

About the remote support user

In cases where you need to diagnose problems on the device you can create a remote support user.

The remote support user is granted read access to the device and has access to a limited set of commands that can aid troubleshooting.

You will need assistance from Cisco Technical Assistance Center (TAC) to acquire the password for the remote support user.

The system does not have an active Remote Support User.

Create User Delete User

Create remote support user

1. Find the *Remote Support User* card, and click *Create User*.

2. Open a case with Cisco TAC.

3. Copy the text in the *Token* field and send it to Cisco TAC.

4. Cisco TAC will generate a *password.*

The remote support user is valid for seven days, or until it is deleted.

This user is valid until

2021-02-02 20:10:42

Token

G2F5vpw+Q089WV9vJ9Sx/Ven321HU3A1T7l+VqX17Q36y
FnLFFtb8W0hqJKy9gKAY32919huUI4wdw5PsaoHOsaD/L
sTPp9Gh7cMSmhqkSeb+vAjSqt2PN7Sh11aZYrdoT4mnUK
WOjncRlM9iR7mo8OdmkumDV1LsDVmnkFsyvs1JKJdoGd1
ctMm8b0HBbtu5yBUYyQZhAHBWzBuZ3NWySwgoI3LhKcIO
Iydq/fWTHT2ZlyuIqYyItx6hoLtWtlORz7jz3IyL45JOh
QWKK4lVdUceCULLHYuV4pS6lBxjLQM+e5kcGZntFBorgC
uzDulf70cOw83V6dDpHYGVzx8AA==

The system has an active Remote Support User.

Create User **Delete User**

Delete remote support user

Click *Delete User*.

cisco

Backup and restore configurations and custom elements

Sign in to the web interface and go to *Backup and Recovery*.

You can include custom elements as well as configurations in a backup file (zip-format). You can choose which of the following elements to include in the bundle:

· Branding images
· Macros
· Favorites
· Sign-in banner
· UI extensions
· Configurations/settings (all or a sub-set)

The backup file can either be restored manually from the device's web interface, or you can generalize the backup bundle so that it can be provisioned across multiple devices, for example using Cisco UCM or TMS (see the **next** chapters).

Create a backup file

1. Select *Backup*.

2. Select the elements you want to include in the backup file.

3. Select which settings - if any - you want to include in the backup file. Note the following:
   · As default, all settings are included in the backup file.
   · You can remove one or more settings manually by deleting them from the list on the web page.
   · If you want to remove all settings that are specific to one device, click *Remove system-specific configurations*.

   This is useful if you are going to restore the backup bundle on other devices.

4. Click *Download* to store the elements in a zip-file on your computer.

Restore a backup file

1. Select *Restore*.

2. Click *Choose File* and find the backup file you want to restore.

   All settings and elements in the backup file will be applied.

3. Click *Upload* to apply the backup.

   Some settings may require that you restart the device before they take effect.

Additional information

Restoring macros

If a backup file that contains macros is restored on a device the following applies:

· The macro runtime is started or restarted.
· The macros are automatically activated (started).

Restoring branding images

If a backup bundle contains branding images, the *UserInterface Wallpaper* setting is automatically set to **Auto.**

This means that the branding images will automatically be displayed, possibly replacing a custom wallpaper.

The backup file

The backup file is a zip-file that contains several files. It is important that the files are at the top level within the zip-file, and not include in a folder.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

cisco

137

CUCM provisioning of custom elements

A backup file, as described in the ► Backup and restore configurations and custom elements chapter, can be used as a *customization template* for multiple devices.

The customization template (backup file) may be hosted on either:

• the CUCM TFTP file service, or
• a custom web server that can be reached by the devices on HTTP or HTTPS.

When a device get information from CUCM (Cisco Unified Communications Manager) about the name and location of a customization template, the device will contact the server, download the file, and restore the custom elements.

ⓘ Configurations will not be restored on the device, even if they are part of the backup file that you use as a customization template.

Upload a customization template to the TFTP file server

1. Sign in to *Cisco Unified OS Administration*.

2. Navigate to *Software Upgrades > TFTP File Management*.

3. Click *Upload File*. Enter the name and path of the customization template in the input field.

4. Click *Upload File*.

Add customization provisioning information for each device

1. Sign in to *Cisco Unified CM Administration*.

2. Navigate to *Device > Phone*.

3. Fill in the **Customization Provisioning** fields in the product specific configuration section of the relevant devices:

   • *Customization File:* The customization template file name (for example: backup.zip) *
   • *Customization Hash Type:* **SHA512**
   • *Cutomization Hash:* The SHA512 checksum for the customization template.

   If these fields are not present, you must install a newer Device Package on CUCM.

4. Click *Save* and *Apply Config* to push the configuration to the devices.

SHA512 checksum

Tip! You can find the SHA512 checksum of a file by restoring it to a device using its web interface.

1. Sign in to the web interface, go to *Backup and Recovery*, and select *Restore*.

2. Click *Choose File* and find the file you want to calculate the checksum for.

   Then you can see the SHA512 checksum at the bottom of the page.

CUCM documentation

► https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/unified-communications/unified-communications-manager-callmanager/tsd-products-support-series-home.html

---

* If not using the TFTP Service, you must enter the complete URI for the customization template: `<hostname>:<portnumber>/<path-and-filename>`

For example:
   • http://host:6970/backup.zip, or
   • https://host:6971/backup.zip

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

TMS provisioning of custom elements

A backup file, as described in the ► Backup and restore configurations and custom elements chapter, can be used as a *customization template* for multiple devices.

The backup file must be hosted on a custom web server that can be reached by the devices on HTTP or HTTPS.

When a device get information from TMS (TelePresence Management Suite) about the name and location of the backup file, the device will contact the server, download the file, and restore the custom elements.

Create and apply a configuration template

1. Create a configurations template.

2. Add a custom command containing the following XML string in the configuration template:

```
<Command>
  <Provisioning>
    <Service>
      <Fetch>
        <URL>web-server-address</URL>
        <Checksum>checksum</Checksum>
        <Origin>origin</Origin>
      </Fetch>
    </Service>
  </Provisioning>
</Command>
```

where

web-server-address: The URI to the backup file (for example, http://host/backup.zip).

checksum: The SHA512 checksum of the backup file.

origin: **Provisioning** [*]

3. Select the devices you want to push the configuration template to, and click *Set on systems*.

Read the ► Cisco TMS administrator guide for details how to create TMS configurations templates and make custom commands.

SHA512 checksum

Tip! You can find the SHA512 checksum of a file by restoring it to a device using its web interface.

1. Sign in to the web interface, go to *Backup and Recovery*, and select *Restore*.

2. Click *Choose File* and find the file you want to calculate the checksum for.

   Then you can see the SHA512 checksum at the bottom of the page.

---

[*] If not setting this parameter to **Provisioning**, also configurations that are part of the backup file will be pushed to the device. If the backup file contains configurations that are specific to one device, for example static IP addresses, device name, and contact information, you may and up with devices that you cannot reach.

Revert to the previously used software image

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Backup and Recovery*, and select *System Recovery*.

We recommend you to back up the log files, configurations, and custom elements of the device before you swap to the previously used software image.

Back up log files

1. Go to *Issues and Diagnostics* and select *System Logs*.

2. Click *Download logs* and follow the instructions to save the log files on your computer.

Back up configurations and custom elements

1. Go to *Backup and Recovery* and select *Backup*.

2. Click *Download* and follow the instructions to save the backup bundle on your computer.

Revert to the previously used software image

Only administrators, or people in contact with Cisco technical support, should perform this procedure.

1. Select *System Recovery*.

2. Find the *Software Recovery Swap* card and click *Swap software*.

3. Click *Confirm* to continue, or *Cancel* if you have changed your mind.

Wait while the device resets. The device restarts automatically when finished. This procedure may take a few minutes.

About the previously used software image

If there is a severe problem with the device, switching to the previously used software image may help solving the problem.

If the device has not been factory reset since the last software upgrade, the previously used software image still resides on the device. You do not have to download the software again.

Factory reset the video conferencing device (page 1 of 6)

If there is a severe problem with the device, the last resort may be to reset it to its default factory settings.

⚠ It is not possible to undo a factory reset.

Always consider reverting to the previously used software image before performing a factory reset. In many situations, this will recover the device. Read about software swapping in the ► Revert to the previously used software image chapter.

We recommend that you use the web interface or user interface to factory reset the device. If these interfaces are not available, you can use the reset button through the pinhole.

A factory reset implies:

· Call logs are deleted.

· Passphrases are reset to default.

· All device parameters are reset to default values.

· All files that have been uploaded to the device are deleted. This includes, but is not limited to, custom wallpaper *(not available for Board)*, branding elements, certificates, and favorites lists.

· The previous (inactive) software image is deleted.

· Option keys are not affected.

The device restarts automatically after the factory reset. It is using the same software image as it used before the reset.

We recommend that you back up the log files, configurations, and custom elements of the device before performing a factory reset; otherwise this data will be lost.

ılıılı
CISCO

Factory reset the video conferencing device (page 2 of 6)

Factory reset using the web interface

We recommend that you back up the log files and configuration of the device before you continue with the factory reset.

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Backup and Recovery*, and select *System Recovery*.

1. Find the *Factory Reset* card, and read the provided information carefully.

2. Click *Reset to Factory Defaults*.

3. Click *Factory Reset* to confirm your choice, or *Cancel* if you have changed your mind.

4. Wait while the device reverts to the default factory settings. When finished, the device restarts automatically. This may take a few minutes.

   When the device has been successfully reset to factory settings, the *Setup assistant* starts with the *Welcome* screen.

Factory reset from the user interface

We recommend that you back up the log files and configuration of the device before you continue with the factory reset.

1. Select the device name or address at the top of the user interface. *(All products except Board Pro, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub)*

   Swipe in from the right to open the control panel. *(Board Pro and Desk Mini)*

   Tap the controls icon in the upper, right corner to open the control panel. *(Desk Hub)*

2. Select *Device settings (Board Pro, Desk Mini, or Desk Hub)* or *Settings (other products)*.

3. Select *Factory reset*.

4. Select *Reset* to confirm your choice, or *Cancel* if you have changed your mind.

5. Wait while the device reverts to the default factory settings. When finished, the device restarts automatically. This may take a few minutes.

   When the device has been successfully reset to factory settings, the *Setup assistant* starts with the *Welcome* screen.

Factory reset from the Technical support screen

Applies to: Board

We recommend that you back up the log files and configuration of the device before you continue with the factory reset.

1. To access the *Technical support screen*, hold down one finger on the board's screen and press the home button three times.

2. Select *Factory reset*.

3. Select *Reset* to confirm your choice, or *Cancel* if you have changed your mind.

4. Wait while the device reverts to the default factory settings. When finished, the device restarts automatically. This may take a few minutes.

   When the device has been successfully reset to factory settings, the *Setup assistant* starts with the *Welcome* screen.

Back up log files

1. Go to *Issues and Diagnostics* and select *System Logs*.

2. Click *Download logs* and follow the instructions to save the log files on your computer.

Back up configurations and custom elements

1. Go to *Backup and Recovery* and select *Backup*.

2. Click *Download* and follow the instructions to save the backup bundle on your computer.

Factory reset the video conferencing device (page 3 of 6)

Factory reset using the reset button through the pinhole

We recommend that you back up the log files and configuration of the device before you continue with the factory reset.

1. Insert a paper clip (or similar) into the pinhole. Press and hold the recessed reset button until the screen turns black (approximately 10 seconds). Then, release the button.

2. Wait while the device reverts to the default factory settings. When finished, the device restarts automatically. This may take a few minutes.

   When the device has been successfully reset to factory settings, the Setup assistant starts with the *Welcome* screen.

ⓘ See the illustrations to find the recessed reset button for the different products.

The button can be quite difficult to use. You should feel the button go down when pushed.

Room 55 Dual and Room 70
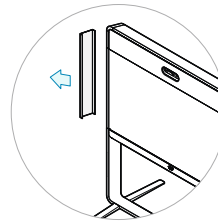
Remove the left side cover of the device to get access to the codec connector panel. The cover snaps to magnets.

Reset button (pinhole)

Room 70 G2 and Room 70 Panorama

Remove the left side cover of the device to get access to the codec connector panel. The cover snaps to magnets.

Reset button (pinhole)

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama
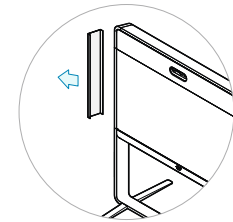
Factory reset the video conferencing device (page 4 of 6)

Codec Plus

Reset button
(pinhole)

Codec Pro and Room Panorama

For Room Panorama:

• Use the handle at the bottom of the deco grille, and pull down the left monitor to get access to the codec.
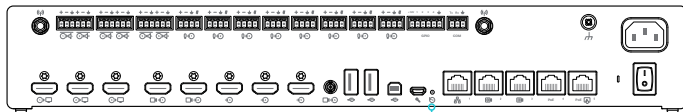
Reset button
(pinhole)

Room 55
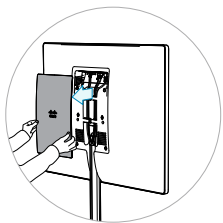
Reset button
(pinhole)
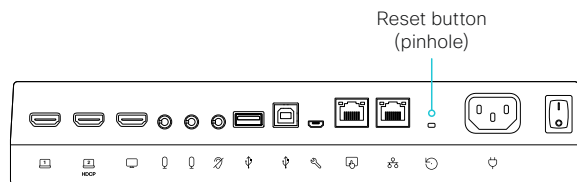
Remove the rear cover
to get access to the
connector panel.

Room Kit

Tilt the unit forward to get access to the connector panel.

Reset button
(pinhole)
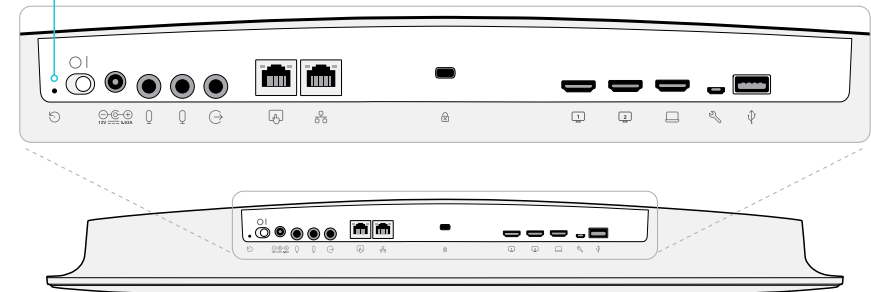
Room Kit Mini

Tilt the unit forward to get access to the connector panel.

Reset button
(pinhole)
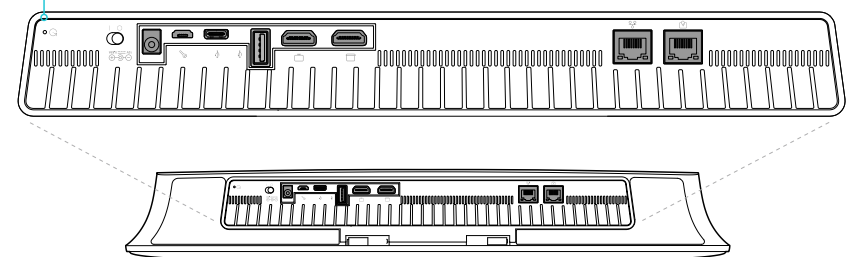
Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Factory reset the video conferencing device (page 5 of 6)

Desk, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition

Flip the cover on the back of the device to get access to the connector panel.

Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition

Reset button (pinhole)

Desk

Desk Mini

Reset button (pinhole)

Board

The connector panel is at the bottom

Board 55S, 70S, and 85S

Reset button (pinhole)

Board 55

Board 70

Board Pro

The connector panel is at the bottom

Reset button (pinhole)

Factory reset the video conferencing device (page 6 of 6)

Factory reset using key combination

We recommend that you back up the log files and configuration of the device before you continue with the factory reset.

1. Disconnect the power from the Desk Hub. Wait 5 seconds and reconnect the power.

2. Once you see the Standby LED light up, press and hold the volume up key for about 5 seconds.

3. Press the mute key.

4. The Desk Hub will enter the normal boot up process.

   Wait while the device reverts to the default factory settings. When finished, the device restarts automatically. This may take a few minutes.

   When the device has been successfully reset to factory settings, the Setup assistant starts with the *Welcome* screen.

Mute key

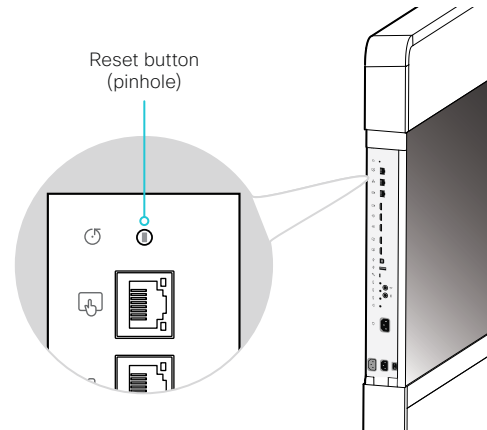Volume up key

Standby LED

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk LE,
Desk Pro

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room
55 Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

cisco

146

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Factory reset Cisco Webex Room Navigator

In an error situation it may be required to factory reset the touch controller to recover connectivity.

When factory resetting the touch controller the pairing information is lost, and the touch controller itself (not the video conferencing device) is reverted to factory defaults.

⚠️   It is not possible to undo a factory reset.

1. Remove the foot to find the reset button (pinhole) on the connector panel.

2. Use a paper clip (or similar) to press and hold the recessed reset button until the screen turns black (approximately 10 seconds). Then release the button.

3. Wait while the Room Navigator reverts to the default factory settings. When finished, the Room Navigator restarts automatically. This may take a few minutes.

    If the Room Navigator is directly connected to the video conferencing device, it receives a new configuration automatically from the device.

    If the Room Navigator is connected via LAN, it must be paired to the video conferencing device anew. When successfully paired it receives a new configuration automatically from the device.
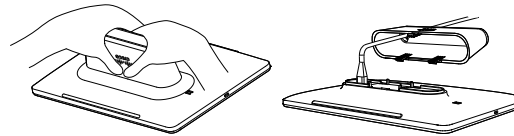
Press firmly and pivot to remove the table stand.
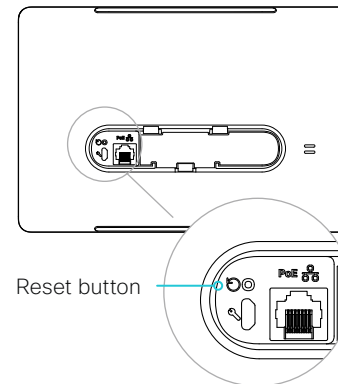
Reset button

About pairing and how to connect the Room Navigator to the video conferencing device

There are two ways to connect a Room Navigator to the video conferencing device:

· Connect the Room Navigator directly to the video conferencing device (local pairing) *(not available for Board)*

· Pair the Room Navigator to the video conferencing device via LAN (remote pairing)

Read about pairing and how to connect the Room Navigator to the video conferencing device in the ► Connect the touch controller chapter.

Factory reset Touch 10

In an error situation it may be required to factory reset the touch controller to recover connectivity.

Cisco Touch 10

1. Open the small cover at the rear to find the reset button.

2. Press and hold the reset button until the mute button at the front starts blinking (approximately 5 seconds). Then release the button.

   Touch 10 automatically reverts to the default factory settings and restarts.

   If Touch 10 is directly connected to the video conferencing device, it receives a new configuration automatically from the device.

   If Touch 10 is connected via LAN, it must be paired to the video conferencing device anew. When successfully paired it receives a new configuration automatically from the device.

Cisco TelePresence Touch 10

1. Locate the *Mute* and *Volume down* buttons.

2. Press and hold the *Mute* button until it starts blinking (red and green). It takes approximately 10 seconds.

3. Press the *Volume down* button twice.

   Touch 10 automatically reverts to the default factory settings and restarts.

   If Touch 10 is directly connected to the video conferencing device, it receives a new configuration automatically from the device.

   If Touch 10 is connected via LAN, it must be paired to the video conferencing device anew. When successfully paired it receives a new configuration automatically from the device.

When factory resetting the touch controller the pairing information is lost, and the touch controller itself (not the video conferencing device) is reverted to factory defaults.

> ⚠ It is not possible to undo a factory reset.

Open the cover to find the reset button

Reset button

Mute button starts blinking

Volume down   Mute
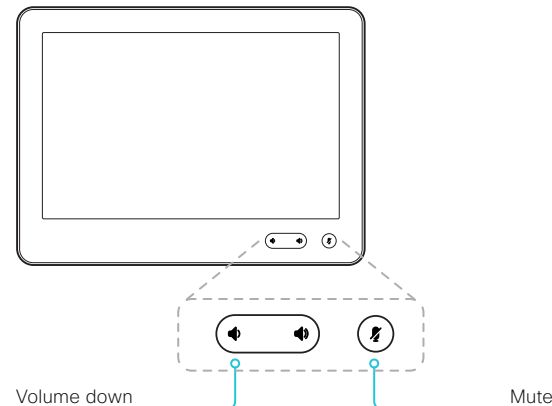
Two Touch 10 versions

There are two versions of the Touch 10. They look almost the same and has the same functionality.

- *Cisco TelePresence Touch 10*: This is the first version. It has no logo on front.
- *Cisco Touch 10*: This version was launched late 2017. It is identified by the logo on front, and fewer connectors at the back.

About pairing and how to connect the Touch 10 to the video conferencing device

There are two ways to connect a Touch 10 to the video conferencing device:

- Connect the Touch 10 directly to the video conferencing device (local pairing) *(not available for Board)*
- Pair the Touch 10 to the video conferencing device via LAN (remote pairing)

Read about pairing and how to connect the Touch 10 to the video conferencing device in the ▶ Connect the touch controller chapter.

148

Factory reset Cisco Natural Audio Module IV

In an error situation it may be required to factory reset the amplifier.

⚠ It is not possible to undo a factory reset.
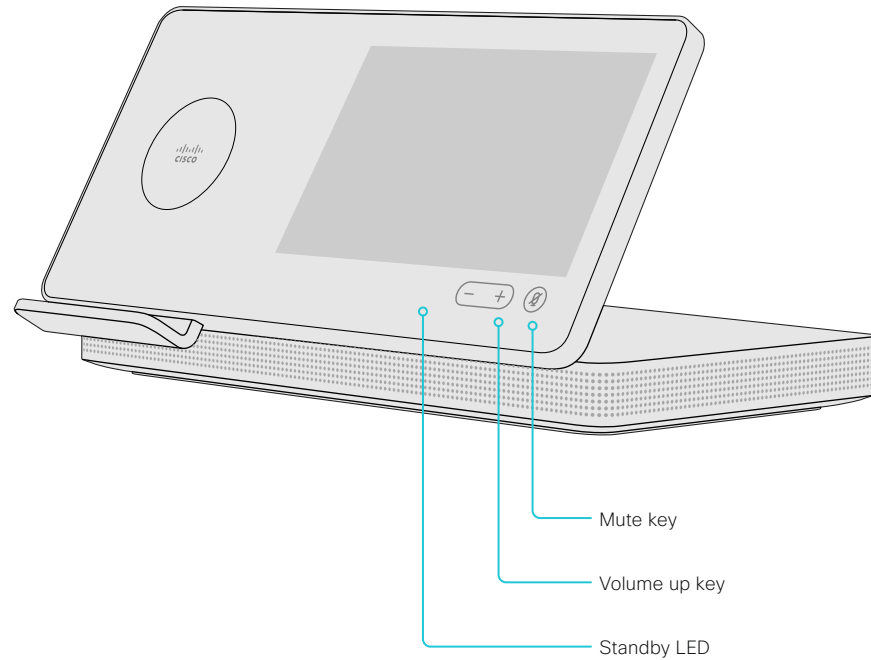
We recommend that you back up the log files and configuration of the device before you continue with the factory reset.

1. Insert a paper clip (or similar) into the pinhole. Press and hold the recessed reset button until the screen turns black (approximately 10 seconds). Then, release the button.

2. Wait while the device reverts to the default factory settings. When finished, the device restarts automatically. This may take a few minutes.

   When the device has been successfully reset to factory settings, the Setup assistant starts with the *Welcome* screen.

ⓘ The button can be quite difficult to use. You should feel the button move when pressed.

Amplifier: Cisco Natural Audio Module IV
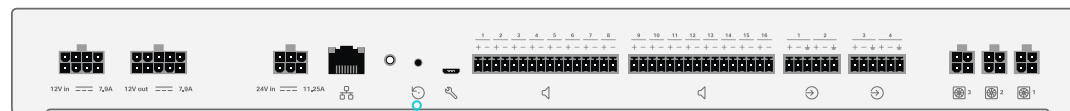
Reset button (pinhole)

Factory reset Cisco Microphone Array

In an error situation it may be required to factory reset the microphone.

⚠ It is not possible to undo a factory reset.

We recommend that you back up the log files and configuration of the device before you continue with the factory reset.

1. Insert a paper clip (or similar) into the pinhole. Press and hold the recessed reset button until the screen turns black (approximately 10 seconds). Then, release the button.

2. Wait while the device reverts to the default factory settings. When finished, the device restarts automatically. This may take a few minutes.

   When the device has been successfully reset to factory settings, the Setup assistant starts with the *Welcome* screen.

ⓘ The button can be quite difficult to use. You should feel the button move when pressed.

Cisco Microphone Array
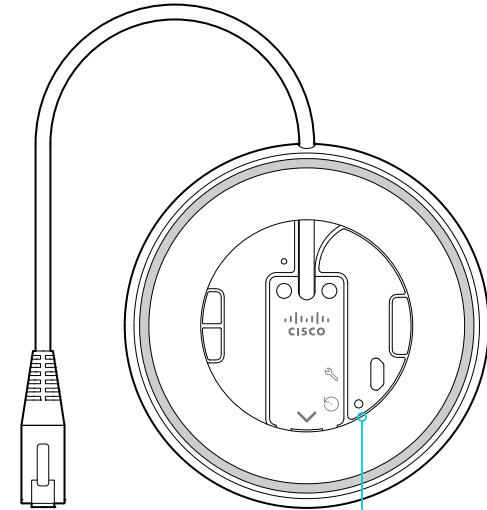
Reset button (pinhole)

Capture user interface screenshots

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Issues and Diagnostics*, and select *User Interface Screenshots*.

Capture a screenshot

Click *Touch Panel Screenshot* to capture a screenshot of the touch controller, or click *OSD screenshot* to capture a screenshot of the main screen (on screen display).

The screenshot appears below the *Current Screenshots* card. It may take up to 30 seconds before the screenshot is ready.

All captured screenshots are listed in the *Current Screenshots* card. Click the screenshot ID to display the image.

Wake up the device

Use these buttons to wake up the device from standby.

Screenshots

Create Screenshot

Taking a screenshot of the touch panel or the on-screen dispay (OSD) can be useful for creating user manuals, reporting bugs to Cisco, and so on.

Note that any on screen video or presentation will not be captured, and that capturing a screenshot may take a while, depending on image resolution and network bandwidth.

[OSD Screenshot] [Touch Panel Screenshot]

Wake System Up

Use the buttons below to put the system into awake or halfwake state.

[Awake] [Halfwake]

Current Screenshots

Screenshot ID	Type	Annotation	
Web_2020-10-07 T12:55:55.648Z	Touchpanel		✕
Web_2020-10-07 T12:58:04.744Z	OSD		✕

[Remove All]

About user interface screenshots

You can capture screenshots both of a touch controller that is connected to a video conferencing device, and of the main screen with menus, indicators and messages (also know as *on-screen display*).

For Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition:

- Only OSD screenshots are available.

Caveat for Desk Hub:

- The OSD Screenshot button will create a screenshot of the device's integrated control panel. Currently, it is not possible to take a screenshot of the external screen (OSD).

Delete screenshots

If you want to delete all screenshots, click *Remove All*.

To delete just one screenshot, click the [✖] button for that screenshot.

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Chapter 5

Device settings

Overview of the device settings

In the following pages you find a complete list of the device settings. They can be configured from the web interface.

Open a web browser, enter the IP address of the device, and sign in. Go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

ⓘ **How to find the IP address**

1. Select the device name or address at the top of the user interface.

2. Select *Settings*, followed by *About this device*.

Audio settings.. 160
  Audio DefaultVolume...160
  Audio Input ARC [n] Mode..160
  Audio Input HDMI [n] Level...161
  Audio Input HDMI [n] Mode 161
  Audio Input HDMI [n] VideoAssociation MuteOnInactiveVideo 161
  Audio Input MicrophoneMode 164
  Audio Input Microphone [n] Channel..161
  Audio Input Microphone [n] EchoControl Dereverberation 162
  Audio Input Microphone [n] EchoControl Mode 162
  Audio Input Microphone [n] EchoControl NoiseReduction..................162
  Audio Input Microphone [n] Equalizer ID 162
  Audio Input Microphone [n] Equalizer Mode 163
  Audio Input Microphone [n] Level...163
  Audio Input Microphone [n] Mode..163
  Audio Input Microphone [n] MuteOverride 163
  Audio Input Microphone [n] PhantomPower.....................................164
  Audio Input Microphone [n] VideoAssociation MuteOnInactiveVideo ..164
  Audio Input Microphone [n] VideoAssociation VideoInputSource 164
  Audio Input USBC [n] Level 165
  Audio Input USBC [n] Mode 165
  Audio Input USBInterface [n] EchoControl Mode..............................165
  Audio Input USBInterface [n] Level 165
  Audio Input USBInterface [n] Mode...166
  Audio Input USBMicrophone [n] Level 166
  Audio Input WebView [n] Mode..166
  Audio Microphones AGC 166
  Audio Microphones Mute Enabled..167
  Audio Microphones NoiseRemoval Mode...167
  Audio Microphones PhantomPower 167
  Audio Microphones UsbPassthrough MuteButton.............................167
  Audio Output ARC [n] Delay DelayMs 168
  Audio Output ARC [n] Delay Mode...168
  Audio Output ARC [n] Mode..168
  Audio Output ConnectorSetup 169
  Audio Output Ethernet [n] Mode...169
  Audio Output HDMI [n] Delay DelayMs..170
  Audio Output HDMI [n] Delay Mode 170
  Audio Output HDMI [n] Level 170
  Audio Output HDMI [n] Mode 170
  Audio Output InternalSpeaker Mode..171

Board / Board Pro / Codec Plus / Codec Pro / Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini / Desk Hub / Room Kit / Room Kit Mini / Room 55 / Room 55 Dual, Room 70 / Room 70 G2 / Room 70 Panorama / Room Panorama

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

CISCO

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Software version:

· RoomOS 10.15.2

Products covered:

· CodecPro
· CodecPlus
· Room70G2
· Room70/Room55D
· Room55
· RoomKit
· RoomKitMini
· RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama
· DeskMini
· Desk
· DeskPro/DeskLE
· DeskHub
· Board
· BoardPro

Audio settings

Audio DefaultVolume

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

Define the default volume for the speakers. The volume is set to this value when you switch on or restart the video conferencing device. Use the controls on the user interface to change the volume while it is running. You may also use API commands (xCommand Audio Volume) to change the volume while the device is running, and to reset to default value.

Default value:

50 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/
Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub]*

70 *[Board BoardPro]*

Value space:

Integer (0..100)

Range: Select a value between 1 and 100. This corresponds to the dB range from −34.5 dB to 15 dB, in steps of 0.5 dB. If set to 0 the audio is switched off.

Audio Input ARC [n] Mode

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Each HDMI output has an associated audio return channel (ARC). You can use the ARC to send audio from a screen or TV, which is connected to the HDMI ouput, to the video conferencing device. You can decide for each HDMI output connector (n) separately, whether or not to allow audio transmission.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable the ARC channel of HDMI output n (audio is not sent to the video conferencing device).

On: Enable the ARC channel of HDMI output n (audio is sent to the video conferencing device).

n: Unique ID that identifies the ARC input.

Range: 1..1 *[CodecPlus]*

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPro]*

Range: 3..3 for Room 70 Dual G2; 2..3 for Room 70 Single G2 *[Room70G2]*

Range: 3..3 *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Audio Input HDMI [n] Level

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Set the gain on the HDMI input connector. The gain can be tuned in steps of 1 dB.

Default value:

-5

Value space:

Integer (-24..0)

Range: Select the gain in decibel (dB).

n: Unique ID that identifies the HDMI input.

Range: 2..3   *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..5   *[CodecPro]*

Range: 1..1   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Range: 1..2   *[Room55]*

Range: 2..5   *[Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Audio Input HDMI [n] Mode

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define if the audio on the HDMI input connector shall be enabled.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable audio on the HDMI input.

On: Enable audio on the HDMI input.

n: Unique ID that identifies the HDMI input.

Range: 2..3   *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..5   *[CodecPro]*

Range: 1..1   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Range: 1..2   *[Room55]*

Range: 2..5   *[Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Audio Input HDMI [n] VideoAssociation MuteOnInactiveVideo

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama Desk BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Use this setting to decide whether to stop the audio playback of a connected presentation source if that presentation source is not currently shown on-screen, or to always playback the audio as long as the presentation source is connected.

Default value:

On   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D DeskMini Desk DeskHub BoardPro]*

HDMI *[1,2]*: Off   HDMI [3,4,5]: On   *[CodecPro]*

HDMI *[2]*: Off   HDMI [3,4,5]: On   *[Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Audio is played, locally and to far end, as long as a presentation source is connected; you do not have to present the HDMI input source.

On: Audio is played, locally and to far end, only when the connected presentation source is shown on-screen.

n: Unique ID that identifies the HDMI input.

Range: 2..3   *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..5   *[CodecPro]*

Range: 1..2   *[Room55]*

Range: 2..5   *[Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 1..1   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Desk BoardPro]*

Audio Input Microphone [n] Channel

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define whether the signal on the microphone input is a mono signal or part of a multichannel signal.

Default value:

Mono

Value space:

Left/Mono/Right

Left: The microphone input signal is the left channel of a stereo signal.

Mono: The microphone input signal is a mono signal.

Right: The microphone input signal is the right channel of a stereo signal.

n: Unique ID that identifies the microphone input.

Range: 1..8

Audio Input Microphone [n] EchoControl Mode

Applies to: RoomKit CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

The echo canceller continuously adjusts itself to the audio characteristics of the room, and compensates for any changes it detects in the audio environment. If the changes in the audio conditions are significant, the echo canceller may take a second or two to re-adjust.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Turn off the echo control. Recommended if external echo cancellation or playback equipment is used.

On: Turn on the echo control. Recommended, in general, to prevent the far end from hearing their own audio. Once selected, echo cancellation is active at all times.

n: Unique ID that identifies the microphone input.

Range: 1..8 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 2..3 *[RoomKit Room55 BoardPro]*

Audio Input Microphone [n] EchoControl Dereverberation

Applies to: RoomKit CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

The video conferencing device has built-in signal processing to reduce the effect of room reverberation. Dereverberation requires that Audio Input Microphone [n] EchoControl Mode is enabled.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Turn off the dereverberation.

On: Turn on the dereverberation.

n: Unique ID that identifies the microphone input.

Range: 1..8 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 2..3 *[RoomKit Room55]*

Audio Input Microphone [n] EchoControl NoiseReduction

Applies to: RoomKit CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

The video conferencing device has built-in noise reduction, which reduces stationary background noise, for example noise from air-conditioning systems, cooling fans etc. In addition, a high pass filter (Humfilter) reduces very low frequency noise. Noise reduction requires that Audio Input Microphone [n] EchoControl Mode is enabled.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Turn off the noise reduction.

On: Turn on the noise reduction. Recommended in the presence of low frequency noise.

n: Unique ID that identifies the microphone input.

Range: 1..8 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 2..3 *[RoomKit Room55 BoardPro]*

Audio Input Microphone [n] Equalizer ID

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Select the equalizer ID of the source that is connected to the microphone input.

Default value:

1

Value space:

Integer (1..8)

Set the equalizer ID.

n: Unique ID that identifies the microphone input.

Range: 1..8

Audio Input Microphone [n] Equalizer Mode

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the equalizer mode for the source that is connected to the microphone input.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: No equalizer.

On: Enable the equalizer for the source that is connected to the microphone input.

n: Unique ID that identifies the microphone input.

Range: 1..8

Audio Input Microphone [n] Level

Applies to: RoomKit CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Set the gain on the Microphone input connector. The gain should be adjusted to suit the output level of the connected audio source. The gain can be tuned in steps of 1 dB.

If the gain is set too high, the audio signal will be clipped. If the gain is set too low, the audio signal-to-noise ratio will be degraded; however, this is usually preferable to clipping.

Note that unprocessed speech signals typically contain significant level variations, making it very important to allow for sufficient signal headroom.

The maximum input level with 0 dB gain differs depending on the product: -18 dBu (Room Kit, Codec Plus, Room 55, Room 70, Room 55 Dual), 24 dBu (Codec Pro, Room 70 G2).

Example: If your microphone has a maximum output level of -44 dBu, and it is connected to a Codec Pro, then you should set the gain to 24 dBu - (-44 dBu) = 68 dB.

Default value:

14 *[RoomKit CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D BoardPro]*

58 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Value space:

Integer (0..24) *[RoomKit CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D BoardPro]*

Integer (0..70) *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: Select the gain in decibel (dB).

n: Unique ID that identifies the microphone input.

Range: 1..8 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 2..3 *[RoomKit Room55 BoardPro]*

Audio Input Microphone [n] Mode

Applies to: RoomKit CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Disable or enable audio on the microphone connector.

Board Pro, Room Kit, Room 55: Microphone [1] is the device's internal microphone.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable the audio input microphone connector.

On: Enable the audio input microphone connector.

n: Unique ID that identifies the microphone input.

Range: 1..8 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 1..3 *[RoomKit CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D BoardPro]*

Audio Input Microphone [n] MuteOverride

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

This setting is only for the analog microphone inputs on Codec Pro.

Configure the microphone input to override the main mute state of the system (that is, the mute state controlled with the ordinary mute button(s)).

This allows for the microphone input to be unmuted and used as a line input for transmitting presentation sounds, etc. during active video input.

Note that the microphone may still be muted if it is associated with an inactive video input and is set to mute on inactive video input.

As an example, if one needs to present audio from an analog source, some of the microphone inputs need to be repurposed as line inputs.

Without MuteOverride, the sound from these presentation sources will go silent if the presenter mutes the microphone(s) during playback of the presentation.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Do not override the mute setting.

On: Override the mute setting.

n: Unique ID that identifies the microphone input.

Range: 1..8

Audio Input Microphone [n] PhantomPower

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define whether or not to have phantom power (48 V +/- 1 V) on the microphone input.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable the phantom power on the microphone input. Use this when connecting to equipment that do not need phantom power, such as external mixers.

On: Enable the phantom power on the microphone input. Use this when connecting directly to microphones that require phantom power, including the Cisco Table Microphone and Cisco Ceiling Microphone.

n: Unique ID that identifies the microphone input.

Range: 1..8   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Audio Input Microphone [n] VideoAssociation MuteOnInactiveVideo

Applies to: CodecPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

The microphone can be associated with a video source on the video input connector, and you can determine whether to play or mute audio depending on whether the video source is presented or not. By default, audio is not muted.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: No video source is associated.

On: A video source is associated, and the audio will be muted if the associated video source is not displayed.

n: Unique ID that identifies the microphone input.

Range: 1..8

Audio Input Microphone [n] VideoAssociation VideoInputSource

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Select the video input connector to associate the audio source with.

Default value:

1

Value space:

1/2/3/4/5/6

Select the video input connector to associate the audio source with.

n: Unique ID that identifies the microphone input.

Range: 1..8

Audio Input MicrophoneMode

Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

If the microphone mode is Focused, the microphones can be combined to focus sound sensitivity. As a result, the noise in the room is suppressed, and you can be heard better when sitting right in front of the device. The voice of people not sitting right in front of the device will be suppressed.

If the microphone mode is Wide, the device behaves like any other device. The voice of people sitting beside you will be heard, and also more noise from the room.

We recommend that you use Focused mode when you are the only speaker. Use Wide mode when several speakers are in front of the device.

Default value:

Focused

Value space:

Focused/Wide

Focused: Focused sound sensitivity, suppressing sound from sources that are not right in front of the device.

Wide: Default microphone operation with normal sound sensitivity.

Audio Input USBC [n] Level

Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Set the gain on the USB-C input connector. The gain can be tuned in steps of 1 dB.

Default value:

-5

Value space:

Integer (-24..0)

Select the gain in decibel (dB).

n: Unique ID that identifies the USB-C input.

Range: 1..1

Audio Input USBC [n] Mode

Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Set the USB-C audio mode.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

On: Allow audio from the USB-C.

Off: Do not allow any audio from the USB-C.

n: Unique ID that identifies the USBC input.

Range: 1..1

Audio Input USBInterface [n] EchoControl Mode

*Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/
Room70Panorama*

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

The echo canceller continuously adjusts itself to the audio characteristics of the room and compensates for any changes it detects in the audio environment. If the changes in the audio conditions are significant, the echo canceller may take a second or two to re-adjust.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Turn off the echo control. Recommended if external echo cancellation or playback equipment is used.

On: Turn on the echo control. Recommended, in general, to prevent the far end from hearing their own audio. Once selected, echo cancellation is always active.

n: Unique ID that identifies the USB interface.

Range: 1..1

Audio Input USBInterface [n] Level

*Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/
Room70Panorama*

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Set the gain on the USB connector to fit the output level of the specific USB device that is connected. The output levels of USB devices may vary.

The gain can be tuned in steps of 1 dB.

Default value:

5

Value space:

Integer (0..24)

Set the gain in decibel (dB).

n: Unique ID that identifies the USB interface.

Range: 1..1

Audio Input USBInterface [n] Mode

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Disable or enable audio input on the USB connector.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable audio input on the USB connector.

On: Enable audio input on the USB connector.

n: Unique ID that identifies the USB interface.

Range: 1..1

Audio Input USBMicrophone [n] Level

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini Room55 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Set the gain on the USB connector to fit the output level of the specific USB microphone that is connected. The output levels of USB microphones may vary.

The gain can be tuned in steps of 1 dB.

Default value:

5

Value space:

Integer (0..24)

Set the gain in decibel (dB).

n: Unique ID that identifies the USB interface.

Range: 1..1

Audio Input WebView [n] Mode

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Set the WebView mode.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

On: Allow audio from the web browser.

Off: Do not allow any audio to be played from the web browser.

n: Unique ID that identifies the WebView input.

Range: 1..1

Audio Microphones AGC

Applies to: RoomKit CodecPlus

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

Enable or disable Automatic Gain Control (AGC) on the microphones.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable AGC. Use this when connecting to equipment where AGC is already applied to the microphone signal, like external mixers or DSPs.

On: Enable Automatic Gain Control.

Audio Microphones NoiseRemoval Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Use this setting to enable or disable the noise removal function on a device, as well as to define the default behavior when the function is enabled. If enabled (Enabled or Manual), there will be buttons on the user interface that allow users to turn background noise removal on and off, and it will also be possible to turn it on and off using API commands.

Default value:

Manual

Value space:

Disabled/Enabled/Manual

Disabled: The noise removal function is turned off and can't be turned on via the user interface or by sending API commands.

Enabled: You can turn noise removal on and off using buttons on the user interface or by sending API commands. Noise removal is turned on by default. For personal mode devices that are registered to the Webex cloud, the noise removal state is not affected when a call is ended, or you restart the device. If noise removal was turned on, it stays on; if it was turned off, it stays off. For other devices, the noise removal state returns to the default state (on) when a call is ended, or you restart the device.

Manual: You can turn noise removal on and off using buttons on the user interface or by sending API commands. Noise removal is turned off by default. For personal mode devices that are registered to the Webex cloud, the noise removal state is not affected when a call is ended, or you restart the device. If noise removal was turned on, it stays on; if it was turned off, it stays off. For other devices, the noise removal state returns to the default state (off) when a call is ended, or you restart the device.

Audio Microphones Mute Enabled

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the microphone mute behavior on the device.

Default value:

True

Value space:

True/InCallOnly

True: Muting of audio is always available. In general, the microphone mute LED will not be lit outside of call, but you can still mute using the API commands.

InCallOnly: Muting of audio is only available when the device is in a call. When Idle, it is not possible to mute the microphone. This is useful when an external telephone service/audio system is connected via the device and is to be available when the device is not in a call. When set to InCallOnly this will prevent the audio-system from being muted by mistake.

Audio Microphones PhantomPower

Applies to: RoomKit CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define whether or not to have phantom power (11 V +/- 1 V) on the microphone inputs.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable the phantom power on the microphone inputs. Use this when connecting to equipment that do not need phantom power, such as external mixers.

On: Enable the phantom power on the microphone inputs. Use this when connecting directly to microphones that require phantom power, including the Cisco Table Microphone and Cisco Ceiling Microphone.

Audio Microphones UsbPassthrough MuteButton

Applies to: RoomKitMini

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

When using a device (for example, its camera, microphone, and loudspeaker) as a USB Passthrough device for a soft client running on a computer, the default behavior is that there is no microphone mute button active on the touch controller. This is to prevent confusion for the end user if the device is muted and the soft client is not or vice versa.

This configuration provides an override for the default behaviour and allows users to have the ability to mute the microphone from the touch controller even while USB Passthrough is active.

Default value:

Inactive

Value space:

Active/Inactive

Active: Enable the microphone mute button while USB Passthrough is active.

Inactive: Disable the microphone mute button while USB Passthrough is active.

Audio Output ARC [n] Delay DelayMs

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

To obtain lip-synchronization, you can configure each ARC output with an extra delay that compensates for delay in other connected devices, for example TVs and external loudspeakers. The delay that you set here is either fixed or relative to the delay measured on or reported by an external monitor, as defined in the Audio Output ARC [n] Delay Mode setting.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..290)

The delay in milliseconds.

n: Unique ID that identifies the audio ARC output.

Range: 1..1

Audio Output ARC [n] Delay Mode

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

You may add extra delay to an audio ARC output with the Audio Output ARC [n] Delay DelayMs setting. The extra delay added is either a fixed number of milliseconds, or a number of milliseconds relative to the detected delay on or reported by an external monitor.

Default value:

RelativeToHDMI   *[CodecPro]*

Fixed   *[Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Value space:

Fixed/RelativeToHDMI

Fixed: Any extra delay (DelayMs) added to the output, will be a fixed number of millisecond.

RelativeToHDMI: Any extra delay (DelayMs) added to the output, will be relative to the detected delay on or reported by an external monitor. The actual delay is detected-delay + DelayMs. The Audio Output Connectors ARC [n] DelayMs status reports the actual delay.

n: Unique ID that identifies the audio ARC output.

Range: 1..1

Audio Output ARC [n] Mode

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Choose whether or not to enable the audio return channel (ARC) on the HDMI [n] input connector. The ARC output must be enabled if you want audio playback through the Quad Camera.

On Room 70 G2, the Quad Camera is a part of the integrated loudspeaker system. We recommend to leave the ARC output enabled. If you want to disable the complete integrated loudspeaker system, use the Audio Output InternalSpeaker Mode setting.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable the ARC output on the HDMI input.

On: Enable the ARC output on the HDMI input.

n: Unique ID that identifies the audio ARC output.

Range: 1..1

Audio Output ConnectorSetup

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

You can choose whether to set up the audio inputs and outputs manually, or to let the video conferencing device do it automatically based on the type of camera you have and which screens are connected.

In Auto mode, you cannot add, update, delete or connect audio inputs and outputs manually. Therefore the following API commands do not have any effect: xCommand Audio Setup *, xCommand Audio LocalInput *, and xCommand Audio LocalOutput *.

When going from Manual to Auto mode: The existing Audio setup is cleared (xCommand Audio Setup Clear), and the input and output groups are set up according to product defaults. The Audio Output HDMI [n] Mode and Audio Output ARC [1] Mode settings are set to their default value. For Codec Pro automatic delay measurement is enabled.

When going from Auto to Manual mode: The HDMI and ARC output connectors are connected to the default groups. The Audio Output HDMI [n] Mode and Audio Output ARC [1] Mode settings are not changed. For Codec Pro delay measurement is stopped.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Manual

Auto: For Code Pro, the video conferencing device will play audio either through the camera, or through a screen that is connected to one of the HDMI outputs. The video conferencing device chooses to play the audio on the first available device in the following list:

1. A Quad Camera that has camera control connected to one of the camera control connectors of the video conferencing device (Ethernet 2 or 3), and HDMI connected to the camera input of the video conferencing device (HDMI 1 input). Additionally, the Audio Output ARC [1] Mode and Video Input Connector [1] CEC Mode settings must be On. The audio return channel (ARC) on the HDMI 1 input is used to play audio through the camera.

2. A screen that is connected to the HDMI 1 output, provided that the Audio Output HDMI [1] Mode setting is On.

3. A screen that is connected to the HDMI 2 output, provided that the Audio Output HDMI [2] Mode setting is On.

4. A screen that is connected to the HDMI 3 output, provided that the Audio Output HDMI [3] Mode setting is On.

When audio is played out through the Quad Camera, the video conferencing device will measure the delay between a screen and the camera, so that it can synchronize the audio on the camera with the video on screen (lip-synchronization). In order to measure the delay, the video conferencing device sends a signal to the screen, and the screen sends the signal back to the video conferencing device using the audio return channel. The first screen in the list above that supports CEC (Consumer Electronics Control), and has the Video Output Connector [n] CEC Mode set to On, is used for the delay measurements.

When audio is played out through a screen, additional lip-synchronization delay is the responsibility of the screen. The video conferencing device will not add any delay.

For Room 70 G2, the video conferencing device will play audio through its integrated loudspeaker system, provided that Audio Output ARC [1] Mode and Audio Output InternalSpeaker Mode is On, and Audio Output HDMI [n] Mode is On for the integrated screen(s). Automatic delay measurement is not necessary, because the relationship between the integrated loudspeaker system and screen(s) is known.

Manual: You must set up the audio inputs and outputs manually using the Audio Console application or the API (xCommand Audio LocalInput *, and xCommand Audio LocalOutput *).

For Room 70 G2, external screen(s) may be used for audio output if the connectors are explicitly added using the Audio Console application or the API (xCommand Audio LocalOutput *). In that case, the external screens will play a stereo down mix of the audio that is played on the built-in loudspeaker system. Ultrasound signals will not play through external screens or line outputs; only through the integrated loudspeaker system.

Audio Output Ethernet [n] Mode

Applies to: RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Ethernet [1]: The reference signal, which is required for acoustic echo cancelling (AEC), is sent from the codec to all connected digital microphones (Cisco Webex Microphone Array) on this connection. If disabled, AEC will not work.

Ethernet [2]: This connection is only used by Room Panorama; not by Room 70 Panorama. It is used for the audio output from the codec to the DNAM IV amplifier.

We recommend you use the embedded Room Panorama audio system, which requires this setting to be On. If you switch it Off, the Room Panorama loudspeakers will not be used, and you need to connect external loudspeakers to the codec.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The Ethernet connection is disabled.

On: The Ethernet connection is enabled.

n: Unique ID that identifies the Ethernet connection.

Range: 1..2

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Audio Output HDMI [n] Delay DelayMs

Applies to: CodecPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

To obtain lip-synchronization, you can configure each HDMI output with an extra delay that compensates for delay in other connected devices, for example TVs and external loudspeakers. The delay that you set here is either fixed or relative to the delay measured on or reported by an external monitor, as defined in the Audio Output HDMI [n] Delay Mode setting.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..290)

The delay in milliseconds.

n: Unique ID that identifies the audio line output.

Range: 1..3

Audio Output HDMI [n] Delay Mode

Applies to: CodecPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

You may add extra delay to an audio HDMI output with the Audio Output HDMI [n] Delay DelayMs setting. The extra delay added is either a fixed number of milliseconds, or a number of milliseconds relative to the detected delay on or reported by an external monitor.

Default value:

Fixed

Value space:

Fixed/RelativeToHDMI

Fixed: Any extra delay (DelayMs) added to the output, will be a fixed number of millisecond.

RelativeToHDMI: Any extra delay (DelayMs) added to the output, will be relative to the detected delay on or reported by an external monitor. The actual delay is detected-delay + DelayMs. The Audio Output Connectors HDMI [n] DelayMs status reports the actual delay.

n: Unique ID that identifies the audio line output.

Range: 1..3

Audio Output HDMI [n] Level

Applies to: Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Set the gain on the HDMI input connector. The gain can be tuned in steps of 1 dB.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (-24..0)

Range: Select the gain in decibel (dB).

n: Unique ID that identifies the HDMI output.

Range: 1..3   *[Room70G2]*

Range: For Room Panorama: 3..3; For Room 70 Panorama: 1..3   *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Audio Output HDMI [n] Mode

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define if the audio channel on this HDMI output connector shall be enabled.

Default value:

Room 70 Dual G2: HDMI 1,2: On   HDMI 3: Off
Room 70 Single G2: HDMI 1: On   HDMI 2,3: Off   *[Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*
On   *[CodecPlus CodecPro]*

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The connector will not be used for audio out.

On: The connector can be used for audio out. For Codec Pro and Room 70 G2 it depends on the Audio Output ConnectorSetup setting.

n: Unique ID that identifies the HDMI output.

Range: 1..1   *[CodecPlus]*

Range: 1..3   *[CodecPro Room70G2]*

Range: For Room Panorama: 3..3; For Room 70 Panorama: 1..3   *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Audio Output InternalSpeaker Mode

Applies to: RoomKit CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define whether or not to use the camera's integrated speakers. Codec Plus must be connected to a Quad Camera for this setting to apply.

For Room 70 G2, the Audio Output HDMI [n] Mode settings for the integrated monitor(s) must be set to On in order to play any audio on the integrated speakers. For Room 70 G2, also the Audio Output ARC 1 Mode setting must be On.

For all products except Codec Plus, you can limit the use of the integrated speakers to play only ultrasound.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On/UltrasoundOnly *[RoomKit Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro]*

Off/On *[CodecPlus]*

Off: Disable the device's integrated speakers.

On: Enable the device's integrated speakers.

UltrasoundOnly: Enable the device's integrated speakers only for ultrasound.

Audio Output Line [n] Channel

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define whether the Audio Line output is a mono signal or part of a multichannel signal.

Default value:

Line *[1,3,5]*: Left   Line [2,4,6]: Right   [CodecPro Room70G2]

Room Panorama: Line *[1,3,5]*: Left   Line [2,4,6]: Right

Room 70 Panorama: Line *[1,2]*: Mono   Line [3,5]: Left Line [4,6]: Right   [RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]

Value space:

Left/Mono/Right

Left: The Audio Line output signal is the left channel of a stereo signal.

Mono: The Audio Line output signal is a mono signal.

Right: The Audio Line output signal is the right channel of a stereo signal.

n: Unique ID that identifies the audio line output.

Range: 1..6

Audio Output Line [n] Delay DelayMs

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

To obtain lip-synchronization, you can configure each audio line output with an extra delay that compensates for delay in other connected devices, for example TVs and external loudspeakers. The delay that you set here is either fixed or relative to the delay on the HDMI output, as defined in the Audio Output Line [n] Delay Mode setting.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..290)

The delay in milliseconds.

n: Unique ID that identifies the audio line output.

Range: 1..6   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Audio Output Line [n] Delay Mode

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

You may add extra delay to an audio line output with the Audio Output Line [n] Delay DelayMs setting. The extra delay added is either a fixed number of milliseconds, or a number of milliseconds relative to the detected delay on the HDMI output (typically introduced by the connected TV).

Default value:

Fixed   *[Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

RelativeToHDMI   *[CodecPro]*

Value space:

Fixed/RelativeToHDMI

Fixed: Any extra delay (DelayMs) added to the output, will be a fixed number of millisecond.

RelativeToHDMI: Any extra delay (DelayMs) added to the output, will be relative to the detected delay on the HDMI output. The actual delay is HDMI-delay + DelayMs. The Audio Output Connectors Line [n] DelayMs status reports the actual delay.

n: Unique ID that identifies the audio line output.

Range: 1..6   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Audio Output Line [n] Equalizer ID

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Select the equalizer ID for the audio source that is connected to the output line.

Default value:

1

Value space:

Integer (1..8)

Set the equalizer ID.

n: Unique ID that identifies the audio line output.

Range: 1..6

Audio Output Line [n] Equalizer Mode

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the equalizer mode for the audio source that is connected to the line output.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: No equalizer.

On: Enable the equalizer for the audio line output.

n: Unique ID that identifies the audio line output.

Range: 1..6

Audio Output Line [n] Level

Applies to: CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Set the gain on the Line output connector. The gain should be adjusted to fit the audio input level of the connected device. The gain can be tuned in steps of 1 dB.

The maximum output level with 0 dB gain differs depending on the product: 8 dBu (Room 70, Room 55 Dual), 18 dBu (Codec Pro, Room 70 G2).

Example: If the audio device that is connected to a Codec Pro has max input level 10 dBu, then you should set the gain to 10 dBu – 18 dBu = –8 dB.

Default value:

–4   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

0   *[Room70/Room55D]*

Value space:

Integer (–24..0)

Range: Select the gain in decibel (dB).

n: Unique ID that identifies the audio line output.

Range: 1..6   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 1..1   *[Room70/Room55D]*

Audio Output Line [n] Mode

Applies to: RoomKit CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the mode for the audio line output.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable the audio line output.

On: Enable the audio line output.

n: Unique ID that identifies the audio line output.

Range: 1..6   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 1..1   *[RoomKit CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D BoardPro]*

Audio Output Line [n] OutputType

Applies to: RoomKit CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

The output type should be set to match the connected device.

Default value:

Loudspeaker   *[RoomKit CodecPlus Room55 BoardPro]*

LineOut   *[Room70/Room55D]*

Value space:

LineOut/Loudspeaker/Microphone/Recorder/Subwoofer   *[RoomKit]*

LineOut/Loudspeaker/Microphone/Recorder   *[CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D BoardPro]*

Loudspeaker: Use Loudspeaker if a loudspeaker is connected to the line output. In this mode, the output level on that connector follows the master volume control and the output signal includes all system sounds (ringtones, webex assistant, etc.).

Microphone: In this mode, the sound picked up by the connected microphones will be sent to the line output. System sounds and sounds from far-end sources are not included.

Recorder: Use Recorder if a recorder is connected to the line output. In this mode, the output level is fixed and system sounds are not included. The sound from local presentation sources, the local microphones, and any far end sources are included.

Subwoofer: Use Subwoofer if a subwoofer is connected to the line output. In this mode, the bass is sent to line output and the rest of the audio range is played on the internal speaker.

LineOut: Use LineOut for other devices. In this mode, the output level is fixed and system sounds are not included. The sound from local presentation sources and far end sources are included.

n: Unique ID that identifies the audio line output.

Range: 1..1

Audio Output USBInterface [n] Mode

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/ Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Disable or enable audio output on the USB connector.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable audio output on the USB connector.

On: Enable audio output on the USB connector.

n: Unique ID that identifies the USB interface.

Range: 1..1

Audio Panning HeadsetAnalog BinauralProcessing

Applies to: DeskPro/DeskLE

Requires user role: ADMIN

Disable or enable binaural processing of audio for an analog headset. This is the audio processing technique that achieves natural sounding directional audio.

Default value:

True

Value space:

False/True

False: Do not perform binaural processing, but normal panning, with simple volume difference on left and right ear.

True: Perform binaural processing on the audio.

Audio Panning HeadsetAnalog Mode

Applies to: DeskPro/DeskLE

Requires user role: ADMIN

Disable or enable audio panning to provide directional audio for an analog headset.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Off

Auto: Audio panning will be automatically performed by the device.

Off: Disable audio panning.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

ıılııılıı
CISCO

173

Audio Panning HeadsetUSB BinauralProcessing

Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub

Requires user role: ADMIN

Disable or enable binaural processing of audio for a USB headset. This is the audio processing technique that achieves natural sounding directional audio.

Default value:

False

Value space:

False/True

False: Do not perform binaural processing, but normal panning, with simple volume difference on left and right ear.

True: Perform binaural processing on the audio.

Audio Panning HeadsetUSB Mode

Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub

Requires user role: ADMIN

Disable or enable audio panning to provide directional audio for a USB headset.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Off

Auto: Audio panning will be automatically performed by the device.

Off: Disable audio panning.

Audio Placement

Applies to: BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the mounting configuration of the system. Based on this setting, the loudspeaker system is configured to optimize sound quality.

Default value:

Freestanding

Value space:

Freestanding/Wallmount

Freestanding: The system is mounted on a floor stand or wheelbase.

Wallmount: The system is mounted on a wall mount.

Audio SoundsAndAlerts RingTone

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

Define which ringtone to use for incoming calls.

Default value:

Sunrise BoardPro

Value space:

Sunrise/Mischief/Ripples/Reflections/Vibes/Delight/Evolve/Playful/Ascent/Calculation/ Mellow/Ringer

Select a ringtone from the list.

Audio SoundsAndAlerts RingVolume

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

Define the ring volume for incoming calls.

Default value:

50

Value space:

Integer (0..100)

Range: The value goes in steps of 5 from 0 to 100 (from –34.5 dB to 15 dB). Volume 0 = Off.

Audio Ultrasound Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

This setting applies to the Intelligent Proximity feature. Keep the setting at its default value.

Default value:

Dynamic   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro]*

Static   *[Board]*

Value space:

Dynamic/Static

Dynamic: The device adjusts the ultrasound volume dynamically. The volume may vary up to the maximum level as defined in the Audio Ultrasound Volume MaxVolume setting.

Static: Use only if advised by Cisco.

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Audio Ultrasound MaxVolume
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

This setting applies to the Intelligent Proximity feature. Set the maximum volume of the ultrasound pairing messages.

The Audio Ultrasound MaxVolume and Proximity Mode settings only affect ultrasound pairing messages. See the RoomAnalytics PeoplePresenceDetector and Standby WakeupOnMotionDetection settings for information about the use of ultrasound in presence and motion detection.

Default value:
70

Value space:
Integer (0..90) *[CodecPlus CodecPro]*

Integer (0..70) *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/ Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board BoardPro]*

Select a value in the specified range. If set to 0, ultrasound pairing messages are not emitted.

Audio Ultrasound Ru1Protocol
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

This setting applies to the Intelligent Proximity feature. Select if the device should enable Ru1 protocol for ultrasound pairing messages. If both Ru1Protocol and RzssProtocol are disabled, your app will not pair.

Default value:
On

Value space:
Off/On

Off: Disable Ru1 protocol.

On: Enable the Ru1 protocol.

Audio Ultrasound RzssProtocol
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

This setting applies to the Intelligent Proximity feature. Select if the device should enable Rzss protocol for ultrasound pairing messages. If both Ru1Protocol and RzssProtocol are disabled, your app will not pair.

Default value:
On

Value space:
Off/On

Off: Disable Rzss protocol.

On: Enable Rzss protocol.

Audio USB Mode
Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini Room55 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Enable or disable the audio channels on the USB connector.

Default value:
SpeakerAndMicrophone

Value space:
Microphone/Off/Speaker/SpeakerAndMicrophone *[RoomKit Room55 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/ DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro]*

AdditionalMicrophone/Microphone/Off/Speaker/SpeakerAndMicrophone *[RoomKitMini]*

AdditionalMicrophone: Both the video conferencing device's built-in microphone and an external audio input device (microphone) will be used. The USB audio output channel is disabled.

Microphone: Only the external USB microphone will be used; other microphones are disabled. The USB audio output channel is also disabled.

Off: No audio will flow over USB but signaling is still enabled. This allows for using a USB device as a mute or volume controller.

Speaker: The USB audio output channel will be connected (speaker). Other speakers are disabled. The USB audio input channel is also disabled.

SpeakerAndMicrophone: Both the input (microphone) and output (speaker) channels of a USB audio device will be connected. Other microphones and speakers are disabled.

Bluetooth settings

Bluetooth Allowed
Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

The device has a built-in Bluetooth® module. As a default, the user can turn it on or off using the user interface. With this setting, the administrator can disable Bluetooth configuration, so that it cannot be set up from the user interface.

Default value:

   True

Value space:

   False/True

   False: Bluetooth is switched off by the administrator, and the user cannot turn it on from the user interface.

   True: Bluetooth is allowed. The user can turn it on or off from the user interface.

Bluetooth Enabled
Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Provided that Bluetooth® connections are allowed (see the Bluetooth Allowed setting), you can use this setting to enable and disable Bluetooth. The video conferencing device supports the HFP (Hands-Free Profile) and A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) profiles. Headsets that only supports A2DP cannot be used.

Default value:

   False

Value space:

   False/True

   False: Bluetooth is disabled, and no Bluetooth devices can pair with the video conferencing device.

   True: Bluetooth is enabled, and you can pair and use a Bluetooth headset.

Bookings settings

Bookings ProtocolPriority
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Video devices can join Microsoft Teams meetings either using SIP via a Cloud Video Interop (CVI) gateway, which is a service that is provided in the Webex cloud, or by running the Microsoft Teams meeting web app (WebRTC).

Joining Microsoft Teams meetings relies on a calendar service and is available for devices that are registered to an on-premises service and linked to Webex Edge for Devices, and for devices that are registered to the Webex cloud service.

Default value:

   Auto

Value space:

   Auto/WebRTC

   Auto: The device will join the Microsoft Teams meeting via SIP/CVI if there is a CVI address in the meeting invite. Otherwise it will use WebRTC.

   WebRTC: The device will always use WebRTC for Microsoft Teams meetings.

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

BYOD settings

BYOD HidForwarding Enabled

Applies to: DeskPro/DeskLE

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

If you use an external mouse or keyboard for your laptop (wired USB or USB dongle), you can connect them to the video conferencing device's USB port instead of directly to the laptop.

Default value:

False

Value space:

False/True

False: You must connect the external mouse or keyboard directly to your laptop.

True: You can connect the external mouse or keyboard for your laptop to the video conferencing device.

BYOD NFCPairing

Applies to: DeskHub

Requires user role: ADMIN

Controls Near Field Communication (NFC) pairing between the video conferencing device and a mobile phone. When enabled, it allows the mobile phone to read the data on the device's NFC tag, and pair the mobile phone and the device through the Webex app.

NFC pairing only occurs when Hot desking is enabled on the device.

Default value:

Enabled

Value space:

Disabled/Enabled

Disabled: The device cannot read NFC tags.

Enabled: The device can read NFC tags.

BYOD TouchForwarding Enabled

Applies to: DeskPro/DeskLE Board

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Use this setting to enable or disable the touch redirect feature. Touch redirect enables you to control your laptop from the touch screen of the borad or video device. You must connect the laptop to the device with an HDMI cable (wired sharing) and a USB-C cable. You can use either a USB-C to USB-C cable or a USB-C to USB-A cable from the device to the laptop.

This feature is not available on the first generation of boards (Webex Board 55 and 70).

Default value:

True

Value space:

False/True

False: Touch redirect is disabled.

True: Touch redirect is enabled.

BYOD USBForwarding USBA Enabled

Applies to: DeskHub

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

You can configure the USB-A port of Desk Hub in two ways:

1)   No USB forwarding – The Desk Hub can see and use peripherals that are connected to a USB port with USB forwarding disabled. The USB device plugged into the connector will be terminated internally in the Desk Hub. Typically, the USB-A port must be set in this state if it's used for the Desk Hub camera or headset. However, this state doesn't prevent you from using Desk Hub as a USB camera input to your computer (also referred to as USB camera mode, which lets third-party clients on the computer use the camera and headset that is connected to the Desk Hub, as well as its integrated microphones and speakers).

2)   USB forwarding – Only a computer connected to the Desk Hub can use peripherals that are connected to a USB port with USB forwarding enabled; the Desk Hub itself can't find or use these peripherals. A common use case is to connect a USB keyboard and mouse for the computer. When the USB-A port is set in this state, you can't use it for the Desk Hub camera or headset.

Default value:

False

Value space:

False/True

False: USB forwarding is disabled.

True: USB forwarding is enabled.

BYOD USBForwarding USBC Enabled

Applies to: DeskHub

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

This setting applies to only one of Desk Hub's USB-C ports, namely the first USB-C port from left when looking at rear (Input Connector [2]). This is the port that is usually used for the camera. You can configure this USB-C port in two ways:

1)   No USB forwarding – The Desk Hub can see and use peripherals that are connected to a USB port with USB forwarding disabled. The USB device plugged into the connector will be terminated internally in the Desk Hub. Typically, the USB-C port must be set in this state if it's used for the Desk Hub camera or headset. However, this state doesn't prevent you from using Desk Hub as a USB camera input to your computer (also referred to as USB camera mode, which lets third-party clients on the computer use the camera and headset that is connected to the Desk Hub, as well as its integrated microphones and speakers).

2)   USB forwarding – Only a computer connected to the Desk Hub can use peripherals that are connected to a USB port with USB forwarding enabled; the Desk Hub itself can't find or use these peripherals. A common use case is to connect a USB keyboard and mouse for the computer. When the USB-C port is set in this state, you can't use it for the Desk Hub camera or headset.

Default value:

False

Value space:

False/True

False: USB forwarding is disabled.

True: USB forwarding is enabled.

CallHistory settings

CallHistory Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Specify whether or not information about calls that are placed or received are stored, including missed calls and calls that are not answered (call history). This determines whether or not the calls appear in the Recents list in the user interfaces.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: New entries are not added to the call history.

On: New entries are stored in the call history list.

Cameras settings

Cameras Background Enabled

Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Enable or disable the Camera Background feature.

The Camera Background feature allows for a virtual background (images or effects) to be shown as the background in the camera view, instead of the real surroundings. This configuration must be enabled to allow the Cameras Background Set command to take effect.

Default value:

True

Value space:

False/True

True: Enable the Camera Background feature.

False: Disable the Camera Background feature.

Cameras Background UserImagesAllowed

Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub

Requires user role: ADMIN

Enable or disable the ability for users to use custom images as virtual background during meetings or calls.

The Cameras Background Enabled setting must also be enabled for this feature to be accessible.

Default value:

False

Value space:

False/True

True: Enable the use of custom images as virtual backgrounds.

False: Disable the use of custom images as virtual backgrounds.

Cameras Camera [n] AssignedSerialNumber

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/ Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

The camera ID is the number n in Camera [n]. By default, the camera ID is assigned automatically to a camera. If EDID information is not passed on from the camera to the video conferencing device, the camera ID is not persistent after a reboot. This means that a camera may get a new camera ID when the video conferencing device is restarted.

You should use the Cameras Camera AssignedSerialNumber setting to cater for configurations where the video conferencing device does not receive EDID information from multiple cameras. This setting allows you to manually assign a camera ID to a camera by associating the camera ID with the camera's serial number. The setting is persistent until the video conferencing device is factory reset.

A typical situation where the video conferencing device doesn't receive EDID information is when using an HDMI repeater that doesn't pass on such information.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 20)

The camera's serial number.

n: Unique ID that identifies the camera.

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..7 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..7 *[BoardPro]*

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

CISCO

179

Cameras Camera [n] Backlight DefaultMode

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Turn backlight compensation on or off. Backlight compensation is useful when there is much light behind the persons in the room. Without compensation the persons may appear very dark to the far end.

This setting is not applicable for the integrated camera of Board Pro. If the Cameras Camera Brightness Algorithm is not set to Average, neither is it applicable to the Quad camera and the integrated camera of Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, or Room Panorama. These cameras automatically adjust themselves based on the room lighting conditions.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Turn off the camera backlight compensation.

On: Turn on the camera backlight compensation.

n: Unique ID that identifies the camera.

Range: 1..3   *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..7   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..7   *[BoardPro]*

Cameras Camera [n] Brightness Algorithm

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Specify the camera brightness algorithm.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Average/FaceOptimized

Auto: The camera brightness algorithm is automatically set by the device.

Average: The traditional brightness algorithm is applied. This uses the entire image area to calculate brightness.

FaceOptimized: Brightness is calculated by weighing the areas where people are detected. This includes automatic backlight compensation.

n: Unique ID that identifies the camera.

Range: 1..3   *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..7   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..7   *[BoardPro]*

Cameras Camera [n] Brightness DefaultLevel

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

For Desk Hub, set the target brightness level for Manual mode; for other products set the actual brightness level for Manual mode. Requires the Cameras Camera Brightness Mode to be Manual.

Refer to the Cameras Camera Brightness Mode for details about Manual mode differences between Desk hub and the other products.

Default value:

20 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

160 *[DeskHub]*

Value space:

Integer (1..31) *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Integer (0..255) *[DeskHub]*

The brightness level. The higher the number, the brighter the image.

n: Unique ID that identifies the camera.

Range: 1..1 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Room55 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub]*

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..7 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro]*

Cameras Camera [n] Brightness Mode

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the camera brightness mode.

When the Brightness Mode is set to Auto the brightness is set and continuously adjusted by the device based on the current lighting conditions. This applies to all products. The behavior in Manual mode, however, is different on Desk Hub compared to the other products.

Desk Hub will auto-adjust the brightness based on changing lighting conditions in the room also in Manual mode. The Cameras Camera Brightness DefaultLevel setting is used to offset the target brightness. A higher value leads to a brighter target.

For other products there is no auto-adjustment in Manual mode. The brightness will stay at the level set with the Cameras Camera Brightness DefaultLevel setting.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Manual

Auto: The camera brightness is automatically adjusted by the device. The Cameras Camera Brightness DefaultLevel setting has no effect.

Manual: Enable some manual control of the camera brightness. The brightness level is set using the Cameras Camera Brightness DefaultLevel setting. Note the difference between Desk Hub and the other products as described above.

n: Unique ID that identifies the camera.

Range: 1..1 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Room55 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub]*

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..7 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro]*

Cameras Camera ExposureCompensation Level

Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

If you find the camera image always to be too dark (under-exposed) or too bright (over-exposed), you can use this setting to offset the target brightness. The brightness/exposure will continue to be adjusted automatically. This setting has an effect only when the Cameras Camera Brightness Mode is set to Auto.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (-3..3)

A positive number increases brightness in the captured image; a negative number darkens it.

Cameras Camera [n] Flip

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

With Flip mode (vertical flip), you can flip the image upside down. Flipping applies both to the self-view and the video that is transmitted to the far end.

This setting is not supported by the Quad Camera, the PTZ-12 camera, or the integrated camera of Board Pro, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, or Room Panorama.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Off/On *[CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro]*

Auto: If the camera detects that it is mounted upside down, the image is automatically flipped. If the camera cannot auto-detect whether it is mounted upside down or not, the image is not changed. As an example, the Sony PTZ 4K camera cannot auto-detect that it's upside down. If you mount it upside down, you must set this parameter to On.

Off: Display the image on screen the normal way.

On: Display the image flipped upside down. This setting is used when a camera is mounted upside down, but cannot automatically detect which way it is mounted.

n: Unique ID that identifies the camera.

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..7 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..7 *[BoardPro]*

Cameras Camera [n] Focus Mode

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the camera focus mode.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/AutoLimited/Manual *[CodecPlus CodecPro]*

Auto/Manual *[Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro]*

Auto: The auto focus works differently for different products. For Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, Room Panorama, and when using the Quad Camera with a codec (Codec Plus or Codec Pro), the camera will do single shot auto focusing once a call is connected, and when the view has changed.

When using a Precision 60 or PTZ 4K camera with a codec (Codec Plus or Codec Pro), the camera will do continuous auto focusing. It will run auto focus once a call is connected, after pan, tilt, or zoom, and generally when the camera identifies a change in the scene.

AutoLimited: This mode only applies when using a Precision 60 camera with a Codec Plus or Codec Pro. In most cases this mode will operate the same way as auto focus. In some cases, auto-limited will reduce the focus hunting that may occur.

Problematic scenes have large areas with no or low contrast (for example, a painted wall with no details or a partly empty whiteboard). There's a slightly higher chance of background focus with this mode, compared to auto focus.

Manual: Turn the auto focus off and adjust the camera focus manually.

n: Unique ID that identifies the camera.

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..7 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..7 *[BoardPro]*

CISCO

Cameras Camera [n] Gamma Level

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

By setting the Gamma Level you can select which gamma correction table to use. This setting may be useful in difficult lighting conditions, where changes to the brightness setting does not provide satisfactory results. Requires the Cameras Camera [n] Gamma Mode to be set to Manual.

This setting is not applicable for the Quad Camera or the integrated cameras of Board Pro, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, and Room Panorama. These cameras automatically adjust themselves based on the room lighting conditions. Also, this feature is not supported by the PTZ 4K camera or the PTZ-12 camera.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..7) *[BoardPro]*

Integer (0..14) *[CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Define the gamma level.

n: Unique ID that identifies the camera.

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..7 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..7 *[BoardPro]*

Cameras Camera [n] Gamma Mode

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

This setting enables gamma corrections. Gamma describes the nonlinear relationship between image pixels and monitor brightness.

This setting is not applicable for the Quad Camera or the integrated cameras of Board Pro, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, and Room Panorama. These cameras automatically adjust themselves based on the room lighting conditions. Also, this feature is not supported by the PTZ 4K camera or the PTZ-12 camera.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Manual

Auto: Auto is the default and the recommended setting.

Manual: In manual mode the gamma value is changed with the gamma level setting, ref. Cameras Camera [n] Gamma Level.

n: Unique ID that identifies the camera.

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..7 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..7 *[BoardPro]*

Cameras Camera [n] Mirror

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

With Mirror mode (horizontal flip) you can mirror the image on screen. Mirroring applies both to the self-view and the video that is transmitted to the far end. Mirroring is automatically disabled when speaker tracking is on.

This setting is not applicable for the Quad Camera or the integrated cameras of Board Pro, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, and Room Panorama. Also, this setting is not supported by the PTZ 4K camera or the PTZ-12 camera. However, the PTZ 4K camera automatically mirrors the image when the Cameras Camera [n] Flip setting is On.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Off/On

Auto: If the camera detects that it is mounted upside down, the image is automatically mirrored. If the camera cannot auto-detect whether it is mounted upside down or not, the image is not changed.

Off: Display the image as other people see you.

On: Display the image as you see yourself in a mirror.

n: Unique ID that identifies the camera.

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..7 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..7 *[BoardPro]*

Cameras Camera [n] Whitebalance Mode

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the camera white balance mode.

This setting is not applicable for the integrated camera of Board Pro, which automatically adjusts itself based on the room lighting conditions.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Manual

Auto: The camera will continuously adjust the white balance depending on the camera view.

Manual: Enables manual control of the camera white balance. The white balance level is set using the Cameras Camera Whitebalance Level setting.

n: Unique ID that identifies the camera.

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..7 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..7 *[BoardPro]*

Cameras Camera [n] Whitebalance Level

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the white balance level. Requires the Cameras Camera [n] Whitebalance Mode to be set to Manual.

This setting is not applicable for the integrated camera of Board Pro, which automatically adjusts itself based on the room lighting conditions. Also, this setting has no effect for the PTZ 4K and PTZ-12 cameras, which are using Sony's One Push mode when the Whitebalance Mode is set to manual.

Default value:

1

Value space:

Integer (1..16)

The white balance level.

n: Unique ID that identifies the camera.

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..7 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..7 *[BoardPro]*

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

cisco

184

Cameras Camera Framerate

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini Room55

Requires user role: ADMIN

As default, the camera outputs 30 frames per second. This allows for good quality both in close-ups and overview pictures for normal bandwidths and lighting conditions. If the conditions are better, a 60 frames per second output from the camera may give a better overall quality.

Default value:

30

Value space:

30/60

30: The camera outputs 30 frames per second.

60: The camera outputs 60 frames per second.

Cameras PowerLine Frequency

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

If your camera supports power line frequency anti-flickering, the camera is able to compensate for any flicker noise from the electrical power supply. You should set this camera configuration based on your power line frequency. If your camera supports auto detection of line frequency, you can select the Auto option in the configuration.

The Cisco cameras support both anti-flickering and auto detection of line frequency. Auto is the default value, so you should change this setting if you have a camera that does not support auto detection.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

50Hz/60Hz/Auto

50Hz: Use this value when the power line frequency is 50 Hz.

60Hz: Use this value when the power line frequency is 60 Hz.

Auto: Allow the camera to detect the power frequency automatically.

Cameras PresenterTrack CameraPosition Pan

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the pan position that the presenter tracking camera will move to when the feature is activated. Only the Precision 60, SpeakerTrack 60, and PTZ 4K cameras support presenter tracking.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (-65535..65535)

The pan position.

Cameras PresenterTrack CameraPosition Tilt

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the tilt position that the presenter tracking camera will move to when the feature is activated. Only the Precision 60, SpeakerTrack 60, and PTZ 4K cameras support presenter tracking.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (-65535..65535)

The tilt position.

Cameras PresenterTrack CameraPosition Zoom

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the zoom position that the presenter tracking camera will move to when the feature is activated. Only the Precision 60, SpeakerTrack 60, and PTZ 4K cameras support presenter tracking.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (-65535..65535)

The zoom position.

Cameras PresenterTrack Connector

Applies to: CodecPlus   CodecPro   Room70/Room55D   Room70G2

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define which video input connector the presenter tracking camera is connected to. Only the Precision 60, SpeakerTrack 60, and PTZ 4K cameras support presenter tracking.

Default value:

1   *[CodecPlus   Room70/Room55D]*

1   *[CodecPro   Room70G2   RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Value space:

Integer (1..6)   *[CodecPro   Room70G2   RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Integer (1..3)   *[CodecPlus   Room70/Room55D]*

The video input connector.

Cameras PresenterTrack Enabled

Applies to: CodecPlus   CodecPro   Room70/Room55D   Room70G2

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define whether or not the PresenterTrack feature is available for use. Only the Precision 60, SpeakerTrack 60, and PTZ 4K cameras support presenter tracking.

Default value:

False

Value space:

False/True

False: The PresenterTrack feature is disabled.

True: The PresenterTrack feature is available for use.

Cameras PresenterTrack PresenterDetectedStatus

Applies to: CodecPlus   CodecPro   Room70/Room55D   Room70G2

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define whether to enable or disable automatic switching between the Remote Presenter and Local Presenter modes in the Briefing room and Classroom scenarios (Room Type templates). Automatic switching implies that the device switches to Local Presenter mode when a person is detected in the PresenterTrack trigger zone, and that the device switches back to the Remote Presenter mode when the local presenter leaves the stage.

If this setting is enabled, the Cameras PresenterTrack PresenterDetected status will be updated when a new person enters the trigger zone.

Only the Precision 60, SpeakerTrack 60, and PTZ 4K cameras support presenter tracking. Briefing room is not supported by Codec Plus, Room 70, and Room 55 Dual.

Default value:

Enabled

Value space:

Disabled/Enabled

Disabled: No automatic switching between modes.

Enabled: Automatic switching between the Local Presenter and Remote Presenter modes.

Cameras PresenterTrack TriggerZone

Applies to: CodecPlus   CodecPro   Room70/Room55D   Room70G2

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the trigger zone, which corresponds to the area where a person's face must be detected for presenter tracking to start.

The format is a string of x and y coordinate pairs: "x1,y1,...xn,yn", where the range of x is (0,1920) and y is (0,1080). Two coordinate pairs define the upper left and lower right corner of a rectangular trigger zone. More than two coordinate pairs define the vertices of a polygonal trigger zone.

Only the Precision 60, SpeakerTrack 60, and PTZ 4K cameras support presenter tracking.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

The coordinates for the trigger zone.

Cameras SpeakerTrack Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

This setting applies only when using a camera with support for speaker tracking or best overview.

Quad Camera: Speaker tracking uses automatic camera framing to select the best camera view based on where people are in the room. The Quad Camera uses an audio tracking technique that finds and captures a close-up of the active speaker.

SpeakerTrack 60 Camera: The dual camera assembly consists of two cameras and uses an audio tracking technique that finds and captures a close-up of the active speaker. When a change of speaker is detected, the video conferencing device can switch automatically between the two cameras to always show the best camera view. Refer to the Cameras SpeakerTrack TrackingMode setting for different switching modes.

Video conferencing devices with a built-in speakertrack camera (Room Kit, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, Room Panorama, Board, Board Pro): Speaker tracking uses automatic camera framing to select the best camera view based on where people are in the room. The camera uses an audio tracking technique that finds and captures a close-up of the active speaker.

Video conferencing devices with a camera that supports Best overview, but not speaker tracking (Room Kit Mini and Desk series products): Best overview uses automatic camera framing to select the best camera view based on where people are in the room.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Off

Auto: Speaker tracking (not supported on Room Kit Mini or Desk series products) and best overview is switched on. The device will detect people in the room and automatically select the best camera framing. Users can switch the feature on or off instantly in the camera control panel on the touch controller, but the feature is switched back on after each call so that the device is ready for the next user.

Off: Speaker tracking (not supported on Room Kit Mini or Desk series products) and best overview is switched off. If you have a SpeakerTrack 60 Camera assembly the two cameras will operate as individual cameras.

Cameras SpeakerTrack Closeup

Applies to: RoomKit CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

Turn on/off the closeup and group framing feature.

This setting applies only when the Cameras SpeakerTrack Mode is set to Auto. When the closeup functionality is turned on, the device will detect that a person is speaking and select the best framing to cover that person. This is called a closeup and may not include all the persons in the room. If you want all the persons in the room to be in the picture at all times you can turn off the closeup functionality.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Off/On

Auto: The behavior depends on the device type. Board 55/55S/70/70S/85S and Board Pro strive to keep everyone in the room in the camera frame at all times, while other devices will zoom in either solely on the active speaker or the active speaker and the participants in close proximity to him/her (group frame).

Off: The device will keep all the persons in the room in the camera framing at all times.

On: The device will zoom in on the active speaker or the group frame.

Cameras SpeakerTrack TrackingMode

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

This setting applies only when using a SpeakerTrack 60 camera, and when Cameras SpeakerTrack Mode is set to Auto.

The speaker tracking algorithm can react to changes in two modes, one faster than the other. The mode determines when the camera view will change to a new speaker.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Conservative

Auto: This is the normal tracking mode.

Conservative: The camera view will change to a new speaker later than in normal tracking mode.

Cameras SpeakerTrack ConnectorDetection Mode
Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

This setting applies only when a SpeakerTrack 60 camera is connected to the video conferencing device.

Define whether to automatically detect or manually configure which video input each individual camera is connected to. You should choose manual configuration in situations where the video conferencing device does not receive EDID information from the cameras. Typically, this will be when you use HDMI repeaters that do not pass on EDID information.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Manual

Auto: Automatically detect which video inputs the cameras are connected to.

Manual: Manually define which video inputs the cameras are connected to. Use the Cameras SpeakerTrack ConnectorDetection CameraLeft and Cameras SpeakerTrack ConnectorDetection CameraRight settings.

Cameras SpeakerTrack ConnectorDetection CameraLeft
Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the number of the video input that SpeakerTrack 60's left camera is connected to.

This setting applies only when a SpeakerTrack 60 camera is connected to the video conferencing device. Furthermore, Cameras SpeakerTrack ConnectorDetection Mode must be set to Manual.

Default value:

1

Value space:

Integer (1..5) *[CodecPro]*

Integer (1..3) *[CodecPlus]*

Set a valid video input number. For example, set to 1 if the left camera is connected to video input 1.

Cameras SpeakerTrack ConnectorDetection CameraRight
Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the number of the video input that SpeakerTrack 60's right camera is connected to.

This setting applies only when a SpeakerTrack 60 camera is connected to the video conferencing device. Furthermore, Cameras SpeakerTrack ConnectorDetection Mode must be set to Manual.

Default value:

2

Value space:

Integer (1..5) *[CodecPro]*

Integer (1..3) *[CodecPlus]*

Set a valid video input number. For example, set to 2 if the right camera is connected to video input 2.

Cameras SpeakerTrack Whiteboard Mode
Applies to: RoomKit CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

The Snap to Whiteboard feature extends the speaker tracking functionality, thus you need a camera that supports speaker tracking. When Snap to Whiteboard feature is enabled and a presenter is standing next to the whiteboard, the camera will capture both the presenter and the whiteboard. If the feature is disabled, only the presenter will be captured. The Snap to Whiteboard feature is set up from the touch controller or web interface.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The Snap to Whiteboard feature is disabled.

On: The Snap to Whiteboard feature is enabled.

Conference settings

Conference ActiveControl Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Active control is a feature that allows conference participants to administer a conference on Cisco TelePresence Server or Cisco Meeting Server using the video conferencing device's interfaces. Each user can see the participant list, change video layout, disconnect participants, etc. from the interface. The active control feature is enabled by default, provided that it is supported by the infrastructure (Cisco Unified Communications Manager (CUCM) version 9.1.2 or newer, Cisco TelePresence Video Communication Server (VCS) version X8.1 or newer, Cisco Media Server (CMS) version 2.1 or newer). Change this setting if you want to disable the active control features.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Off

Auto: Active control is enabled when supported by the infrastructure.

Off: Active control is disabled.

Conference AutoAnswer Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the auto answer mode. Use the Conference AutoAnswer Delay setting if you want the device to wait a number of seconds before answering the call, and use the Conference AutoAnswer Mute setting if you want your microphone to be muted when the call is answered.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: You can answer incoming calls manually by tapping Answer on the touch controller.

On: The device automatically answers incoming calls, except if you are already in a call. You can answer or decline incoming calls manually when you are already engaged in a call.

Conference AutoAnswer Mute

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define if the microphone shall be muted when an incoming call is automatically answered. Requires that AutoAnswer Mode is switched on.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The incoming call will not be muted.

On: The incoming call will be muted when automatically answered.

Conference AutoAnswer Delay

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define how long (in seconds) an incoming call has to wait before it is answered automatically by the device. Requires that AutoAnswer Mode is switched on.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..50)

The auto answer delay (seconds).

Conference CallProtocolIPStack

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Select if the device should enable IPv4, IPv6, or dual IP stack on the call protocol (SIP, H323).

Default value:

Dual

Value space:

Dual/IPv4/IPv6

Dual: Enables both IPv4 and IPv6 for the call protocol.

IPv4: When set to IPv4, the call protocol will use IPv4.

IPv6: When set to IPv6, the call protocol will use IPv6.

Conference DefaultCall Protocol
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the Default Call Protocol to be used when placing calls from the device.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/H320/H323/Sip/Spark

Auto: Enables auto-selection of the call protocol based on which protocols are available. If multiple protocols are available, the order of priority is: 1) SIP; 2) H323. If the device cannot register, the auto-selection chooses H323.

H320: Not supported in this software version.

H323: All calls are set up as H.323 calls.

Sip: All calls are set up as SIP calls.

Spark: All calls are set up via the Webex infrastructure.

Conference DefaultCall Rate
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the Default Call Rate to be used when placing calls from the device.

Default value:

6000 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro]*

10000 *[Board]*

16000 *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Value space:

Integer (64..6000) *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro]*

Integer (64..10000) *[Board]*

Integer (64..20000) *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

The default call rate (kbps).

Conference DoNotDisturb DefaultTimeout
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

This setting determines the default duration of a Do Not Disturb session, that is, the period when incoming calls are rejected and registered as missed calls. The session can be terminated earlier by using the user interface.

Default value:

60

Value space:

Integer (1..1440)

The number of minutes (maximum 1440 minutes = 24 hours) before the Do Not Disturb session times out automatically.

Conference Encryption Mode
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the conference encryption mode. A padlock with the text "Encryption On" or "Encryption Off" displays on screen for a few seconds when the conference starts.

NOTE: If the Encryption Option Key is not installed on the device, the encryption mode is always Off.

Default value:

BestEffort

Value space:

Off/On/BestEffort

Off: The device will not use encryption.

On: The device will only allow calls that are encrypted.

BestEffort: The device will use encryption whenever possible.

> In Point to point calls: If the far end device supports encryption (AES-128), the call will be encrypted. If not, the call will proceed without encryption.

> In MultiSite calls: In order to have encrypted MultiSite conferences, all sites must support encryption. If not, the conference will be unencrypted.

Conference EndToEndEncryption Identity PreferredDomain

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This is only available on devices registered to the Webex cloud service or linked to Webex Edge for devices.

This configuration is made when the admin sets the device's preferred domain from Control Hub. It is only necessary if the organization has more than one domain.

The device uses this domain when it requests a certificate from the Webex CA. The domain then identifies the device.

This configuration is not applicable when the device has an active, externally-issued certificate to identify itself.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

Conference EndToEndEncryption Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This is only available on devices registered to the Webex cloud service or linked to Webex Edge for devices.

Enables the End-to-End Encryption (E2EE) meeting option for the device.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

On: Enable the use of E2EE for the device.

Off: Disable the use of E2EE for the device.

Conference FarEndControl Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Lets you decide if the remote side (far end) should be allowed to select your video sources and control your local camera (pan, tilt, zoom).

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The far end is not allowed to select your video sources or to control your local camera (pan, tilt, zoom).

On: Allows the far end to be able to select your video sources and control your local camera (pan, tilt, zoom). You will still be able to control your camera and select your video sources as normal.

Conference FarEndControl SignalCapability

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the far end control (H.224) signal capability mode.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable the far end control signal capability.

On: Enable the far end control signal capability.

Conference FarendMessage Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Toggle whether it is allowed to send data between two devices in a point-to-point call, for use with control systems or macros. Works with SIP calls only. This setting will enable/disable the use of the xCommand Call FarEndMessage Send command.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: It is not possible to send messages between two devices.

On: It is possible to send messages between two devices in a point-to-point call.

Conference JoinLeaveNotifications

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Specify when to show notifications of people entering or exiting meetings.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Always/Auto/Never

Always: Always show all notifications.

Auto: Show notifications only for the first 25 joining participants.

Never: Never show notifications.

Conference MaxReceiveCallRate

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the maximum receive bit rate to be used when placing or receiving calls.
Note that this is the maximum bit rate for each individual call; use the Conference MaxTotalReceiveCallRate setting to set the aggregated maximum for all simultaneous active calls.

Default value:

6000   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro]*

10000   *[Board]*

20000   *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

10000   *[Board]*

Value space:

Integer (64..6000)   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro]*

Integer (64..20000)   *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Integer (64..10000)   *[Board]*

The maximum receive call rate (kbps).

Conference MaxTransmitCallRate

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the maximum transmit bit rate to be used when placing or receiving calls.
Note that this is the maximum bit rate for each individual call; use the Conference MaxTotalTransmitCallRate setting to set the aggregated maximum for all simultaneous active calls.

Default value:

6000   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board BoardPro]*

20000   *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Value space:

Integer (64..6000)   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board BoardPro]*

Integer (64..20000)   *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

The maximum transmitt call rate (kbps).

Conference MaxTotalReceiveCallRate

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This configuration applies when using a device's built-in MultiSite feature (optional) to host a multipoint video conference.

Define the maximum overall receive bit rate allowed. The bit rate will be divided fairly among all active calls at any time. This means that the individual calls will be up-speeded or down-speeded as appropriate when someone leaves or enters a multipoint conference, or when a call is put on hold (suspended) or resumed.

The maximum receive bit rate for each individual call is defined in the Conference MaxReceiveCallRate setting.

Default value:

6000   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D DeskMini Desk]*

10000   *[DeskHub Board BoardPro]*

15000   *[CodecPro Room70G2 DeskPro/DeskLE]*

20000   *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Value space:

Integer (64..6000)   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D DeskMini Desk]*

Integer (64..10000)   *[DeskHub Board BoardPro]*

Integer (64..15000)   *[CodecPro Room70G2 DeskPro/DeskLE]*

Integer (64..20000)   *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

The maximum receive call rate (kbps).

Conference MaxTotalTransmitCallRate

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This configuration applies when using a device's built-in MultiSite feature (optional) to host a multipoint video conference.

Define the maximum overall transmit bit rate allowed. The bit rate will be divided fairly among all active calls at any time. This means that the individual calls will be up-speeded or down-speeded as appropriate when someone leaves or enters a multipoint conference, or when a call is put on hold (suspended) or resumed.

The maximum transmit bit rate for each individual call is defined in the Conference MaxTransmitCallRate setting.

Default value:

6000 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D DeskMini Desk Board BoardPro]*

15000 *[CodecPro Room70G2 DeskPro/DeskLE]*

20000 *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

10000 *[DeskHub]*

Value space:

Integer (64..6000) *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D DeskMini Desk Board BoardPro]*

Integer (64..15000) *[CodecPro Room70G2 DeskPro/DeskLE]*

Integer (64..20000) *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Integer (64..10000) *[DeskHub]*

The maximum transmit call rate (kbps).

Conference MicUnmuteOnDisconnect Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define if the microphones shall be unmuted automatically when all calls are disconnected. In a meeting room or other shared resources this may be done to prepare the device for the next user.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: If muted during a call, let the microphones remain muted after the call is disconnected.

On: Unmute the microphones after the call is disconnected.

Conference Multipoint Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define how to expand a point-to-point video call (a call involving only two parties) into a multipoint conference with more participants (ad hoc conferences). Both the built-in MultiSite feature, which relies only on local resources, and different solutions based on centralized infrastructure (multipoint control units – MCUs) are available.

The MultiSite feature is an upgrade option and may not be available on all devices. The MultiSite option key must be installed on the device.

If registered to a Cisco TelePresence Video Communication Server (VCS), the device can use MultiSite when calling other video devices. If registered to a Cisco Unified Communications Manager (CUCM) version 8.6.2 or newer, the device can use either a CUCM conference bridge, or the device's own built-in MultiSite feature. Which option to use, is set-up by CUCM.

In either case, multiparty conferences may be set up via an MCU if you call an MCU that allows devices to add participants to a conference (Direct Remote Add).

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/CUCMMediaResourceGroupList/MultiSite/Off

Auto: The multipoint method is selected automatically.

Multiparty conferences are set up using the built-in MultiSite feature, provided that the MultiSite option key is installed on the device, and that you are calling another video device (not an MCU). Only the MultiSite host can add participants. This prevents cascaded conferences. If the device doesn't have the MultiSite option key, you cannot call more than one video device on video. You may add one extra participant on audio-only.

Regardless of the MultiSite option key, multiparty conferences may be set up via an MCU if you call an MCU that allows devices to add participants to a conference (Direct Remote Add).

CUCMMediaResourceGroupList: Multiparty conferences are hosted by the CUCM configured conference bridge. This setting is provisioned by CUCM in a CUCM environment, and should never be set manually by the user.

MultiSite: Multiparty conferences are set up using the built-in MultiSite feature, provided that the MultiSite option key is installed on the device. If the device doesn't have the MultiSite option key, you cannot call more than one device on video. You may add one extra device on audio-only.

Off: You cannot call more than one device on video, but you may add one extra device on audio-only. Multiparty conferences may be set up via an MCU if you call an MCU that allows devices to add participants to a conference (Direct Remote Add).

Conference MultiStream Mode

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN

In supported devices, Conference MultiStream Mode provides the option to turn on/off multistream.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Off

Auto: Multistream will be used when the conference infrastructure supports the feature. Minimum versions required: CMS 2.2, CUCM 11.5, VCS X8.7.

Off: Multistream is disabled. This does not have any effect for devices registered to the Webex cloud service, because these always use multistream. The same applies if your device is linked to Webex Edge for devices and the Webex optimized experience is enabled (that is, joining meetings through the Webex calling infrastructure).

Conference IncomingMultisiteCall Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Select whether or not to allow incoming calls when already in a call/conference.

Default value:

Allow

Value space:

Allow/Deny

Allow: You will be notified when someone calls you while you are already in a call. You can accept the incoming call or not. The ongoing call may be put on hold while answering the incoming call; or you may merge the calls (requires support for multiparty video conferences).

Deny: An incoming call will be rejected if you are already in a call. You will not be notified about the incoming call. However, the call will appear as a missed call in the call history list.

Conference Presentation OnPlacedOnHold

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define whether or not to continue sharing a presentation after the remote site has put you on hold.

Default value:

NoAction

Value space:

NoAction/Stop

NoAction: The device will not stop the presentation sharing when put on hold. The presentation will not be shared while you are on hold, but it will continue automatically when the call is resumed.

Stop: The device stops the presentation sharing when the remote site puts you on hold. The presentation will not continue when the call is resumed.

Conference Presentation RelayQuality

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This configuration applies to devices that are using the built-in MultiSite feature (optional) to host a multipoint video conference. When a remote user shares a presentation, the device will transcode the presentation and send it to the other participants in the multipoint conference. The RelayQuality setting specifies whether to give priority to high frame rate or to high resolution for the presentation source.

Default value:

Sharpness

Value space:

Motion/Sharpness

Motion: Gives the highest possible frame rate. Used when there is a need for higher frame rates, typically when there is a lot of motion in the picture.

Sharpness: Gives the highest possible resolution. Used when you want the highest quality of detailed images and graphics.

FacilityService settings

FacilityService Service [n] CallType

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the call type for each facility service. Up to five different facility services are supported. A facility service is not available unless both the FacilityService Service [n] Name and the FacilityService Service [n] Number settings are properly set. Facility services are available from the user interface.

Default value:

Video

Value space:

Audio/Video

Audio: Select this option for audio calls.

Video: Select this option for video calls.

n: Unique ID that identifies the service.

Range: 1..5

FacilityService Service [n] Name

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the name of the facility service. Up to five different facility services are supported. A facility service is not available unless both the FacilityService Service [n] Name and the FacilityService Service [n] Number settings are properly set. The name will show on the facility service call button, which appears when you tap the question mark icon in the top bar. Facility services are available from the user interface.

Default value:

Service 1: "Live Support"   Other services: ""

Value space:

String (0, 1024)

The name of the facility service.

n: Unique ID that identifies the service.

Range: 1..5

FacilityService Service [n] Number

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the number (URI or phone number) of the facility service. Up to five different facility services are supported. A facility service is not available unless both the FacilityService Service [n] Name and the FacilityService Service [n] Number settings are properly set. Facility services are available from the user interface.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 1024)

The number (URI or phone number) of the facility service.

n: Unique ID that identifies the service.

Range: 1..5

FacilityService Service [n] Type

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Up to five different facility services can be supported simultaneously. With this setting you can select what kind of services they are. A facility service is not available unless both the FacilityService Service [n] Name and the FacilityService Service [n] Number settings are properly set. Facility services are available from the user interface.

Default value:

Helpdesk

Value space:

Catering/Concierge/Emergency/Helpdesk/Security/Transportation/Other

Catering: Select this option for catering services.

Concierge: Select this option for concierge services.

Emergency: Select this option for emergency services.

Helpdesk: Select this option for helpdesk services.

Security: Select this option for security services.

Transportation: Select this option for transportation services.

Other: Select this option for services not covered by the other options.

n: Unique ID that identifies the service.

Range: 1..5

Files settings

Files Services OneDrive TemporaryPersonalSignIn

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

When enabled, users can sign into their Microsoft OneDrive account and access their OneDrive files from the device. Also, whiteboards can be accessed, edited, and saved to OneDrive. The user is automatically signed out when the device goes to standby.

Note the following limitations in this software version: Room series – the feature is not available; Desk, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Board – the feature is only available if you toggle on the RoomOS 11 user interface experience, and this is not supported on devices that are registered to an on-premises service.

Default value:

Disabled

Value space:

Disabled/Enabled

Disabled: Users don't have access to their OneDrive files and whiteboards from the device.

Enabled: Users can sign in and access their OneDrive files and store whiteboards.

GPIO settings

GPIO Pin [n] Mode

Applies to: CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

The four GPIO pins are configured individually. The actual measured pin state (Low/High) can be retrieved by the GPIO Pin [1..4] State status.

The default state for a pin in output mode is High (+12 V).

NOTE: A pin defined to output mode can be set to force line Low actively. If set to High, the line will be high only when it is not connected to an external device that pulls the line low.

Default value:

InputNoAction

Value space:

InputAcceptAllCalls/InputDisconnectAllCalls/InputMuteMicrophones/InputNoAction/
OutputAllCallsEncrypted/OutputInCall/OutputManualState/OutputMicrophonesMuted/
OutputPresentationOn/OutputStandbyActive

InputAcceptAllCalls: When the pin transitions from High to Low on an incoming call, the call will be accepted (the Call Accept command is issued automatically).

InputDisconnectAllCalls: When the pin transitions from High to Low during a call, call(s) will be disconnected (the Call Disconnect command is issued automatically).

InputMuteMicrophones: When the pin transitions from High to Low during a call, the microphones will be muted. When the pin transitions from Low to High during a call, the microphones will be unmuted (the Audio Mute and Audio Unmute commands are issued automatically).

InputNoAction: The pin state does not trigger any action. The pin state can be read with the GPIO Pin [1..4] State status.

OutputAllCallsEncrypted: The pin is set Low when all calls are encrypted, and High when one or more calls are not encrypted.

OutputInCall: The pin is set Low when in call, and High when not in call.

OutputManualState: The pin state can be set to High or Low by the GPIO ManualState Set PinX command. It is set to +12 V or 0 V, respectively.

OutputMicrophonesMuted: The pin is set Low when the microphones are muted, and High when they are not muted.

OutputPresentationOn: The pin is set Low when a presentation is active, and High when a presentation is not active.

OutputStandbyActive: The pin is set Low when the device is in standby mode, and High when the device is not in standby mode.

n: GPIO pin number.

Range: 1..4

H323 settings

H323 Authentication Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the authenticatin mode for the H.323 profile.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The device will not try to authenticate itself to a H.323 Gatekeeper, but will still try a normal registration.

On: If an H.323 Gatekeeper indicates that it requires authentication, the device will try to authenticate itself to the gatekeeper. Requires the H323 Authentication LoginName and H323 Authentication Password settings to be defined on both the device and the Gatekeeper.

H323 Authentication LoginName

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The device sends the H323 Authentication Login Name and the H323 Authentication Password to an H.323 Gatekeeper for authentication. The authentication is a one way authentication from the device to the H.323 Gatekeeper, that is, the device is authenticated to the gatekeeper. If the H.323 Gatekeeper indicates that no authentication is required, the device will still try to register. Requires the H.323 Authentication Mode to be enabled.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 50)

The authentication login name.

H323 Authentication Password

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The device sends the H323 Authentication Login Name and the H323 Authentication Password to an H.323 Gatekeeper for authentication. The authentication is a one way authentication from the device to the H.323 Gatekeeper, that is, the device is authenticated to the gatekeeper. If the H.323 Gatekeeper indicates that no authentication is required, the device will still try to register. Requires the H.323 Authentication Mode to be enabled.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 50)

The authentication password.

H323 CallSetup Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Defines whether to use a Gatekeeper or Direct calling when establishing H.323 calls.

Direct H.323 calls can be made also when H323 CallSetup Mode is set to Gatekeeper.

Default value:

Gatekeeper

Value space:

Direct/Gatekeeper

Direct: You can only make an H.323 call by dialing an IP address directly.

Gatekeeper: The device uses a Gatekeeper to make an H.323 call. When choosing this option, the H323 Gatekeeper Address must also be configured.

H323 Encryption AES256Support

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The device always supports 128-bit AES encryption keys for the media transport. You can configure the device to also support 256-bit keys. When using 256-bit keys the minimum key size for the Diffie-Hellman key exchange method should be 2048 bit (refer to the H323 Encryption KeySize setting).

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The device only supports 128-bit AES encryption keys.

On: The device supports both 128-bit and 256-bit AES encryption keys.

H323 Encryption KeySize

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the minimum or maximum key size for the Diffie-Hellman key exchange method, which is used when establishing the Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) encryption key.

Default value:

Min1024bit

Value space:

Max1024bit/Min1024bit/Min2048bit

Max1024bit: The maximum size is 1024 bit.

Min1024bit: The minimum size is 1024 bit.

Min2048bit: The minimum size is 2048 bit.

H323 Gatekeeper Address

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the IP address of the Gatekeeper. Requires H323 CallSetup Mode to be set to Gatekeeper.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

A valid IPv4 address, IPv6 address or DNS name.

H323 H323Alias E164

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The H.323 Alias E.164 defines the address of the device, according to the numbering plan implemented in the H.323 Gatekeeper. The E.164 alias is equivalent to a telephone number, sometimes combined with access codes.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 30)

The H.323 Alias E.164 address. Valid characters are 0-9, * and #.

H323 H323Alias ID

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the H.323 Alias ID, which is used to address the device on a H.323 Gatekeeper and will be displayed in the call lists.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 49)

The H.323 Alias ID. Example: "firstname.lastname@company.com", "My H.323 Alias ID"

H323 NAT Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The H323 NAT Mode is intended to be used if your device is on a private network and is not registered to a gatekeeper. H323 NAT Mode can then be used to reach devices on a public network.

NAT is not supported for IPv6.

NOTE: The H323 NAT Mode and H323 NAT Address settings will be ignored if the video conferencing devices is registered to a gatekeeper. We recommend the use of a gatekeeper with firewall traversal capabilities, rather than using the H323 NAT Mode.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Auto/Off/On

Auto: Auto mode works only if you have specified the NAT address in the H323 NAT Address setting.

NAT is turned On if the device is not registered to a gatekeeper, the local address of the device is private, the address you are calling (remote) is public, and both the local and remote addresses are IPv4. Otherwise, NAT is turned Off.

This means that you can place calls to devices on your private network as well as to external devices (outside your private network). For calls on your private network, the H323 NAT Address is not used (but must be present). For calls to the public network, the H323 NAT Address is used.

Off: NAT is turned off, and the H323 NAT Address setting will be ignored. In this case you will not be able to set up a call to a device that is outside of your private network unless you use a gatekeeper.

On: NAT is always turned on. You must specify the NAT address in the H323 NAT Address setting. The device will always signal the H323 NAT Address instead of its private IP address in Q.931 and H.245. If the H323 NAT Address is wrong or not set, H.323 calls cannot be set up.

H323 NAT Address

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the external/global IP address of the router with NAT support. This address will be exposed when setting up a call to devices outside your private network. Refer to the H323 NAT Mode setting for details when the NAT Address is used.

In the router, the following ports must be routed to the video conferencing device's IP address:

* Port 1720

* Port 5555-6555

* Port 2326-2487

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 64)

An IPv4 address. It's most often a public IP address, refer to RFC 1918, but it could also be another private address (for example in a larger company network).

H323 PortAllocation

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This setting affects the H.245 port numbers used for H.323 call signaling.

Default value:

Dynamic

Value space:

Dynamic/Static

Dynamic: The system will allocate which ports to use when opening a TCP connection. The reason for doing this is to avoid using the same ports for subsequent calls, as some firewalls consider this as a sign of attack. When Dynamic is selected, the H.323 ports used are from 11000 to 20999. Once 20999 is reached they restart again at 11000. The ports are automatically selected by the system within the given range. Firewall administrators should not try to deduce which ports are used when, as the allocation schema within the mentioned range may change without any further notice.

Static: When set to Static the ports are given within a static predefined range [5555-6555].

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

HttpClient settings

HttpClient Mode
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Allow or prohibit communication with an external HTTP(S) server using HTTP(S) requests and responses.

Default value:
Off

Value space:
Off/On

Off: The video conferencing device cannot communicate with an external HTTP(S) server.

On: The video conferencing device is allowed to communicate with an external HTTP(S) server.

HttpClient AllowHTTP
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The HttpClient Mode setting is used to allow or prohibit communication with an external HTTP(S) server. The Mode setting does not distinguish between HTTP and HTTPS. You must use the HttpClient AllowHTTP setting to further allow or prohibit the use of HTTP.

Default value:
True

Value space:
False/True

False: The video conferencing device can communicate only over HTTPS.

True: The video conferencing device can communicate over both HTTPS and HTTP.

HttpClient AllowInsecureHTTPS
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

You can choose whether or not to allow the video conferencing device to communicate with a server over HTTPS without checking the server's certificate first.

Even if the device is allowed to skip the certificate validation process, it doesn't automatically do it. You must specifically set the AllowInsecureHTTPS parameter in each xCommand HttpClient command for data to be exchanged with the server without certificate validation.

Default value:
False

Value space:
False/True

False: The device always checks that the HTTPS server has a valid certificate. No communication with the server takes place if the certificate validation fails.

True: The device is allowed to skip the certificate validation process before communicating with the server.

HttpClient UseHttpProxy
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

There are several UseHttpProxy settings that specify if a service shall communicate via an HTTP proxy or not. The HttpClient UseHttpProxy setting applies to macros and arbitrary HTTP(S) requests using the HttpClient commands.

For this setting to have any effect, a proxy server for HTTP, HTTPS, and WebSocket traffic must be set up using the NetworkServices HTTP Proxy settings.

Default value:
On

Value space:
Off/On

Off: Set up communication directly with the server (not using a proxy).

On: Set up communication via proxy.

altatlis
CISCO

HttpFeedback settings

HttpFeedback TlsVerify

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This setting applies when a video conferencing device connects to an HTTPS server for arbitrary HTTPS communication (refer to the HttpClient Post/Put/Patch/Get/Delete commands). For phone book, provisioning, and external logging servers, see the Phonebook Server 1 TlsVerify, Provisioning TlsVerify, and Logging External TlsVerify settings.

Before establishing a connection between the device and the HTTPS server, the device checks if the certificate of the server is signed by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA). The CA certificate must be included in the CA list on the device, either pre-installed or manually uploaded using the web interface or API.

In general, the minimum TLS (Transport Layer Security) version for the HTTPS connection is 1.1. There are two exceptions to this rule: 1) For compatibility reasons, the minimum TLS version is 1.0 for devices that are registered to CUCM. 2) Devices registered to the Webex cloud service always use version 1.2.

Note: The value is set to Off for a device that has been upgraded to CE9.9 (or later) from CE9.8 or earlier software versions, provided that the device has not been factory reset after the upgrade, and that the old NetworkServices HTTPS VerifyServerCertificate setting was not explicitly set to On.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The device doesn't check the certificate of the HTTPS server.

On: The device checks if the certificate of the HTTPS server can be trusted. If not, the connection between the device and the server is not established.

HttpFeedback UseHttpProxy

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

There are several UseHttpProxy settings that specify if a service shall communicate via an HTTP proxy or not. The HttpFeedback UseHttpProxy setting applies to feedback sent from the video device.

For this setting to have any effect, a proxy server for HTTP, HTTPS, and WebSocket traffic must be set up using the NetworkServices HTTP Proxy settings.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Set up communication directly with the server (not using a proxy).

On: Set up communication via proxy.

Logging settings

Logging CloudUpload Mode
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Specify whether or not logs from the device can be uploaded to the Webex cloud service. The device logs will be filtered for personally-identifiable information before they are sent to the cloud.

When enabled, the log upload can be initiated from the device itself or from Control Hub. The device will display a "Send logs" button on the user interface, and there will be a "Manage Logs" section on the Devices page in Control Hub.

The device must either be registered to the Webex cloud service or registered to an on-premises service and linked to Webex Edge for Devices.

Default value:
Off

Value space:
Off/On

Off: Logs from the device can not be uploaded to the Webex cloud.

On: Logs from the device can be uploaded to the Webex cloud.

Logging Debug Bluetooth
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

When this option in enabled, the video conferencing device logs more information about the set-up and maintenance of a Bluetooth connection. This may be useful when you are troubleshooting Bluetooth connection issues.

Default value:
On *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro]*

Off *[DeskHub]*

Value space:
Off/On

Off: Logging only basic Bluetooth information.

On: Logging a large amount of information about the Bluetooth connection.

Logging Debug Wifi
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

When this option in enabled, the device logs more information about the set-up and maintenance of the Wi-Fi connection between the device and the access point. This may be useful when you are troubleshooting Wi-Fi connection issues.

Default value:
On

Value space:
Off/On

Off: Logging only basic Wi-Fi information.

On: Logging a large amount of information about the Wi-Fi connection.

Logging External Mode
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Specify whether or not to store the device logs on a remote syslog server. This setting has no effect if the Logging Mode setting is set to Off.

You must enter the address of the remote server in the Logging External Server Address setting. Unless otherwise specified in the Logging External Server Port setting, the standard syslog port is used.

Default value:
Off

Value space:
Off/On

Off: Device logs will not be stored on the remote syslog server.

On: Device logs will be stored on the remote syslog server.

Logging External Protocol

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Specify which protocol to use toward the remote logging server. You can use either the syslog protocol over TLS (Transport Layer Security), or the syslog protocol in plaintext. For details about the syslog protocol, see RFC 5424.

Default value:

SyslogTLS

Value space:

Syslog/SyslogTLS

Syslog: Syslog protocol in plain text.

SyslogTLS: Syslog protocol over TLS.

Logging External Server Address

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Specify the address of the remote syslog server.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

A valid IPv4 address, IPv6 address or DNS name.

Logging External Server Port

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The port that the remote syslog server listens for messages on. If set to 0, the device will use the standard syslog port. The standard syslog port is 514 for syslog, and 6514 for syslog over TLS.

Default value:

514

Value space:

Integer (0..65535)

The number of the port that the remote syslog server is using. 0 means that the device uses the standard syslog port.

Logging External TlsVerify

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This setting applies when a video conferencing device connects to a remote syslog server. It applies to both regular logging (refer to the Logging External Mode setting) and audit logging (refer to the Security Audit Logging Mode setting).

Before establishing a connection between the device and the syslog server, the device checks if the certificate of the server is signed by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA). The CA certificate must be included in the CA list on the device, either pre-installed or manually uploaded using the web interface or API.

The minimum TLS (Transport Layer Security) version for the syslog connection is 1.1.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The device doesn't check the certificate of the syslog server.

On: The device checks if the certificate of the syslog server can be trusted. If not, the connection between the device and the server is not established.

Logging Internal Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Specify whether or not to store the system logs on the device (local files). These are the files that you get when you download the log bundles from the device. This setting has no effect if the Logging Mode setting is set to Off.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: System logs will not be stored on the device.

On: System logs will be stored on the device.

D15473.04
RoomOS
10.15
05-2022

CISCO

203

Logging Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the logging mode for the device (syslog service). When disabled, the syslog service does not start, and most of the systema and audit logs are not generated. The Historical Logs and Call Logs are not affected.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable the system logging service.

On: Enable the system logging service.

Macros settings

Macros Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Macros allow you to write snippets of JavaScript code that can automate parts of your video conferencing device, thus creating custom behavior. Use of macros is disabled by default, but the first time you open the Macro Editor you will be asked whether to enable use of macros on the device. Use this setting when you want to manually enable, or to permanently disable the use of macros on the device. You can disable the use of macros within the Macro Editor. But this will not permanently disable macros from running, because every time the device is reset the macros will be re-enabled automatically.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Permanently disable the use of macros on this device.

On: Enable the use of macros on this device.

Macros AutoStart

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

All the macros run in a single process on the video conferencing device, called the macro runtime. It should be running by default, but you can choose to stop and start it manually. If you restart the device, the runtime will automatically start again if auto start is enabled.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The macro runtime will not start automatically after a restart of the device.

On: The macro runtime will start automatically after a restart of the device.

cisco

Macros UnresponsiveTimeout

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Macros are continuously monitored to detect unresponsive code. Unresponsive macros are typically a sign of a programming error, but occasionally it might be due to limited system resources. Increasing the value allows macros to run for longer without being terminated, while decreasing the value ensures that faulty macros do not consume system resources.

Default value:

5   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/ Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board BoardPro]*

Value space:

Integer (0..65535)

Set the number of seconds before terminating an unresponsive macro. The value 0 disables the check altogether.

Macros XAPI Transport

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Set the xAPI transport method used in the macro system.

Default value:

WebSocket

Value space:

TSH/WebSocket

TSH: The xAPI transport method for macros is t-shell.

WebSocket: The xAPI transport method for macros is WebSockets.

Network settings

Network [n] DNS DNSSEC Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Domain Name System Security extensions (DNSSEC) is a set of extensions to DNS. It is used to authenticate DNS replies for zones that are signed. It will still allow unsigned zones.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable Domain Name System Security Extensions.

On: Enable Domain Name System Security Extensions.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] DNS Domain Name

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The DNS Domain Name is the default domain name suffix which is added to unqualified names.

Example: If the DNS Domain Name is "company.com" and the name to lookup is "MyVideoSystem", this will result in the DNS lookup "MyVideoSystem.company.com".

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 64)

The DNS domain name.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] DNS Server [m] Address

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the network addresses for DNS servers. Up to three addresses may be specified. If the network addresses are unknown, contact your administrator or Internet Service Provider.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 64)

A valid IPv4 address or IPv6 address.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

m: Index that identifies the DNS server. **Maximum three DNS servers are allowed.**

Range: 1..3

Network [n] IEEE8021X Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The device can be connected to an IEEE 802.1X LAN network, with a port-based network access control that is used to provide authenticated network access for Ethernet networks.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The 802.1X authentication is disabled.

On: The 802.1X authentication is enabled.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] IEEE8021X TlsVerify

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Verification of the server-side certificate of an IEEE802.1x connection against the certificates in the local CA-list when TLS is used. The CA-list must be uploaded to the video conferencing device. This can be done from the web interface.

This setting takes effect only when Network [1] IEEE8021X Eap Tls is enabled (On).

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: When set to Off, TLS connections are allowed without verifying the server-side X.509 certificate against the local CA-list. This should typically be selected if no CA-list has been uploaded to the device.

On: When set to On, the server-side X.509 certificate will be validated against the local CA-list for all TLS connections. Only servers with a valid certificate will be allowed.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] IEEE8021X UseClientCertificate

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Authentication using a private key/certificate pair during an IEEE802.1x connection. The authentication X.509 certificate must be uploaded to the video conferencing device. This can be done from the web interface.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: When set to Off client-side authentication is not used (only server-side).

On: When set to On the client (video conferencing device) will perform a mutual authentication TLS handshake with the server.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] IEEE8021X Identity

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the username for 802.1X authentication.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 64)

The username for 802.1X authentication.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] IEEE8021X Password

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the password for 802.1X authentication.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 50)

The password for 802.1X authentication.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] IEEE8021X AnonymousIdentity

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The 802.1X Anonymous ID string is to be used as unencrypted identity with EAP (Extensible Authentication Protocol) types that support different tunneled identity, like EAP-PEAP and EAP-TTLS. If set, the anonymous ID will be used for the initial (unencrypted) EAP Identity Request.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 64)

The 802.1X Anonymous ID string.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] IEEE8021X Eap Md5

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the Md5 (Message-Digest Algorithm 5) mode. This is a Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol that relies on a shared secret. Md5 is a Weak security.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The EAP-MD5 protocol is disabled.

On: The EAP-MD5 protocol is enabled.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] IEEE8021X Eap Ttls

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the TTLS (Tunneled Transport Layer Security) mode. Authenticates LAN clients without the need for client certificates. Developed by Funk Software and Certicom. Usually supported by Agere Systems, Proxim and Avaya.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The EAP-TTLS protocol is disabled.

On: The EAP-TTLS protocol is enabled.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] IEEE8021X Eap Tls

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Enable or disable the use of EAP-TLS (Transport Layer Security) for IEEE802.1x connections. The EAP-TLS protocol, defined in RFC 5216, is considered one of the most secure EAP standards. LAN clients are authenticated using client certificates.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The EAP-TLS protocol is disabled.

On: The EAP-TLS protocol is enabled.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] IEEE8021X Eap Peap

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the Peap (Protected Extensible Authentication Protocol) mode. Authenticates LAN clients without the need for client certificates. Developed by Microsoft, Cisco and RSA Security.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The EAP-PEAP protocol is disabled.

On: The EAP-PEAP protocol is enabled.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] IPStack

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Select if the device should use IPv4, IPv6, or dual IP stack, on the network interface. NOTE: After changing this setting you may have to wait up to 30 seconds before it takes effect.

Default value:

Dual

Value space:

Dual/IPv4/IPv6

Dual: When set to Dual, the network interface can operate on both IP versions at the same time, and can have both an IPv4 and an IPv6 address at the same time.

IPv4: When set to IPv4, the device will use IPv4 on the network interface.

IPv6: When set to IPv6, the device will use IPv6 on the network interface.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

CISCO

208

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Network [n] IPv4 Assignment

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define how the device will obtain its IPv4 address, subnet mask and gateway address.

The client identifier, which is used in the DHCP requests, is different for different products: MAC address (Touch 10), "01" followed by the MAC address (Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Room 55, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, Room Panorama, Board, Codec Plus, and Codec Pro), and DHCP Unique Identifier (DUID) as specified in RFC 4361 (other products, including Room Navigator).

Default value:
DHCP

Value space:
Static/DHCP

Static: The addresses must be configured manually using the Network IPv4 Address, Network IPv4 Gateway and Network IPv4 SubnetMask settings (static addresses).

DHCP: The device addresses are automatically assigned by the DHCP server.

n: Index that identifies the network.
Range: 1..1

Network [n] IPv4 Address

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the static IPv4 network address for the device. Applicable only when Network IPv4 Assignment is set to Static.

Default value:
" "

Value space:
String (0, 64)
A valid IPv4 address.

n: Index that identifies the network.
Range: 1..1

Network [n] IPv4 Gateway

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the IPv4 network gateway address. Applicable only when the Network IPv4 Assignment is set to Static.

Default value:
" "

Value space:
String (0, 64)
A valid IPv4 address.

n: Index that identifies the network.
Range: 1..1

Network [n] IPv4 InterfaceIdentifier

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Select which identifier to use for IPv4 DHCP.

Default value:
Auto

Value space:
Auto/MAC/Opaque

MAC: The device will send "01" followed by the MAC address of the device as identifier.

Opaque: The device will use an RFC4361-based DHCP Unique Identifier (DUID); DUID-LL, based on the link-layer address with no timestamp.

Auto: The use of MAC or Opaque as identifier depends on the product. MAC address (Touch 10), "01" followed by the MAC address (Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Room 55, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, Room Panorama, Board, Codec Plus, and Codec Pro), and DHCP Unique Identifier (DUID) as specified in RFC 4361 (other products, including Room Navigator).

n: Index that identifies the network.
Range: 1..1

Network [n] IPv4 SubnetMask

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the IPv4 network subnet mask. Applicable only when the Network IPv4 Assignment is set to Static.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 64)

A valid IPv4 address.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] IPv6 Assignment

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define how the device will obtain its IPv6 address, subnet mask and gateway address.

The client identifier, which is used in the DHCP requests, is different for different products: MAC address (Touch 10), "01" followed by the MAC address (Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Room 55, Room 70, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, Room Panorama, Board, Codec Plus, and Codec Pro), and DHCP Unique Identifier (DUID) as specified in RFC 4361 (other products, including Room Navigator).

Default value:

Autoconf

Value space:

Static/DHCPv6/Autoconf

Static: The device and gateway IP addresses must be configured manually using the Network IPv6 Address and Network IPv6 Gateway settings. The options, for example NTP and DNS server addresses, must either be set manually or obtained from a DHCPv6 server. The Network IPv6 DHCPOptions setting determines which method to use.

DHCPv6: All IPv6 addresses, including options, will be obtained from a DHCPv6 server. See RFC 3315 for a detailed description. The Network IPv6 DHCPOptions setting will be ignored.

Autoconf: Enable IPv6 stateless autoconfiguration of the IPv6 network interface. See RFC 4862 for a detailed description. The options, for example NTP and DNS server addresses, must either be set manually or obtained from a DHCPv6 server. The Network IPv6 DHCPOptions setting determines which method to use.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] IPv6 Address

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the static IPv6 network address for the device. Applicable only when the Network IPv6 Assignment is set to Static.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 64)

A valid IPv6 address including a network mask. Example: 2001:DB8::/48

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] IPv6 Gateway

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the IPv6 network gateway address. This setting is only applicable when the Network IPv6 Assignment is set to Static.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 64)

A valid IPv6 address.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] IPv6 DHCPOptions

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Retrieve a set of DHCP options, for example NTP and DNS server addresses, from a DHCPv6 server.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable the retrieval of DHCP options from a DHCPv6 server.

On: Enable the retrieval of a selected set of DHCP options from a DHCPv6 server.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] IPv6 InterfaceIdentifier

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the IPv6 interface identifier for the device. The interface identifier you choose, either MAC or Opaque, will determine the method that is used for generating part of the the IPv6 address. This is applicable to both link-local IPv6 addresses and Stateless Address Autoconfiguration (SLAAC) addresses.

The address contains a 64-bit prefix and a 64-bit interface identifier generated by the device. With MAC, an EUI-64 based interface identifier is generated, as described in RFC-2373.

With Opaque, a random 64-bit interface identifier is generated as described in RFC-7217 on the first boot of the device, and this is used forever, or until factory reset.

Default value:

MAC

Value space:

MAC/Opaque

MAC: Select MAC as the Interface Identifier method.

Opaque: Select Opaque as the Interface Identifier method.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] MTU

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the Ethernet MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) size. The MTU size must be supported by your network infrastructure. The minimum size is 576 for IPv4 and 1280 for IPv6.

Default value:

1500

Value space:

Integer (576..1500)

Set a value for the MTU (bytes).

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] QoS Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The QoS (Quality of Service) is a method which handles the priority of audio, video and other data in the network. The QoS settings must be supported by the infrastructure. Diffserv (Differentiated Services) is a networking architecture that specifies a simple, scalable and coarse-grained mechanism for classifying and managing network traffic. It provides QoS priorities on IP networks.

Default value:

Diffserv

Value space:

Off/Diffserv

Off: No QoS method is used.

Diffserv: The Network QoS Diffserv Audio, Network QoS Diffserv Video, Network QoS Diffserv Data, Network QoS Diffserv Signalling, Network QoS Diffserv ICMPv6 and Network QoS Diffserv NTP settings are used to prioritize packets.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] QoS Diffserv Audio

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This setting takes effect only if Network QoS Mode is set to Diffserv.

Define which priority Audio packets should have in the IP network. The traffic classes recommended in the DiffServ RFCs map to a decimal value between 0 and 63. We recommend you use EF for Audio. EF equals the decimal value 46.

The priority set here might be overridden when packets are leaving the network controlled by the local network administrator.

Default value:

46

Value space:

Integer (0..63)

Set the priority of the audio packets in the IP network. 0 means "best-effort".

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] QoS Diffserv Video

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This setting takes effect only if Network QoS Mode is set to Diffserv.

Define which priority Video packets should have in the IP network. The packets of the presentation channel (shared content) are also in the Video packet category. The traffic classes recommended in the DiffServ RFCs map to a decimal value between 0 and 63. We recommend you use AF41 for Video. AF41 equals the decimal value 34.

The priority set here might be overridden when packets are leaving the network controlled by the local network administrator.

Default value:

34

Value space:

Integer (0..63)

Set the priority of the video packets in the IP network. 0 means "best-effort".

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] QoS Diffserv Data

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This setting takes effect only if Network QoS Mode is set to Diffserv.

Define which priority Data packets should have in the IP network. The traffic classes recommended in the DiffServ RFCs map to a decimal value between 0 and 63. We recommend you use AF41 for Data. AF41 equals the decimal value 34.

The priority set here might be overridden when packets are leaving the network controlled by the local network administrator.

Default value:

34

Value space:

Integer (0..63)

Set the priority of the data packets in the IP network. 0 means "best-effort".

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] QoS Diffserv Signalling

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This setting takes effect only if Network QoS Mode is set to Diffserv.

Define which priority Signalling packets that are deemed critical (time-sensitive) for the real-time operation should have in the IP network. The traffic classes recommended in the DiffServ RFCs map to a decimal value between 0 and 63. We recommend you use CS3 for Signalling. CS3 equals the decimal value 24.

The priority set here might be overridden when packets are leaving the network controlled by the local network administrator.

Default value:

24

Value space:

Integer (0..63)

Set the priority of the signalling packets in the IP network. 0 means "best-effort".

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] QoS Diffserv ICMPv6

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This setting takes effect only if Network QoS Mode is set to Diffserv.

Define which priority ICMPv6 packets should have in the IP network. The traffic classes recommended in the DiffServ RFCs map to a decimal value between 0 and 63. We recommend you use 0 for ICMPv6.

The priority set here might be overridden when packets are leaving the network controlled by the local network administrator.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..63)

Set the priority of the ICMPv6 packets in the IP network. 0 means "best effort".

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] QoS Diffserv NTP

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This setting takes effect only if Network QoS Mode is set to Diffserv.

Define which priority NTP packets should have in the IP network. The traffic classes recommended in the DiffServ RFCs map to a decimal value between 0 and 63. We recommend you use 0 for NTP.

The priority set here might be overridden when packets are leaving the network controlled by the local network administrator.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..63)

Set the priority of the NTP packets in the IP network. 0 means "best-effort".

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] RemoteAccess Allow

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define which IP addresses (IPv4/IPv6) are allowed for remote access to the device from SSH/HTTP/HTTPS. Multiple IP addresses are separated by a white space.

A network mask (IP range) is specified by <ip address>/N, where N is 1-32 for IPv4, and N is 1-128 for IPv6. The /N is a common indication of a network mask where the first N bits are set. Thus 192.168.0.0/24 would match any address starting with 192.168.0, since these are the first 24 bits in the address.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

A valid IPv4 address or IPv6 address.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] Speed

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the Ethernet link speed. We recommend not to change from the default value, which negotiates with the network to set the speed automatically. If you do not use auto-negotiation, make sure that the speed you choose is supported by the closest switch in your network infrastructure.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/10half/10full/100half/100full/1000full

Auto: Auto-negotiate link speed.

10half: Force link to 10 Mbps half-duplex.

10full: Force link to 10 Mbps full-duplex.

100half: Force link to 100 Mbps half-duplex.

100full: Force link to 100 Mbps full-duplex.

1000full: Force link to 1 Gbps full-duplex.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] TrafficControl Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the network traffic control mode to decide how to control the video packets transmission speed.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Transmit video packets at link speed.

On: Transmit video packets at maximum 20 Mbps. Can be used to smooth out bursts in the outgoing network traffic.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] VLAN Voice Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the VLAN voice mode. The VLAN Voice Mode will be set to Auto automatically if you have Cisco UCM (Cisco Unified Communications Manager) as provisioning infrastructure. Note that Auto mode will NOT work if the NetworkServices CDP Mode setting is Off.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Manual/Off

Auto: The Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP), if available, assigns an id to the voice VLAN. If CDP is not available, VLAN is not enabled.

Manual: The VLAN ID is set manually using the Network VLAN Voice VlanId setting. If CDP is available, the manually set value will be overruled by the value assigned by CDP.

Off: VLAN is not enabled.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

Network [n] VLAN Voice VlanId

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the VLAN voice ID. This setting will only take effect if Network VLAN Voice Mode is set to Manual.

Default value:

1

Value space:

Integer (1..4094)

Set the VLAN voice ID.

n: Index that identifies the network.

Range: 1..1

NetworkServices settings

NetworkServices CDP Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Enable or disable the CDP (Cisco Discovery Protocol) daemon. Enabling CDP will make the device report certain statistics and device identifiers to a CDP-enabled switch. If CDP is disabled, the Network VLAN Voice Mode: Auto setting will not work.

Default value:

> On

Value space:

> Off/On

> > Off: The CDP daemon is disabled.

> > On: The CDP daemon is enabled.

NetworkServices H323 Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define whether the device should be able to place and receive H.323 calls or not.

Default value:

> Off

Value space:

> Off/On

> > Off: Disable the possibility to place and receive H.323 calls.

> > On: Enable the possibility to place and receive H.323 calls.

NetworkServices HTTP Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define whether or not to allow access to the device using the HTTP or HTTPS (HTTP Secure) protocols. Note that the device's web interface use HTTP or HTTPS. If this setting is switched Off, you cannot use the web interface.

For additional security (encryption and decryption of requests and pages that are returned by the web server), allow only HTTPS.

Note: The default value is HTTP+HTTPS for devices that have been upgraded to CE9.4 (or later) from an earlier software version, provided that the device has not been factory reset after the upgrade.

Default value:

> HTTPS (changed from HTTP+HTTPS to HTTPS in CE9.4)

Value space:

> Off/HTTP+HTTPS/HTTPS

> > Off: Access to the device not allowed via HTTP or HTTPS.

> > HTTP+HTTPS: Access to the device allowed via both HTTP and HTTPS.

> > HTTPS: Access to the device allowed via HTTPS, but not via HTTP.

NetworkServices HTTP Proxy LoginName

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This is the username part of the credentials for authentication towards the HTTP proxy. Requires that the NetworkServices HTTP Proxy Mode is set to Manual. We support the following HTTP authentication schemes: Digest using the MD5 algorithm, and the Basic HTTP authentication scheme.

Default value:

> " "

Value space:

> String (0, 80)

> > The authentication login name.

NetworkServices HTTP Proxy Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

You can configure a proxy server for HTTP, HTTPS, and WebSocket traffic. The HTTP proxy can be set up manually, it can be auto-configured (PACUrl), fully automated (WPAD), or it can be turned off.

If NetworkServices HTTP Proxy Mode is not turned Off, you can further specify which services shall use the proxy in the HttpClient UseHttpProxy, HttpFeedback UseHttpProxy, and WebEngine UseHttpProxy settings.

Communication with the Cisco Webex cloud will always go via the proxy if NetworkServices HTTP Proxy Mode is not turned Off.

Regardless of the Proxy Mode, the device will never communicate with CUCM, MRA (CUCM via Expressway), or TMS via proxy.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Manual/Off/PACUrl/WPAD

Manual: Enter the address of the proxy server in the NetworkServices HTTP Proxy URL setting. Optionally, also add the HTTP proxy login name and password in the NetworkServices HTTP Proxy LoginName/Password settings.

Off: The HTTP proxy mode is turned off.

PACUrl: The HTTP proxy is auto-configured. You must enter the URL for the PAC (Proxy Auto Configuration) script in the NetworkServices HTTP Proxy PACUrl setting.

WPAD: With WPAD (Web Proxy Auto Discovery) the HTTP proxy is fully automated and auto-configured.

NetworkServices HTTP Proxy PACUrl

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Set the URL of the PAC (Proxy Auto Configuration) script. Requires that the NetworkServices HTTP Proxy Mode is set to PACUrl.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

The URL of the PAC (Proxy Auto Configuration) script.

NetworkServices HTTP Proxy Password

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This is the password part of the credentials for authentication towards the HTTP proxy. Requires that the NetworkServices HTTP Proxy Mode is set to Manual. We support the following HTTP authentication schemes: Digest using the MD5 algorithm, and the Basic HTTP authentication scheme.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 64)

The authentication password.

NetworkServices HTTP Proxy Url

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Set the URL of the HTTP proxy server. Requires that the NetworkServices HTTP Proxy Mode is set to Manual.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

The URL of the HTTP proxy server.

NetworkServices HTTPS OCSP Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

When a client certificate is used as login credentials to the web user interface and xConfiguration NetworkServices HTTPS VerifyClientCertificate is enabled, an Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP) responder service can be used to verify the client certificate's revocation status.

If Mode is set to On, the web UI examines the client certificate for an OCSP URL and contacts the host to check the client's certificate validity status.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off/On: Disable/enable OSCP client certificate verification.

NetworkServices HTTPS OCSP URL

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Specify the URL of the OCSP server that will be used to check the client's certificate validity status.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

A valid URL.

NetworkServices HTTPS Server MinimumTLSVersion

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Set the lowest version of the TLS (Transport Layer Security) protocol that is allowed for HTTPS.

Default value:

TLSv1.1

Value space:

TLSv1.1/TLSv1.2

TLSv1.1: Support of TLS version 1.1 or higher.

TLSv1.2: Support of TLS version 1.2 or higher.

NetworkServices HTTPS StrictTransportSecurity

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The HTTP Strict Transport Security header lets a web site inform the browser that it should never load the site using HTTP and should automatically convert all attempts to access the site using HTTP to HTTPS requests instead.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The HTTP strict transport security feature is disabled.

On: The HTTP strict transport security feature is enabled.

NetworkServices HTTPS VerifyClientCertificate

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

When the video conferencing device connects to an HTTPS client (like a web browser), the client can be asked to present a certificate to the video conferencing device to identify itself.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Do not verify client certificates.

On: Requires the client to present a certificate that is signed by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA). This requires that a list of trusted CAs are uploaded to the device in advance.

NetworkServices NTP Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The Network Time Protocol (NTP) is used to synchronize the device's time and date to a reference time server. The time server will be queried regularly for time updates.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Manual/Off

Auto: The device will use an NTP server for time reference. As default, the server address will be obtained from the network's DHCP server. If a DHCP server is not used, or if the DHCP server does not provide an NTP server address, the NTP server address that is specified in the NetworkServices NTP Server [n] Address setting will be used.

Manual: The device will use the NTP server that is specified in the NetworkServices NTP Server [n] Address setting for time reference.

Off: The device will not use an NTP server. The NetworkServices NTP Server [n] Address setting will be ignored.

NetworkServices NTP Server [n] Address
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The address of the NTP server that will be used when NetworkServices NTP Mode is set to Manual, and when NetworkServices NTP Mode is set to Auto and no address is supplied by a DHCP server.

Default value:
"0.tandberg.pool.ntp.org"

Value space:
String (0, 255)

A valid IPv4 address, IPv6 address or DNS name.

n: Unique ID for the NTP server.

Range: 1..3

NetworkServices NTP Server [n] Key
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

To make sure that the NTP information comes from a trusted source, the video conferencing device must know the ID/key pair that the NTP source uses. Use the NetworkServices NTP Server [n] Key setting to supply the key. Prefix the key with "HEX:".

Default value:
""

Value space:
String (0, 2045)

The key, which is part of the ID/key pair that the NTP source uses.

n: Unique ID for the NTP server.

Range: 1..3

NetworkServices NTP Server [n] KeyId
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

To make sure that the NTP information comes from a trusted source, the video conferencing device must know the ID/key pair that the NTP source uses. Use the NetworkServices NTP Server [n] KeyId settings for the ID.

Default value:
""

Value space:
String (0, 10)

The ID, which is part of the ID/key pair that the NTP source uses.

n: Unique ID for the NTP server.

Range: 1..3

NetworkServices NTP Server [n] KeyAlgorithm
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Choose the authentication hash function that the NTP server uses, and that the video conferencing device must use to authenticate the time messages.

Default value:
""

Value space:
None/SHA1/SHA256

None: The NTP server doesn't use a hash function.

SHA1: The NTP server uses the SHA-1 hash function.

SHA256: The NTP server uses the SHA-256 hash function (from the SHA-2 family of hash functions).

n: Unique ID for the NTP server.

Range: 1..3

NetworkServices SIP Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define whether the device should be able to place and receive SIP calls or not.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable the possibility to place and receive SIP calls.

On: Enable the possibility to place and receive SIP calls.

NetworkServices SMTP Mode

Applies to: RoomKitMini DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

You can set up the device to use SMTP (Simple Mail Transfer Protocol) for sending email from the device to a mail server for relaying. This is required if you want to allow users to send their whiteboards and presentations via email to people inside or outside their organization.

If the device is set up for encrypted communication (see the NetworkServices SMTP Security setting), the device only allows connections where the SMTP server's certificate is validated. There is no option for ignoring the certificate check.

This setting is not available for Room Kit Mini in general, only when Room Kit Mini is used with Samsung Flip (Webex on Flip).

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable SMTP (and email) support.

On: Enable SMTP support for sending email.

NetworkServices SMTP Server

Applies to: RoomKitMini DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

This is the address of the SMTP server.

This setting is not available for Room Kit Mini in general, only when Room Kit Mini is used with Samsung Flip (Webex on Flip).

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

A valid IPv4 address, IPv6 address or DNS name.

NetworkServices SMTP Port

Applies to: RoomKitMini DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

This port is used for outgoing emails from the device to the SMTP server.

Set a port number based on the encryption setting (NetworkServices SMTP Security) and the requirements of the SMTP server. Do not use the default value.

This setting is not available for Room Kit Mini in general, only when Room Kit Mini is used with Samsung Flip (Webex on Flip).

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..65535)

The port used for outgoing emails from the device.

NetworkServices SMTP Username

Applies to: RoomKitMini DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

This is the username part of the credentials that are used to authenticate the device with the SMTP server. This setting may be required by the SMTP server.

This setting is not available for Room Kit Mini in general, only when Room Kit Mini is used with Samsung Flip (Webex on Flip).

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 80)

A valid username.

NetworkServices SMTP Password

Applies to: RoomKitMini DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

This is the password part of the credentials that are used to authenticate the device with the SMTP server. This setting may be required by the SMTP server.

This setting is not available for Room Kit Mini in general, only when Room Kit Mini is used with Samsung Flip (Webex on Flip).

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 64)

A valid password.

NetworkServices SMTP From

Applies to: RoomKitMini DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

When sending an email message from this device, this is the name of the mailbox that the message is sent from.

This setting is not available for Room Kit Mini in general, only when Room Kit Mini is used with Samsung Flip (Webex on Flip).

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

An email address that meets the requirements of the SMTP server.

NetworkServices SMTP Security

Applies to: RoomKitMini DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Choose if and how to secure the communication between the device and the SMTP server.

This setting is not available for Room Kit Mini in general, only when Room Kit Mini is used with Samsung Flip (Webex on Flip).

Default value:

StartTls

Value space:

None/StartTls/Tls

None: Connect to the SMTP server without encryption.

StartTls: Initially connect to the SMTP server without encryption, and then send a STARTTLS command to upgrade to an encrypted connection (TLS).

Tls: Connect to the SMTP server over TLS (Transport Layer Security).

NetworkServices SNMP CommunityName

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the name of the SNMP community. The SNMP community name is used to authenticate SNMP requests when using SNMP v2c. If an SNMP request from a management system does not include a matching community name (case sensitive), the message is dropped and the SNMP agent in the video device will not send a response.

If you have the Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS) you must make sure the same SNMP community is configured there.

This setting has no effect if using SNMP v3; users and authentication for SNMP v3 is managed using the Network SNMP USM User commands.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 50)

The SNMP community name. An empty string means that SNMP v2c is not supported.

D15473.04
RoomOS
10.15
05-2022

cisco

220

NetworkServices SNMP Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

SNMP (Simple Network Management Protocol) is used by network management systems to monitor and manage network devices. The video conferencing device supports both SNMP v2c and v3. In both cases the device exposes the following object identifiers (OIDs), so that management systems can read and write basic parameters: SNMPv2-MIB::sysDescr (read), SNMPv2 -MIB::sysObjectID (read), DISMAN-EVENT-MIB::sysUpTimeInstance (read), SNMPv2 -MIB::sysContact (read/write), SNMPv2 -MIB::sysName (read/write), SNMPv2 -MIB::sysLocation (read/write), and SNMPv2 -MIB::sysServices (read).

You can limit the SNMP support to v3 only, by setting the NetworkServices SNMP CommunityName to an empty string ("").

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/ReadOnly/ReadWrite

Off: Disable the SNMP network service.

ReadOnly: Enable the SNMP network service for queries only.

ReadWrite: Enable the SNMP network service for both queries and commands.

NetworkServices SNMP SystemContact

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define contact information that SNMP servers can use.

Default value:

""

Value space:

String (0, 50)

String that describes the contact information for the video device.

NetworkServices SNMP SystemLocation

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define location information that SNMP servers can use.

Default value:

""

Value space:

String (0, 50)

String that describes the location of the video device.

NetworkServices SSH Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The SSH (or Secure Shell) protocol can provide secure encrypted communication between the video conferencing device and your local computer.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The SSH protocol is disabled.

On: The SSH protocol is enabled.

NetworkServices SSH HostKeyAlgorithm

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Choose the cryptographic algorithm that shall be used for the SSH host key. Choices are RSA (Rivest–Shamir–Adleman) with 2048 bits keysize, ECDSA (Elliptic Curve Digital Signature Algorithm) with NIST curve P-384, and EdDSA (Edwards–curve Digital Signature Algorithm) with ed25519 signature schema.

Default value:

RSA

Value space:

ECDSA/RSA/ed25519

ECDSA: Use the ECDSA algorithm (nist-384p).

RSA: Use the RSA algorithm (2048 bits).

ed25519: Use the ed25519 algorithm.

NetworkServices SSH AllowPublicKey

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Secure Shell (SSH) public key authentication can be used to access the device.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The SSH public key is not allowed.

On: The SSH public key is allowed.

NetworkServices UPnP Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Fully disable UPnP (Universal Plug and Play), or enable UPnP for a short time period after the video conferencing device has been switched on or restarted.

The default operation is that UPnP is enabled when you switch on or restart the video conferencing device. Then UPnP is automatically disabled after the timeout period that is defined in the NetworkServices UPnP Timeout setting.

When UPnP is enabled, the device advertises its presence on the network. The advertisement permits a touch controller to discover video conferencing devices automatically, and you do not need to manually enter the device's IP address in order to pair the touch controller.

Default value:

On   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/ Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro]*

Off   *[DeskHub]*

Value space:

Off/On

Off: UPnP is disabled. The video conferencing device does not advertise its presence, and you have to enter the device's IP address manually in order to pair a touch controller to the device.

On: UPnP is enabled. The video conferencing device advertises its presence until the timeout period expires.

NetworkServices UPnP Timeout

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define for how many seconds UPnP shall stay enabled after the device is switched on or restarted. The NetworkServices UPnP Mode setting must be On for this setting to take any effect.

Default value:

600

Value space:

Integer (0..3600)

Range: Select a value between 0 and 3600 seconds.

NetworkServices Websocket

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

It is possible to interact with the API of the device over the WebSocket protocol, both the insecure and secure versions (ws and wss). A WebSocket is tied to HTTP, so that also HTTP or HTTPS must be enabled before you can use WebSockets (see the NetworkServices HTTP Mode setting).

Default value:

FollowHTTPService

Value space:

FollowHTTPService/Off

FollowHTTPService: Communication over the WebSocket protocol is allowed when HTTP or HTTPS is enabled.

Off: Communication over the WebSocket protocol is not allowed.

NetworkServices WelcomeText

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Choose which information the user should see when logging on to the device through SSH.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The welcome text is: Login successful

On: The welcome text is: Welcome to <system name>; Software version; Software release date; Login successful.

NetworkServices Wifi Allowed

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Devices that have a built-in Wi-Fi adapter, can connect to the network either via Ethernet or Wi-Fi. Both Ethernet and Wi-Fi are allowed by default, and the user can choose which one to use from the user interface. With this setting, the administrator can disable Wi-Fi configuration, so that it cannot be set up from the user interface.

The devices support the following standards: IEEE 802.11a, IEEE 802.11b, IEEE 802.11g, IEEE 802.11n, and IEEE 802.11ac. The device supports the following security protocols: WPA2 Personal mode (AES), WPA2 with EAP-TLS, WPA2 with EAP-TTLS, WPA2 with EAP-FAST, WPA2 with PEAP (with EAP-MSCHAPv2 or EAP-GTC), and open networks (not secured).

If the PID (Product ID), found on the rating label at the rear of the device, contains the letters NR (No Radio) the device does not support Wi-Fi.

Default value:

True

Value space:

False/True

False: Wi-Fi cannot be used. You must connect to the network via Ethernet.

True: Both Ethernet and Wi-Fi are allowed.

NetworkServices Wifi Settings A_MPDU

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This config is to improve real-time media performance. When Aggregate MAC Protocol Data Unit (A-MPDU) is On, MAC Protocol Data frames are grouped and sent together. The receiver acknowledges reception of the group, rather than acknowledging every individual frame. This optimizes bandwidth but can lead to delays in data delivery. This is bad for data which requires a real-time delivery priority, such as video call data.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable A-MPDU so that data is not grouped and sent together but is sent immediately to preserve real-time delivery priority.

On: Enable A-MPDU so that MAC Protocol Data frames are grouped and sent together.

NetworkServices Wifi Settings FrequencyBand

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Set which frequency band to use when connecting the device to the network via Wi-Fi.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

2_4Ghz/5Ghz/Auto

2_4Ghz: Use the 2.4 GHz band.

5Ghz: Use the 5 GHz band.

Auto: Use the frequency band that gives the strongest signal. Or, if the access point is set up with band steering, follow the decission made by the access point.

NetworkServices Wifi Enabled

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Provided that the device is allowed to connect to the network via Wi-Fi (see the NetworkServices WIFI Allowed setting), you can use this setting to enable and disable Wi-Fi.

You cannot use Ethernet and Wi-Fi at the same time. If you try to configure Wi-Fi while an Ethernet cable is connected, you must unplug the Ethernet cable to proceed. If you connect an Ethernet cable while connected to Wi-Fi, Ethernet will take precedence. If you unplug the Ethernet cable, the device will automatically connect to the last connected Wi-Fi network, if available.

Default value:

True

Value space:

False/True

False: Wi-Fi is disabled.

True: Wi-Fi is enabled.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

cisco

223

NetworkServices XMLAPI Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Enable or disable the device's XML API. For security reasons this may be disabled. Disabling the XML API will limit the remote manageability with for example TMS, which no longer will be able to connect to the device.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The XML API is disabled.

On: The XML API is enabled.

Peripherals settings

Peripherals ActivePen Enabled

Applies to: BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Enable or disable the use of active pens.

Default value:

True

Value space:

True/False

True: Active pens are enabled.

False: Active pens are not enabled and using the pen will have no effect.

Peripherals InputDevice Mode

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define whether or not to allow the use of a third-party input device, such as a USB keyboard or a wireless remote control with a USB dongle. The input device must advertise itself as a USB keyboard. You must define and implement the actions to be taken as response to key clicks yourself.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: A third-party USB input device is not allowed.

On: A third-party USB input device can be used to control certain functions on the video conferencing device.

Peripherals Pairing CiscoTouchPanels EmcResilience

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

If the Touch 10 touch controller is used in environments with considerable amounts of electromagnetic noise present, you may experience an appearance of false signals—for example as if someone tapped the touch controller when nobody did so. To prevent this you may enable the EMC Resilience Mode. This applies only to Touch 10, not to Room Navigator.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The EMC resilience is disabled.

On: The EMC resilience is enabled.

Peripherals Pairing CiscoTouchPanels HttpProxy

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

This allows a Room Navigator that is directly connected to the video conferencing device (that is, locally paired), to access external HTTP(S) servers. To prevent such access, switch this setting Off.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Off

Auto: The Room Navigator is allowed to access content on external HTTP(S) servers. The video conferencing device will act as an HTTP proxy.

Off: The Room Navigator cannot access content on external HTTP(S) servers.

Peripherals Pairing CiscoTouchPanels RemotePairing

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

In order to use a touch controller (Cisco Webex Room Navigator or Cisco Touch 10) as user interface for the video conferencing device, the touch controller must be paired to the device. When the touch controller is paired via the network (LAN), this is referred to as remote pairing. Remote pairing is allowed by default; you must switch this setting Off if you want to prevent remote pairing.

Board 55/70 only support Touch 10, not Room Navigator.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Remote pairing of the touch controller is not allowed.

On: Remote pairing of the touch controller is allowed.

Peripherals Profile Cameras

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the number of external cameras that are expected to be connected to the video conferencing device. This information is used by the device's diagnostics service. If the number of connected cameras does not match this setting, the diagnostics service will report it as an inconsistency.

Default value:

Minimum1 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro]*

0 *[DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub]*

Value space:

NotSet/Minimum1/0/1/2/3/4/5/6/7 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/ Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro]*

0 *[DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub]*

NotSet: No camera check is performed.

Minimum1: At least one camera should be connected to the device.

0-7: Select the number of cameras that are expected to be connected to the device.

Peripherals Profile Cameras

Applies to: Board

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the number of external cameras that are expected to be connected to the device. This information is used by the device's diagnostics service. If the number of connected cameras does not match this setting, the diagnostics service will report it as an inconsistency.

Default value:

0

Value space:

0

0: The number of cameras that are expected to be connected to the device.

Peripherals Profile ControlSystems

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define if a third-party control system, for example Crestron or AMX, is expected to be connected to the video conferencing device. This information is used by the video conferencing device's diagnostics service. If the number of connected control systems does not match this setting, the diagnostics service will report it as an inconsistency. Note that only one third-party control system is supported.

If set to 1, the control system must send heart beats to the video conferencing device using xCommand Peripherals Pair and HeartBeat commands. Failing to do so will cause the video conferenceing device to show a warning that it has lost connectivity to the control system.

Default value:

NotSet

Value space:

1/NotSet

1: One third-party control system should be connected to the device.

NotSet: No check for a third-party control system is performed.

Peripherals Profile NetworkSwitches

Applies to: RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the number of network switches that are expected to be connected to the device. This information is used by the device's diagnostics service. If the number of connected network switches does not match this setting, the diagnostics service will report it as an inconsistency.

Default value:

Room Panorama: 2; Room 70 Panorama: NotSet

Value space:

1/2/Minimum1/NotSet

NotSet: No network switch is connected.

Minimum1: At least one network switch should be connected to the device.

1-2: Specify the number of network switches that are expected to be connected to the device.

Peripherals Profile TouchPanels

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the number of Cisco touch controllers that are expected to be connected to the device. This information is used by the device's diagnostics service. If the number of connected touch controllers does not match this setting, the diagnostics service will report it as an inconsistency.

Default value:

Minimum1   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

0   *[DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Value space:

NotSet/Minimum1/0/1/2/3/4/5   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/ Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro]*

0   *[DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE]*

NotSet: No touch controller check is performed.

Minimum1: At least one Cisco touch controller should be connected to the device.

0-5: Select the number of Cisco touch controllers that are expected to be connected to the device. The number of Cisco touch controllers that are officially supported are: 0 for Desk series devices, 2 for Room Panorama and Room 70 Panorama, and 1 for the other products.

Phonebook settings

Phonebook Server [n] ID

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define a name for the external phone book.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 64)

The name for the external phone book.

n: Unique ID that identifies the phonebook server.

Range: 1..1

Phonebook Server [n] Pagination

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Configure if the phonebook server supports pagination (paging) or not. Pagination means that the server supports consecutive searches, and these searches can be relative to an offset. This allows the user interface to perform as many consecutive searches as required to get the complete search result.

If Pagination is Disabled the device does a single search and returns a maximum of 100 entries in the search result. It is not possible to scroll to any further search results beyond that.

Default value:

Enabled

Value space:

Disabled/Enabled

Disabled: The phonebook server does not support pagination. The device does a single search, and the maximum number of entries in the search result is 100.

Enabled: The phonebook server supports pagination.

n: Unique ID that identifies the phonebook server.

Range: 1..1

Phonebook Server [n] TlsVerify

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This setting applies when a video conferencing device connects to an external phone book server via HTTPS.

Before establishing a connection between the device and the HTTPS server, the device checks if the certificate of the server is signed by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA). The CA certificate must be included in the CA list on the device, either pre-installed or manually uploaded using the web interface or API.

In general, the minimum TLS (Transport Layer Security) version for the HTTPS connection is 1.1. There are two exceptions to this rule: 1) For compatibility reasons, the minimum TLS version is 1.0 for devices that are registered to CUCM. 2) Devices registered to the Webex cloud service always use version 1.2.

Note: The value is set to Off for a device that has been upgraded to CE9.9 (or later) from CE9.8 or earlier software versions, provided that the device has not been factory reset after the upgrade, and that the old NetworkServices HTTPS VerifyServerCertificate setting was not explicitly set to On.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The device doesn't check the certificate of the HTTPS server.

On: The device checks if the certificate of the HTTPS server can be trusted. If not, the connection between the device and the server is not established.

Phonebook Server [n] Type

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Select the phonebook server type.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/CUCM/Spark/TMS/VCS

Off: Do not use a phonebook.

CUCM: The phonebook is located on the Cisco Unified Communications Manager.

Spark: The phonebook is located in the Cisco Webex cloud service.

TMS: The phonebook is located on the Cisco TelePresence Management Suite server.

VCS: The phonebook is located on the Cisco TelePresence Video Communication Server.

n: Unique ID that identifies the phonebook server.

Range: 1..1

Phonebook Server [n] URL

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the address (URL) to the external phone book server.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

A valid address (URL) to the phone book server.

n: Unique ID that identifies the phonebook server.

Range: 1..1

PhoneCradle settings

PhoneCradle WirelessCharging Mode

Applies to: DeskHub

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

You can charge your mobile phone wirelessly on the video conferencing device's charging pad, provided that the mobile phone supports wireless charging, and you haven't disabled the functionality on the video conferencing device.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Wireless charging is disabled.

On: Wireless charging is available.

Provisioning settings

Provisioning Connectivity

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

This setting controls how the device discovers whether it should request an internal or external configuration from the provisioning server.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Internal/External/Auto

Internal: Request internal configuration.

External: Request external configuration.

Auto: Automatically discover using NAPTR queries whether internal or external configurations should be requested. If the NAPTR responses have the "e" flag, external configurations will be requested. Otherwise internal configurations will be requested.

Provisioning CUCM CallManagementRecords CallDiagnostics

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Enable devices to send call statistics to CUCM which will then be populated in CUCM's Call Management Records The call statistics are sent to CUCM upon termination of a call.

Default value:

Enabled

Value space:

Disabled/Enabled

Enabled: Enables support for CUCM Call Management Records.

Disabled: Disables support for CUCM Call Management Records.

Provisioning ExternalManager Address

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Define the IP Address or DNS name of the external manager / provisioning system.

If an External Manager Address (and Path) is configured, the device will send a message to this address when starting up. When receiving this message the external manager / provisioning system can return configurations/commands to the unit as a result.

When using CUCM or TMS provisioning, the DHCP server can be set up to provide the external manager address automatically (DHCP Option 242 for TMS, and DHCP Option 150 for CUCM). An address set in the Provisioning ExternalManager Address setting will override the address provided by DHCP.

Default value:

""

Value space:

String (0, 64)

A valid IPv4 address, IPv6 address or DNS name.

Provisioning ExternalManager AlternateAddress

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Only applicable when the device is provisioned by Cisco Unified Communication Manager (CUCM) and an alternate CUCM is available for redundancy. Define the address of the alternate CUCM. If the main CUCM is not available, the device will be provisioned by the alternate CUCM. When the main CUCM is available again, the device will be provisioned by this CUCM.

Default value:

""

Value space:

String (0, 64)

A valid IPv4 address, IPv6 address or DNS name.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

CISCO

229

Provisioning ExternalManager Protocol

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Define whether to use the HTTP (unsecure communication) or HTTPS (secure communication) protocol when sending requests to the external manager / provisioning system.
The selected protocol must be enabled in the NetworkServices HTTP Mode setting.

Default value:

HTTP

Value space:

HTTPS/HTTP

HTTPS: Send requests via HTTPS.

HTTP: Send requests via HTTP.

Provisioning ExternalManager Path

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Define the Path to the external manager / provisioning system. This setting is required when several management services reside on the same server, that is, when they share the same External Manager address.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

A valid path to the external manager or provisioning system.

Provisioning ExternalManager Domain

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Define the SIP domain for the VCS provisioning server.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 64)

A valid domain name.

Provisioning Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

It is possible to configure a device using a provisioning system (external manager). This allows video conferencing network administrators to manage many devices simultaneously. With this setting you choose which type of provisioning system to use. Provisioning can also be switched off. Contact your provisioning system provider/representative for more information.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Off/Auto/CUCM/Edge/Webex/WebexCalling/TMS/VCS

Off: The device is not configured by a provisioning system.

Auto: The provisioning server is automatically selected as set up in the DHCP server.

CUCM: Push configurations to the device from CUCM (Cisco Unified Communications Manager).

Edge: Push configurations to the device from CUCM (Cisco Unified Communications Manager). The device connects to CUCM via the Expressway infrastructure. In order to register over Expressway the encryption option key must be installed on the device.

Webex: Push configurations to the device from the Cisco Webex cloud service. In order to register to the Webex cloud service, the encryption option key must be installed on the device.

WebexCalling: Not available in this release.

TMS: Push configurations to the device from TMS (Cisco TelePresence Management System).

VCS: Push configurations to the device from VCS (Cisco TelePresence Video Communication Server).

Provisioning LoginName

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

This is the username part of the credentials used to authenticate the device with the provisioning server. This setting must be used when required by the provisioning server.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 80)

A valid username.

Provisioning Password

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

This is the password part of the credentials used to authenticate the device with the provisioning server. This setting must be used when required by the provisioning server.

Default value:

   " "

Value space:

   String (0, 64)

      A valid password.

Provisioning TlsVerify

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

This setting applies when a video conferencing device connects to a provisioning server via HTTPS.

Before establishing a connection between the device and the HTTPS server, the device checks if the certificate of the server is signed by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA). The CA certificate must be included in the CA list on the device, either pre-installed or manually uploaded using the web interface or API.

In general, the minimum TLS (Transport Layer Security) version for the HTTPS connection is 1.1. There are two exceptions to this rule: 1) For compatibility reasons, the minimum TLS version is 1.0 for devices that are registered to CUCM. 2) Devices registered to the Webex cloud service always use version 1.2.

Note: The value is set to Off for a device that has been upgraded to CE9.9 (or later) from CE9.8 or earlier software versions, provided that the device has not been factory reset after the upgrade, and that the old NetworkServices HTTPS VerifyServerCertificate setting was not explicitly set to On.

The certificate check is always performed, regardless of this setting, if the device is provisioned from the Cisco Webex cloud service or from CUCM via Expressway (also known as MRA or Edge).

Default value:

   On

Value space:

   Off/On

      Off: The device doesn't check the certificate of the HTTPS server.

      On: The device checks if the certificate of the HTTPS server can be trusted. If not, the connection between the device and the server is not established.

Provisioning WebexEdge

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Define if the device is linked to Webex Edge for Devices, which gives access to select Webex cloud services.

The setting applies only to devices that are registered to an on-premises service.

Default value:

   Off

Value space:

   Off/On

      Off: The device is not linked to Webex Edge for Devices.

      On: The device is linked to Webex Edge for Devices.

D15473.04
RoomOS
10.15
05-2022

cisco

231

Proximity settings

Proximity AlternatePort Enabled

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This setting applies only when NetworkServices HTTP Mode is set to HTTP+HTTPS or HTTPS.

By default, Proximity connections use TCP port 443. Use this setting to allow Proximity connections also on port 65533.

Default value:

False

Value space:

False/True

False: Proximity connections always use TCP port 443.

True: Proximity connections can use either TCP port 443 or 65533. The port used depends on the client.

Proximity Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

The Proximity Mode setting has no effect for devices that are registered to the Webex cloud service. To prevent a cloud registered device from sending ultrasound pairing messages, you must set Audio Ultrasound MaxVolume to 0.

For devices registered on-premises, the Proximity Mode setting determines whether the device will emit ultrasound pairing messages or not. When the device emits ultrasound pairing messages, Cisco collaboration clients can detect that they are close to the device.

In order to use a client, at least one of the Proximity services must be enabled (refer to the Proximity Services settings) as well. In general, Cisco recommends enabling all the Proximity services.

The Proximity Mode and Audio Ultrasound MaxVolume settings only affect ultrasound pairing messages. To stop all ultrasound emissions, the RoomAnalytics PeoplePresenceDetector and Standby WakeupOnMotionDetection settings must also be switched Off.

Default value:

On   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama Board BoardPro]*

Off   *[CodecPlus CodecPro DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub]*

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Cisco collaboration clients cannot detect that they are close to the device, thus Proximity services cannot be used.

On: Cisco collaboration clients can detect that they are close to the device, and enabled Proximity services can be used.

Proximity Services CallControl

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Enable or disable basic call control features on Cisco collaboration clients. When this setting is enabled, you are able to control a call using a Cisco collaboration client (for example dial, mute, adjust volume and hang up). This service is supported by mobile devices (iOS and Android). Proximity Mode must be On for this setting to take any effect.

Default value:

Disabled

Value space:

Enabled/Disabled

Enabled: Call control from a Cisco collaboration client is enabled.

Disabled: Call control from a Cisco collaboration client is disabled.

Proximity Services ContentShare FromClients

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Enable or disable content sharing from Cisco collaboration clients. When this setting is enabled, you can share content from a Cisco collaboration client wirelessly on the device, for example, share your laptop screen. This service is supported by laptops (OS X and Windows). Proximity Mode must be On for this setting to take any effect.

Default value:

Enabled

Value space:

Enabled/Disabled

Enabled: Content sharing from a Cisco collaboration client is enabled.

Disabled: Content sharing from a Cisco collaboration client is disabled.

Proximity Services ContentShare ToClients

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

This is no longer applicable.

Default value:

Disabled

Value space:

Disabled

RoomAnalytics settings

RoomAnalytics AmbientNoiseEstimation Interval

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

Set the interval at which the ambient noise estimation is run, if enabled. The xConfiguration RoomAnalytics AmbientNoiseEstimation Mode can be used to enable or disable ambient noise estimations.

Default value:

10

Value space:

Integer (10..60)

Set the interval, in seconds, for how often the ambient noise estimation is run.

RoomAnalytics AmbientNoiseEstimation Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

The device can estimate the stationary ambient noise level (background noise level) in the room. The result is reported in the RoomAnalytics AmbientNoise Level dBA status. The status is updated when a new ambient noise level is detected.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

On: The device regularly estimates the stationary ambient noise level.

Off: The device doesn't estimate the stationary ambient noise level.

RoomAnalytics PeopleCountOutOfCall

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2
RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

By using a technique called "head detection", the device has the capability to find how many people are in the room. By default, the device only counts people when in a call or when displaying the self-view picture.

Codec Plus, Codec Pro: Applies only when the device has a Quad Camera connected.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The device counts people only when the device is in a call or when self-view is on.

On: The device counts people whenever the device is not in standby mode. This includes outside of call, even if self-view is off.

RoomAnalytics PeoplePresenceDetector

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

The device has the capability to find whether or not people are present in the room and report the result in the RoomAnalytics PeoplePresence status. The feature is based on ultrasound. The device will not keep record of who was in the room, only whether or not there are people present in the room.

Ultrasound signals for presence detection are not emitted when both this setting AND the Standby WakeupOnMotionDetection setting are switched Off. The Audio Ultrasound MaxVolume and Proximity Mode settings has no effect on presence detection.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The presence of people in the room is not reported in the device's status.

On: The presence of people in the room is reported in the device's status.

RoomAnalytics ReverberationTime Interval

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

Defines how often the RT60 will be measured and reported to the RoomAnalytics status. The interval is in seconds.

The RoomAnalytics ReverberationTime Mode configuration must be enabled to set the interval.

Default value:

1800

Value space:

Integer (60..3600)

Interval in seconds.

RoomAnalytics ReverberationTime Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

Reverberation time is a measure of how fast a sound will "fade away" or decay in a room.

This is highly related to the perception of the acoustic quality of a room.

The Cisco Webex devices are capable of measuring the reverberation time, RT60, directly from the acoustic echo canceller.

As opposed to traditional reverberation time measurement where it is required to emit a noise or impulse signal in the room, the Cisco device will measure RT60 as a "silent measurement".

Due to the silent measurement behavior, the RT60 values will be indicative and not strictly correct according to the ISO 3382-2 standard.

The measurements will measure the RT60 values for each octave band from 125 Hz to 4 kHz.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

On: activate the silent RT60 measurements.

Off: deactivate the silent RT60 measurements.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

CISCO

234

RoomAnalytics T3AlarmDetection Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

T3 alarm detection allows the device to recognize the audio signal of a T3 fire alarm (T3 is the industry-standard alarm pattern in the United States). If an alarm is detected, the RoomAnalytics T3AlarmDetected status changes from False to True.

Important: It is not guaranteed that the device will detect an alarm. For example, low microphone levels will block detection. Therefore, you should not rely on this feature to raise awareness of an alarm and it does not replace any other safety and security measures and documentation.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: T3 alarm detection is disabled.

On: T3 alarm detection is enabled.

RoomAnalytics T3AlarmDetection Timeout

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

When T3 alarm detection is enabled, if the system detects an alarm the RoomAnalytics T3AlarmDetected status will switch from False to True. The status switches back to False when no alarm has been detected for the number of seconds defined as the timeout.

Default value:

10

Value space:

Integer (5..60)

The timeout period in seconds.

RoomCleanup settings

RoomCleanup AutoRun ContentType TemporaryAccounts

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Delete any temporary accounts that may be logged-in on the device (for example, a OneDrive account accessed through an Enterprise Content Management (ECM) service).

Default value:

Daily

Value space:

Daily/Off

Daily: Enable the daily clearing of temporary accounts.

Off: Disable the daily clearing of temporary accounts.

RoomCleanup AutoRun ContentType WebData

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Enable or disable the daily room cleanup of web data. Use RoomCleanup AutoRun HourOfDay to set the time of day.

Default value:

Daily

Value space:

Daily/Off

Daily: Enable the daily clearing of web data.

Off: Disable the daily clearing of web data.

RoomCleanup AutoRun ContentType Whiteboards

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Enable or disable the daily room cleanup of whiteboards. Use RoomCleanup AutoRun HourOfDay to set the time of day.

Default value:

Daily

Value space:

Daily/Off

Daily: Enable the daily clearing of whiteboards.

Off: Disable the daily clearing of whiteboards.

RoomCleanup AutoRun HourOfDay

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Set the hour of the day when room cleanup will be performed each day.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..23)

The hour of the day at which the room cleanup will occur.

RoomReset settings

RoomReset Control

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This setting is for use with control systems or macros. Macros allow you to write snippets of JavaScript code that can automate parts of your video conferencing device, thus creating custom behavior.

When a room has been idle for some time the video conferencing device can send an event to indicate that the room is ready to be reset.

The events that are sent when this setting is enabled are:

*e RoomReset SecondsToReset: 30

** end

*e RoomReset Reset

** end

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: No RoomReset events will be sent.

On: The room reset control is enabled and RoomReset events will be sent.

RoomScheduler settings

RoomScheduler BookingTimeout

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The scheduler will provide immediate feedback to a user when they book a room or a device;

however, the calendar service can take some time to confirm the booking.
If it takes too long to get the confirmation and this time exceeds the value set here,
the booking will be cleared, and the device or room will be shown as available.
This is applicable to devices registered to the Webex cloud service or linked to Webex Edge for devices.

Default value:

60

Value space:

Integer (60..300)

The number of seconds to wait for a confirmation.

RoomScheduler Enabled

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The room scheduling feature allows you to book a room directly from the touch controller that is in the meeting room. You can also extend an ongoing meeting if the room is still available. You can also use the Webex Assistant (voice-driven virtual assistant) to book or extend a meeting.

The room scheduling feature requires that the device is registered to the Webex cloud service or linked to Webex Edge for devices. In addition, the room must be set up with a calendar service that allows booking. The room scheduling feature is not supported on personal mode devices.

Default value:

False

Value space:

False/True

False: The room scheduling feature is not available.

True: The room scheduling feature is available if the prerequisites listed above are met.

RTP settings

RTP Ports Range Start

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the first port in the range of RTP ports.

The device is using the ports in the range defined by the RTP Ports Range Start and Stop settings for RTP and RTCP media data. The minimum range is 100 when RTP Video Ports Range is disabled, and 20 when RTP Video Ports Range is enabled.

If the RTP Video Ports Range is enabled, audio will use the range defined by the RTP Ports Range settings, and other media data will use the range defined by the RTP Video Ports Range settings. The two ranges must not overlap.

A change in the setting will take effect on new calls.

Note that the device uses another default RTP Port Range when registered to the Webex cloud, namely from 52050 (Start) to 52099 (Stop).

Default value:

2326

Value space:

Integer (1024..65438)

Set the first port in the range of RTP ports. The value must be an even number.

RTP Ports Range Stop

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the last port in the range of RTP ports.

The device is using the ports in the range defined by the RTP Ports Range Start and Stop settings for RTP and RTCP media data. If the RTP Video Ports Range is enabled the device is using the ports in the range 1024 to 65436. The minimum range is 100 when RTP Video Ports Range is disabled, and 20 when RTP Video Ports Range is enabled.

If the RTP Video Ports Range is enabled, audio will use the range defined by the RTP Ports Range settings, and other media data will use the range defined by the RTP Video Ports Range settings. The two ranges must not overlap.

A change in the setting will take effect on new calls.

Note that the device uses another default RTP Port Range when registered to the Webex cloud, namely from 52050 (Start) to 52099 (Stop).

Default value:

2487

Value space:

Integer (1121..65535)

Set the last port in the range of RTP ports. The value must be an odd number. If you enter an even value, +1 will be automatically applied.

RTP Video Ports Range Start

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the first port in the range of RTP video ports.

If both the start and stop values are set to 0, the RTP Video Ports Range is disabled. To enable it, set the first port to a value between 1024 and 65454 and the last port between 1024 and 65535. The minimum range is 80.

If the RTP Video Ports Range is enabled, audio will use the range defined by the RTP Ports Range settings, and other media data will use the range defined by the RTP Video Ports Range settings. The two ranges must not overlap.

A change in the setting will take effect on new calls.

Note that the device uses another default RTP Video Port Range when registered to the Webex cloud, namely from 52200 (Start) to 52299 (Stop).

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0, 1024..65454)

Set the first port in the range of RTP video ports.

RTP Video Ports Range Stop

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the last port in the range of RTP video ports.

If both the start and stop values are set to 0, the RTP Video Ports Range is disabled. To enable it, set the first port to a value between 1024 and 65454 and the last port between 1024 and 65535. The minimum range is 80.

If the RTP Video Ports Range is enabled, audio will use the range defined by the RTP Ports Range settings, and other media data will use the range defined by the RTP Video Ports Range settings. The two ranges must not overlap.

A change in the setting will take effect on new calls.

Note that the device uses another default RTP Video Port Range when registered to the Webex cloud, namely from 52200 (Start) to 52299 (Stop).

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0, 1024..65535)

Set the last port in the range of RTP video ports.

Security settings

Security Audit Logging Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: AUDIT

Define where to record or transmit the audit logs. The audit logs are sent to a syslog server. This setting has no effect if the Logging Mode setting is set to Off.

When using the External or ExternalSecure mode you must enter the address of the audit server in the Security Audit Server Address setting.

Default value:

Internal

Value space:

External/ExternalSecure/Internal/Off

External: The device sends the audit logs to an external syslog server. The syslog server must support UDP.

ExternalSecure: The device sends encrypted audit logs to an external syslog server that is verified by a certificate in the Audit CA list. The Audit CA list file must be uploaded to the device using the web interface. The common_name parameter of a certificate in the CA list must match the IP address or DNS name of the syslog server, and the secure TCP server must be set up to listen for secure (TLS) TCP Syslog messages.

Internal: The device records the audit logs to internal logs, and rotates logs when they are full.

Off: No audit logging is performed.

Security Audit OnError Action

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: AUDIT

Define what happens when the connection to the syslog server is lost. This setting is only relevant when Security Audit Logging Mode is set to ExternalSecure.

Default value:

Ignore

Value space:

Halt/Ignore

Halt: If a halt condition is detected the device is rebooted and only the auditor is allowed to operate the unit until the halt condition has passed. When the halt condition has passed the audit logs are re-spooled to the syslog server. Halt conditions are: A network breach (no physical link), no syslog server running (or incorrect address or port to the syslog server), TLS authentication failed (if in use), local backup (re-spooling) log full.

Ignore: The device will continue its normal operation, and rotate internal logs when full. When the connection is restored it will again send its audit logs to the syslog server.

Security Audit Server Address

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: AUDIT

Set the IP address or DNS name of the syslog server that the audit logs are sent to. This setting is only relevant when Security Audit Logging Mode is set to External or ExternalSecure.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

A valid IPv4 address, IPv6 address, or DNS name.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

cisco

239

Security Audit Server Port

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: AUDIT

The audit logs are sent to a syslog server. Define the port of the syslog server that the device shall send its audit logs to. This setting is only relevant when Security Audit Server PortAssignment is set to Manual.

Default value:

514

Value space:

Integer (0..65535)

Set the audit server port.

Security Audit Server PortAssignment

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: AUDIT

The audit logs are sent to a syslog server. You can define how the port number of the external syslog server will be assigned. This setting is only relevant when Security Audit Logging Mode is set to External or ExternalSecure. To see which port number is used you can check the Security Audit Server Port status. Navigate to Setup > Status on the web interface or; if on a command line interface, run the command xStatus Security Audit Server Port.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Manual

Auto: Will use UDP port number 514 when the Security Audit Logging Mode is set to External. Will use TCP port number 6514 when the Security Audit Logging Mode is set to ExternalSecure.

Manual: Will use the port value defined in the Security Audit Server Port setting.

Security Fips Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

If required, you can set the device in FIPS mode (Federal Information Processing Standard (FIPS) Publication 140-3, Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules). While in FIPS mode the remote support user is not available, and Digest access authentication is not supported between the device and an HTTP Proxy, because Digest access authentication is using MD5 cryptographic hashing, which is not allowed in FIPS. This last limitation only affects Webex registered devices, since an HTTP Proxy is used only for the Webex solution.

You should allow only HTTPS, and do not switch on SNMP or IEEE8021X in FIPS mode (keep the default values).

For changes to this setting to take full effect, you must restart the device.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The device is not in FIPS mode.

On: The device is in FIPS mode.

Security Session FailedLoginsLockoutTime

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define how long the device will lock out a user after failed login to a web or SSH session.

Restart the device for any change to this setting to take effect.

Default value:

60

Value space:

Integer (0..10000)

Set the lockout time (minutes).

Security Session InactivityTimeout

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define how long the device will accept inactivity from the user before automatically logging out from a web or SSH session.

Restart the device for any change to this setting to take effect.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..10000)

Set the inactivity timeout (minutes). Specifying 0 will result in a time out of 1 hour. The maximum timeout length is 12 hours.

Security Session MaxFailedLogins

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the maximum number of failed login attempts per user for a web or SSH session. If the user exceeded the maximum number of attempts the user will be locked out. 0 means that there is no limit for failed logins.

Restart the device for any change to this setting to take effect.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..10)

Set the maximum number of failed login attempts per user.

Security Session MaxSessionsPerUser

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The maximum number of simultaneous sessions per user is 20 sessions.

Default value:

20

Value space:

Integer (1..20)

Set the maximum number of simultaneous sessions per user.

Security Session MaxTotalSessions

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The maximum number of simultaneous sessions in total is 20 sessions.

Default value:

20

Value space:

Integer (1..20)

Set the maximum number of simultaneous sessions in total.

Security Session ShowLastLogon

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

When logging in to the device using SSH you will see the UserId, time and date of the last session that did a successful login.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

On: Show information about the last session.

Off: Do not show information about the last session.

D15473.04
RoomOS
10.15
05-2022

CISCO

241

Security Xapi WebSocket ApiKey Allowed

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Enable or disable access to the API over web sockets from a remotely paired Room Navigator. A typical use case that requires API access is a persistent web app, for example a custom booking app, that want to control the color of the LEDs on the Room Navigator. If API access is disabled, apps that don't require any communication with the device's API can still run on the Room Navigator.

Note: Persistent web apps are only available on Room Navigators that are paired to the device over the network.

Default value:

False

Value space:

False/True

True: A Room Navigator can interact with the device's API over web sockets, provided that the device is set up to allow interaction with the API over WebSockets in general (NetworkServices HTTP Mode: HTTPS or HTTP+HTTPS and NetworkServices Websocket: FollowHTTPService). Also, the domain of the server hosting the app must be listed in the WebEngine Features Xapi Peripherals AllowedHosts Hosts setting.

False: The Room Navigator is not allowed to interact with the device's API over web sockets.

SerialPort settings

SerialPort Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Enable/disable the serial port. If the device has more than one serial port, this setting applies to all of them.

This setting is not available for the first generation of boards (Webex Board 55 and Webex Board 70).

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Serial communication is disabled.

On: Serial communication is enabled.

SerialPort BaudRate

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Set the baud rate (data transmission rate) for the serial port. A new baud rate takes effect after a device reboot.

Other connection parameters for the serial port are: Data bits: 8; Parity: None; Stop bits: 1; Flow control: None.

This setting does not have any effect on a dedicated maintenance port (micro USB). The maintenance port always uses the default baud rate.

This setting is not available for the first generation of boards (Webex Board 55 and Webex Board 70).

Default value:

115200

Value space:

115200 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board BoardPro]*

9600/19200/38400/57600/115200 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Choose a baud rate from the list (bits per second).

SerialPort LoginRequired

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define if login shall be required when connecting to a serial port. If the device has more than one serial port, this setting applies to all of them.

This setting is not available for the first generation of boards (Webex Board 55 and Webex Board 70).

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The user can access the device via the serial port without any login.

On: Login is required when connecting to the device via the serial port.

SIP settings

SIP ANAT

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

ANAT (Alternative Network Address Types) enables media negotiation for multiple addresses and address types, as specified in RFC 4091.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable ANAT.

On: Enable ANAT.

SIP Authentication UserName

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This is the username part of the credentials used to authenticate towards the SIP proxy.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 128)

A valid username.

SIP Authentication Password

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This is the password part of the credentials used to authenticate towards the SIP proxy.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 128)

A valid password.

SIP DefaultTransport

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Select the transport protocol to be used over the LAN.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/TCP/Tls/UDP

TCP: The device will always use TCP as the default transport method.

UDP: The device will always use UDP as the default transport method.

Tls: The device will always use TLS as the default transport method. For TLS connections a SIP CA-list can be uploaded to the device. If no such CA-list is available on the device then anonymous Diffie Hellman will be used.

Auto: The device will try to connect using transport protocols in the following order: TLS, TCP, UDP.

SIP DisplayName

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

When configured the incoming call will report the display name instead of the SIP URI.

Default value:

""

Value space:

String (0, 550)

The name to be displayed instead of the SIP URI.

SIP Ice DefaultCandidate

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The ICE protocol needs some time to reach a conclusion about which media route to use (up to the first 5 seconds of a call). During this period media for the device will be sent to the Default Candidate as defined in this setting.

Default value:

Host

Value space:

Host/Rflx/Relay

Host: Send media to the device's private IP address.

Rflx: Send media to the device's public IP address, as seen by the TURN server.

Relay: Send media to the IP address and port allocated on the TURN server.

SIP Ice Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

ICE (Interactive Connectivity Establishment, RFC 5245) is a NAT traversal solution that the devices can use to discover the optimized media path. Thus the shortest route for audio and video is always secured between the devices. Initially STUN (Session Traversal Utilities for NAT) messages are exchanged when setting up the media path.

Note that STUN also, regardless of the SIP Ice Mode, is used as a keep-alive mechanism to refresh NAT bindings.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Off/On

Auto: ICE is enabled if a TURN server is provided, otherwise ICE is disabled.

Off: ICE is disabled.

On: ICE is enabled.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

cisco

244

SIP Line

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

When registered to a Cisco Unified Communications Manager (CUCM) the device may be part of a shared line. This means that several devices share the same directory number. The different devices sharing the same number receive status from the other appearances on the line as defined in RFC 4235.

Note that shared lines are set up by CUCM, not by the device. Therefore do not change this setting manually; CUCM pushes this information to the device when required.

Default value:

Private

Value space:

Private/Shared

Shared: The device is part of a shared line and is therefore sharing its directory number with other devices.

Private: This device is not part of a shared line.

SIP ListenPort

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Turn on or off the listening for incoming connections on the SIP TCP/UDP ports. If turned off, the device will only be reachable through a SIP Proxy (CUCM or VCS). As a security measure, SIP ListenPort should be Off when the device is registered to a SIP Proxy.

Default value:

On   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/ Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskHub BoardPro]*

Auto   *[DeskPro/DeskLE Board]*

Value space:

Auto/Off/On

Auto: Listening for incoming connections on the SIP TCP/UDP ports is automatically turned off if the device is registered to a SIP Proxy; otherwise it is turned on.

Off: Listening for incoming connections on the SIP TCP/UDP ports is turned off.

On: Listening for incoming connections on the SIP TCP/UDP ports is turned on.

SIP Mailbox

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

When registered to a Cisco Unified Communications Manager (CUCM) you may be offered the option of having a private voice mailbox.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

A valid number or address. Leave the string empty if you do not have a voice mailbox.

SIP MinimumTLSVersion

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Set the lowest version of the TLS (Transport Layer Security) protocol that is allowed for SIP.

Default value:

TLSv1.0

Value space:

TLSv1.0/TLSv1.1/TLSv1.2

TLSv1.0: Support TLS version 1.0 or higher.

TLSv1.1: Support TLS version 1.1 or higher.

TLSv1.2: Support TLS version 1.2 or higher.

SIP PreferredIPSignaling

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the preferred IP version for signaling (audio, video, data). Only applicable when both Network IPStack and Conference CallProtocolIPStack are set to Dual, and the network does not have a mechanism for choosing the preferred IP version. It also determines the priority of the A/AAAA lookups in DNS, so that the preferred IP version is used for registration.

Default value:

IPv4

Value space:

IPv4/IPv6

IPv4: The preferred IP version for signaling is IPv4.

IPv6: The preferred IP version for signaling is IPv6.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

cisco

245

SIP Proxy [n] Address

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The Proxy Address is the manually configured address for the outbound proxy. It is possible to use a fully qualified domain name, or an IP address. The default port is 5060 for TCP and UDP but another one can be provided.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

A valid IPv4 address, IPv6 address or DNS name.

n: Index that identifies the proxy (maximum 4 proxys can be defined).

Range: 1..4

SIP TlsVerify

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Before establishing a connection over SIP TLS, the device checks if the certificate of the peer is signed by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA). The CA must be included in the CA list that is manually uploaded to the device using the web interface or API. The list of pre-installed certificates is not used to validate certificates for SIP TLS connections.

Note: The value is set to Off for a device that has been upgraded to CE9.9 (or later) from CE9.8 or earlier software versions, provided that the device has not been factory reset after the upgrade, and that the setting was not explicitly set to On.

Use the SIP MinimumTLSVersion setting to specify which TLS versions are allowed.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The device doesn't check the certificate of the peer. The SIP TLS connection is established anyway.

On: The device checks if the certificate of the peer can be trusted. If not, the SIP TLS connection is not established.

SIP Turn Server

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the address of the TURN (Traversal Using Relay NAT) server. It is used as a media relay fallback and it is also used to discover the device's own public IP address.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

The preferred format is DNS SRV record (for example, _turn._udp.<domain>), or it can be a valid IPv4 or IPv6 address.

SIP Turn UserName

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the username needed for accessing the TURN server.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 128)

A valid username.

SIP Turn Password

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the password needed for accessing the TURN server.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 128)

A valid password.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

ılıılı
CISCO

246

SIP Type

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Enables SIP extensions and special behavior for a vendor or provider.

Default value:

Standard

Value space:

Standard/Cisco

Standard: Use this when registering to standard SIP Proxy (tested with Cisco TelePresence VCS).

Cisco: Use this when registering to Cisco Unified Communication Manager.

SIP URI

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The SIP URI (Uniform Resource Identifier) is the address that is used to identify the device. The URI is registered and used by the SIP services to route inbound calls to the device. The SIP URI syntax is defined in RFC 3261.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

An address (URI) that is compliant with the SIP URI syntax.

Standby settings

Standby BootAction

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

Define the camera position after a restart of the video conferencing device.

Default value:

DefaultCameraPosition   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskHub BoardPro]*

RestoreCameraPosition   *[DeskPro/DeskLE Board]*

Value space:

None/DefaultCameraPosition/RestoreCameraPosition

None: No action.

RestoreCameraPosition: When the video conferencing device restarts, the camera returns to the position that it had before the restart.

DefaultCameraPosition: When the video conferencing device restarts, the camera moves to the factory default position.

Standby Control

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define whether the device should go into standby mode or not.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board BoardPro]*

On *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Off: The device will not enter standby mode.

On: The device will enter standby mode when the Standby Delay has timed out.

Standby Delay

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define how long (in minutes) the device shall be in idle mode before it goes into standby mode.
Requires the Standby Control to be enabled.

Default value:

10　*[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub]*

4　*[Board BoardPro]*

Value space:

Integer (1..480)

Set the standby delay (minutes).

Standby Level Networked Delay

Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskHub

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define how long (in minutes) the device shall be in the "Display Off" level of standby mode before it goes into the "Networked" level of standby mode.

If the delay is set to 0, the device will go directly to Networked Standby, skipping the "Display Off" level.

Default value:

2

Value space:

Integer (0..1440)

Set the standby level networked delay (minutes).

Standby Level Networked Mode

Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskHub

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Disable/enable the automatic transition to networked standby mode.

Networked standby mode is a deeper level of standby which reduces power consumption further than the traditional standby mode.

The device will into the "Networked" level of standby mode after it has been in Standby, at the "DisplayOff" level, for x minutes, as defined in the Standby Level Networked Delay setting.

The Standby Control setting must be set to On for standby mode to be automatically initiated; however; you can trigger it manually with the Standby Activate command.

If Standby Level Networked Mode is On, the device will then enter networked standby mode after the Standby Level Networked Delay has timed out.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

On: The device will enter networked standby mode when the Standby Level Networked Delay has timed out.

Off: The device will not enter networked standby mode.

Standby Halfwake Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Disable/Enable the automatic halfwake mode.

By default, the device goes into halfwake mode after 2 minutes of inactivity.

It remains in halfwake mode until activity is detected or until it goes into standby mode.

If enabled in the Standby Control setting and regardless of Standby Halfwake Mode setting,

the device will go into standby after x minutes of inactivity, where x is defined by the Standby Delay setting.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Manual

Auto: By default, the device will go into halfwake mode after 2 minutes of inactivity. It will remain in halfwake mode until it enters Active mode or Standby mode, if enabled.

Manual: The automatic halfwake mode is disabled. It can only be triggered manually with xCommand Standby Halfwake.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Standby Signage Audio

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

By default, a device does not play out audio in digital signage mode even if the web page has audio. You can use this setting to override the default behavior.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The device does not play out audio with the web page.

On: If the web page has audio, the device plays it out. The volume follows the volume setting of the device.

Standby Signage InteractionMode

Applies to: RoomKitMini DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

By default, a user cannot interact with a digital signage web page. You can use this setting to enable the ability to interact with the web page.

The Interactive mode is not available for Room Kit Mini in general, only when Room Kit Mini is used with Samsung Flip (Webex on Flip).

Default value:

NonInteractive

Value space:

Interactive/NonInteractive

Interactive: It's possible to interact with the web page.

NonInteractive: It's not possible to interact with the web page.

Standby Signage Mode

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Content from a URL (a web page) can replace the traditional halfwake background image and information.

This feature is called digital signage. Users can interact with the web page if the device has an interactive screen, for example click on a link or enter text in a form.

The use of digital signage does not prevent the device from entering standby the normal way. Therefore, the Standby Delay setting determines for how long the digital signage is shown before the device goes into standby.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Digital signage is not enabled on the device.

On: Digital signage is enabled and replaces the device's halfwake mode, provided that also the WebEngine Mode setting is On.

Standby Signage RefreshInterval

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Trigger a web page to refresh at regular intervals (in seconds).

This is useful for web pages that are not able to refresh themselves.

It is not recommended to set a refresh interval with the interactive mode.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..1440)

The number of seconds between each web page refresh. The value of 0 means that the web page is never forced to refresh.

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Standby Signage Url

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Set the URL of the web page you want to display on the screen (digital signage).

If the length of the URL is 0, the device retains normal halfwake mode.

If the URL fails, the device retains normal halfwake mode and a diagnostics message is issued.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 2000)

The URL of the web page.

Standby StandbyAction

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the camera position when going into standby mode.

Default value:

PrivacyPosition

Value space:

None/PrivacyPosition

None: No action.

PrivacyPosition: When the video conferencing device enters standby, the camera turns to a sideways position for privacy.

Standby WakeupAction

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

Define the camera position when leaving standby mode.

Default value:

RestoreCameraPosition

Value space:

None/RestoreCameraPosition/DefaultCameraPosition

None: No action.

RestoreCameraPosition: When the video conferencing device leaves standby, the camera returns to the position that it had before entering standby.

DefaultCameraPosition: When the video conferencing device leaves standby, the camera moves to the factory default position.

Standby WakeupAtMeetingStart

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Choose whether the device shall wake up automatically when a meeting is scheduled to start. If no one joins the meeting or otherwise interacts with the device, it goes to halfwake and then standby a few minutes after the scheduled start.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Off

Auto: The device wakes up before a scheduled meeting is about to start.

Off: The device remains in standby, even if a meeting is scheduled to start.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

CISCO

250

Standby WakeupOnMotionDetection

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Automatic wake up on motion detection is a feature that allows the device to detect when people enter the room. The feature is based on ultrasound detection.

Ultrasound signals for motion detection are not emitted when both this setting AND the RoomAnalytics PeoplePresenceDetector setting are switched Off. The Audio Ultrasound MaxVolume and Proximity Mode settings has no effect on motion detection.

Default value:

On *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board BoardPro]*

Off *[CodecPlus CodecPro]*

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Wake up on motion detection is disabled.

On: When people walk into the room the device will automatically wake up from standby.

SystemUnit settings

SystemUnit Name

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define the device name. The device name will be sent as the hostname in a DHCP request and when the device is acting as an SNMP Agent.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 50)

Define the device name.

SystemUnit CrashReporting Advanced

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

If the device crashes, the device can automatically send logs to the Cisco Automatic Crash Report tool (ACR) for analyses. The ACR tool is for Cisco internal use only and not available to customers.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The ACR tool will perform standard log analyses.

On: The ACR tool will perform advanced log analyses.

SystemUnit CrashReporting Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

If the device crashes, the device can automatically send logs to the Cisco Automatic Crash Report tool (ACR) for analyses. The ACR tool is for Cisco internal use only and not available to customers.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: No logs will be sent to ACR tool.

On: The logs will automatically be sent to ACR tool.

SystemUnit CrashReporting URL

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

If the device crashes, the device can automatically send logs to the Cisco Automatic Crash Report tool (ACR) for analyses. The ACR tool is for Cisco internal use only and not available to customers.

Default value:

"acr.cisco.com"

Value space:

String (0, 255)

The URL to the Cisco Automatic Crash Report tool (ACR).

SystemUnit CustomDeviceId

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

The SystemUnit CustomDeviceId provides a place for you to store custom information about a unit. This can be useful, for example, in aiding to track devices in a provisioning setup).

Default value:

""

Value space:

String (0, 255)

Time settings

Time TimeFormat

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Define the time format.

Default value:

24H

Value space:

24H/12H

24H: Set the time format to 24 hours.

12H: Set the time format to 12 hours (AM/PM).

Time DateFormat

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Define the date format.

Default value:

DD_MM_YY

Value space:

DD_MM_YY/MM_DD_YY/YY_MM_DD

DD_MM_YY: The date January 30th 2010 will be displayed: 30.01.10

MM_DD_YY: The date January 30th 2010 will be displayed: 01.30.10

YY_MM_DD: The date January 30th 2010 will be displayed: 10.01.30

Time Zone

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

Define the time zone for the geographical location of the device. The information in the value space is from the tz database, also called the IANA Time Zone Database.

Default value:

Etc/UTC

Value space:

Africa/Abidjan, Africa/Accra, Africa/Addis_Ababa, Africa/Algiers, Africa/Asmara, Africa/Asmera, Africa/Bamako, Africa/Bangui, Africa/Banjul, Africa/Bissau, Africa/Blantyre, Africa/Brazzaville, Africa/Bujumbura, Africa/Cairo, Africa/Casablanca, Africa/Ceuta, Africa/Conakry, Africa/Dakar, Africa/Dar_es_Salaam, Africa/Djibouti, Africa/Douala, Africa/El_Aaiun, Africa/Freetown, Africa/Gaborone, Africa/Harare, Africa/Johannesburg, Africa/Juba, Africa/Kampala, Africa/Khartoum, Africa/Kigali, Africa/Kinshasa, Africa/Lagos, Africa/Libreville, Africa/Lome, Africa/Luanda, Africa/Lubumbashi, Africa/Lusaka, Africa/Malabo, Africa/Maputo, Africa/Maseru, Africa/Mbabane, Africa/Mogadishu, Africa/Monrovia, Africa/Nairobi, Africa/Ndjamena, Africa/Niamey, Africa/Nouakchott, Africa/Ouagadougou, Africa/Porto-Novo, Africa/Sao_Tome, Africa/Timbuktu, Africa/Tripoli, Africa/Tunis, Africa/Windhoek, America/Adak, America/Anchorage, America/Anguilla, America/Antigua, America/Araguaina, America/Argentina/Buenos_Aires, America/Argentina/Catamarca, America/Argentina/ComodRivadavia, America/Argentina/Cordoba, America/Argentina/Jujuy, America/Argentina/La_Rioja, America/Argentina/Mendoza, America/Argentina/Rio_Gallegos, America/Argentina/Salta, America/Argentina/San_Juan, America/Argentina/San_Luis, America/Argentina/Tucuman, America/Argentina/Ushuaia, America/Aruba, America/Asuncion, America/Atikokan, America/Atka, America/Bahia, America/Bahia_Banderas, America/Barbados, America/Belem, America/Belize, America/Blanc-Sablon, America/Boa_Vista, America/Bogota, America/Boise, America/Buenos_Aires, America/Cambridge_Bay, America/Campo_Grande, America/Cancun, America/Caracas, America/Catamarca, America/Cayenne, America/Cayman, America/Chicago, America/Chihuahua, America/Coral_Harbour, America/Cordoba, America/Costa_Rica, America/Creston, America/Cuiaba, America/Curacao, America/Danmarkshavn, America/Dawson, America/Dawson_Creek, America/Denver, America/Detroit, America/Dominica, America/Edmonton, America/Eirunepe, America/El_Salvador, America/Ensenada, America/Fort_Nelson, America/Fort_Wayne, America/Fortaleza, America/Glace_Bay, America/Godthab, America/Goose_Bay, America/Grand_Turk, America/Grenada, America/Guadeloupe, America/Guatemala, America/Guayaquil, America/Guyana, America/Halifax, America/Havana, America/Hermosillo, America/Indiana/Indianapolis, America/Indiana/Knox, America/Indiana/Marengo, America/Indiana/Petersburg, America/Indiana/Tell_City, America/Indiana/Vevay, America/Indiana/Vincennes, America/Indiana/Winamac, America/Indianapolis, America/Inuvik, America/Iqaluit, America/Jamaica, America/Jujuy, America/Juneau, America/Kentucky/Louisville, America/Kentucky/Monticello, America/Knox_IN, America/Kralendijk, America/La_Paz, America/Lima, America/Los_Angeles, America/Louisville, America/Lower_Princes, America/Maceio, America/Managua, America/Manaus, America/Marigot, America/Martinique, America/Matamoros, America/Mazatlan, America/Mendoza, America/Menominee, America/Merida, America/Metlakatla, America/Mexico_City, America/Miquelon, America/Moncton, America/Monterrey, America/Montevideo, America/Montreal, America/Montserrat, America/Nassau, America/New_York, America/Nipigon, America/Nome, America/Noronha, America/North_Dakota/Beulah, America/North_Dakota/Center, America/North_Dakota/New_Salem, America/Nuuk, America/Ojinaga, America/Panama, America/Pangnirtung, America/Paramaribo, America/Phoenix, America/Port-au-Prince, America/Port_of_Spain, America/Porto_Acre, America/Porto_Velho, America/Puerto_Rico, America/Punta_Arenas, America/Rainy_River, America/Rankin_Inlet, America/Recife, America/Regina, America/Resolute, America/Rio_Branco, America/Rosario, America/Santa_Isabel, America/Santarem, America/Santiago, America/Santo_Domingo, America/Sao_Paulo, America/Scoresbysund, America/Shiprock, America/Sitka, America/St_Barthelemy, America/St_Johns, America/St_Kitts, America/St_Lucia, America/St_Thomas, America/St_Vincent, America/Swift_Current, America/Tegucigalpa, America/Thule, America/Thunder_Bay, America/Tijuana, America/Toronto, America/Tortola, America/Vancouver, America/Virgin, America/Whitehorse, America/Winnipeg, America/Yakutat, America/Yellowknife, Antarctica/Casey, Antarctica/Davis, Antarctica/DumontDUrville, Antarctica/Macquarie, Antarctica/Mawson, Antarctica/McMurdo, Antarctica/Palmer, Antarctica/Rothera, Antarctica/South_Pole, Antarctica/Syowa, Antarctica/Troll, Antarctica/Vostok, Arctic/Longyearbyen, Asia/Aden, Asia/Almaty, Asia/Amman, Asia/Anadyr, Asia/Aqtau, Asia/Aqtobe, Asia/Ashgabat, Asia/Ashkhabad, Asia/Atyrau, Asia/Baghdad, Asia/Bahrain, Asia/Baku, Asia/Bangkok, Asia/Barnaul, Asia/Beirut, Asia/Bishkek, Asia/Brunei, Asia/Calcutta, Asia/Chita, Asia/Choibalsan, Asia/Chongqing, Asia/Chungking, Asia/Colombo, Asia/Dacca, Asia/Damascus, Asia/Dhaka, Asia/Dili, Asia/Dubai, Asia/Dushanbe, Asia/Famagusta, Asia/Gaza, Asia/Harbin, Asia/Hebron, Asia/Ho_Chi_Minh, Asia/Hong_Kong, Asia/Hovd, Asia/Irkutsk, Asia/Istanbul, Asia/Jakarta, Asia/Jayapura, Asia/Jerusalem, Asia/Kabul, Asia/Kamchatka, Asia/Karachi, Asia/Kashgar, Asia/Kathmandu, Asia/Katmandu, Asia/Khandyga, Asia/Kolkata, Asia/Krasnoyarsk, Asia/Kuala_Lumpur, Asia/Kuching, Asia/Kuwait, Asia/Macao, Asia/Macau, Asia/Magadan, Asia/Makassar, Asia/Manila, Asia/Muscat, Asia/Nicosia, Asia/Novokuznetsk, Asia/Novosibirsk, Asia/Omsk, Asia/Oral, Asia/Phnom_Penh, Asia/Pontianak, Asia/Pyongyang, Asia/Qatar, Asia/Qostanay, Asia/Qyzylorda, Asia/Rangoon, Asia/Riyadh, Asia/Saigon, Asia/Sakhalin, Asia/Samarkand, Asia/Seoul, Asia/Shanghai, Asia/Singapore, Asia/Srednekolymsk, Asia/Taipei, Asia/Tashkent, Asia/Tbilisi, Asia/Tehran, Asia/Tel_Aviv, Asia/Thimbu, Asia/Thimphu, Asia/Tokyo, Asia/Tomsk, Asia/Ujung_Pandang, Asia/Ulaanbaatar, Asia/Ulan_Bator, Asia/Urumqi, Asia/Ust-Nera, Asia/Vientiane, Asia/Vladivostok, Asia/Yakutsk, Asia/Yangon, Asia/Yekaterinburg, Asia/Yerevan, Atlantic/Azores, Atlantic/Bermuda, Atlantic/Canary, Atlantic/Cape_Verde, Atlantic/Faeroe, Atlantic/Faroe, Atlantic/Jan_Mayen, Atlantic/Madeira, Atlantic/Reykjavik, Atlantic/South_Georgia, Atlantic/St_Helena, Atlantic/Stanley, Australia/ACT, Australia/Adelaide, Australia/Brisbane, Australia/Broken_Hill, Australia/Canberra, Australia/Currie, Australia/Darwin, Australia/Eucla, Australia/Hobart, Australia/LHI, Australia/Lindeman, Australia/Lord_Howe, Australia/Melbourne, Australia/NSW, Australia/North, Australia/Perth, Australia/Queensland, Australia/South, Australia/Sydney, Australia/Tasmania, Australia/Victoria, Australia/West, Australia/Yancowinna, Brazil/Acre, Brazil/DeNoronha, Brazil/East, Brazil/West, CET, CST6CDT, Canada/Atlantic, Canada/Central, Canada/Eastern, Canada/Mountain, Canada/Newfoundland, Canada/Pacific, Canada/Saskatchewan, Canada/Yukon, Chile/Continental, Chile/EasterIsland, Cuba, EET, EST, EST5EDT, Egypt, Eire, Etc/GMT, Etc/GMT+0, Etc/GMT+1, Etc/GMT+10, Etc/GMT+11, Etc/GMT+12, Etc/GMT+2, Etc/GMT+3, Etc/GMT+4, Etc/GMT+5, Etc/GMT+6, Etc/GMT+7, Etc/GMT+8, Etc/GMT+9, Etc/GMT-0, Etc/GMT-1, Etc/GMT-10, Etc/GMT-11, Etc/GMT-12, Etc/GMT-13, Etc/GMT-14, Etc/GMT-2, Etc/GMT-3, Etc/GMT-4, Etc/GMT-5, Etc/GMT-6, Etc/GMT-7, Etc/GMT-8, Etc/GMT-9, Etc/GMT0, Etc/

Greenwich, Etc/UCT, Etc/UTC, Etc/Universal, Etc/Zulu, Europe/Amsterdam, Europe/ Andorra, Europe/Astrakhan, Europe/Athens, Europe/Belfast, Europe/Belgrade, Europe/ Berlin, Europe/Bratislava, Europe/Brussels, Europe/Bucharest, Europe/Budapest, Europe/ Busingen, Europe/Chisinau, Europe/Copenhagen, Europe/Dublin, Europe/Gibraltar, Europe/Guernsey, Europe/Helsinki, Europe/Isle_of_Man, Europe/Istanbul, Europe/Jersey, Europe/Kaliningrad, Europe/Kiev, Europe/Kirov, Europe/Lisbon, Europe/Ljubljana, Europe/ London, Europe/Luxembourg, Europe/Madrid, Europe/Malta, Europe/Mariehamn, Europe/ Minsk, Europe/Monaco, Europe/Moscow, Europe/Nicosia, Europe/Oslo, Europe/Paris, Europe/Podgorica, Europe/Prague, Europe/Riga, Europe/Rome, Europe/Samara, Europe/ San_Marino, Europe/Sarajevo, Europe/Saratov, Europe/Simferopol, Europe/Skopje, Europe/Sofia, Europe/Stockholm, Europe/Tallinn, Europe/Tirane, Europe/Tiraspol, Europe/ Ulyanovsk, Europe/Uzhgorod, Europe/Vaduz, Europe/Vatican, Europe/Vienna, Europe/ Vilnius, Europe/Volgograd, Europe/Warsaw, Europe/Zagreb, Europe/Zaporozhye, Europe/ Zurich, GB, GB-Eire, GMT, GMT+0, GMT-0, GMT0, Greenwich, HST, Hongkong, Iceland, Indian/Antananarivo, Indian/Chagos, Indian/Christmas, Indian/Cocos, Indian/Comoro, Indian/Kerguelen, Indian/Mahe, Indian/Maldives, Indian/Mauritius, Indian/Mayotte, Indian/ Reunion, Iran, Israel, Jamaica, Japan, Kwajalein, Libya, MET, MST, MST7MDT, Mexico/ BajaNorte, Mexico/BajaSur, Mexico/General, NZ, NZ-CHAT, Navajo, PRC, PST8PDT, Pacific/Apia, Pacific/Auckland, Pacific/Bougainville, Pacific/Chatham, Pacific/Chuuk, Pacific/Easter, Pacific/Efate, Pacific/Enderbury, Pacific/Fakaofo, Pacific/Fiji, Pacific/ Funafuti, Pacific/Galapagos, Pacific/Gambier, Pacific/Guadalcanal, Pacific/Guam, Pacific/ Honolulu, Pacific/Johnston, Pacific/Kanton, Pacific/Kiritimati, Pacific/Kosrae, Pacific/ Kwajalein, Pacific/Majuro, Pacific/Marquesas, Pacific/Midway, Pacific/Nauru, Pacific/Niue, Pacific/Norfolk, Pacific/Noumea, Pacific/Pago_Pago, Pacific/Palau, Pacific/Pitcairn, Pacific/Pohnpei, Pacific/Ponape, Pacific/Port_Moresby, Pacific/Rarotonga, Pacific/Saipan, Pacific/Samoa, Pacific/Tahiti, Pacific/Tarawa, Pacific/Tongatapu, Pacific/Truk, Pacific/ Wake, Pacific/Wallis, Pacific/Yap, Poland, Portugal, ROC, ROK, Singapore, Turkey, UCT, US/Alaska, US/Aleutian, US/Arizona, US/Central, US/East-Indiana, US/Eastern, US/Hawaii, US/Indiana-Starke, US/Michigan, US/Mountain, US/Pacific, US/Samoa, UTC, Universal, W-SU, WET, Zulu

Select a time zone from the list.

USBC settings

USBC EthernetForwarding Mode
Applies to: DeskHub

Requires user role: ADMIN

If the video conferencing device is connected to wired Ethernet, it can pass on network connectivity to a computer that is connected to USB-C (Input Connector [1]; the connector and cable are marked with blue color).

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The USB-C doesn't pass on any network connectivity.

On: The USB-C passes on network connectivity to the computer.

UserInteraction settings

UserInteraction RaiseHand CMS
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

This setting controls the availability of the raise hand feature for CMS meetings. If CMS supports the raise hand feature and this setting is set to True, then the raise hand button will be present in the user interface on the device.

Default value:

False

Value space:

False/True

False: The raise hand button will not be present.

True: The raise hand button will be present if CMS supports the feature.

UserInterface settings

UserInterface Accessibility IncomingCallNotification
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

You can enable an incoming call notification with amplified visuals. The screen and touch controller will flash red/white approximately once every second (1.75 Hz) to make it easier for hearing impaired users to notice an incoming call. If the device is already in a call the screen will not flash as this will disturb the on-going call, instead you will get a normal notification on screen and touch panel.

The feature is not available for Board Pro, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub in this release.

Default value:

Default

Value space:

AmplifiedVisuals/Default

AmplifiedVisuals: Enable the amplified visuals on screen and touch panel when the device receives a call.

Default: Enable the default behavior with a notification on screen and touch panel.

UserInterface Assistant Mode
Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Webex Assistant allows you to control the device by using voice commands. Webex Assistant is a cloud service, so the device must either be registered to the Webex cloud service or registered to an on-premises service and linked to Webex Edge for Devices.

Use this setting to enable or disable the Webex Assistant on the device.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Webex Assistant is switched off.

On: Webex Assistant can be used if it is supported by the infrastructure.

UserInterface Assistant ProactiveMeetingJoin

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Proactive Join is a feature that is offered by Webex Assistant. When Proactive Join is enabled and someone is discovered in the meeting room just before the start of an OBTP-meeting, the device will ask if they want to join the meeting that is about to start.

Use this setting to enable or disable the Proactive Join feature on the device.

Default value:

True

Value space:

False/True

False: The Proactive Join feature is switched off.

True: The Proactive Join feature can be used if Webex Assistant is active.

UserInterface Bookings Visibility Title

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

Sets the meeting details to private. "Scheduled meeting" will be displayed as the title of the meeting.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Hidden

Auto: The title of the meeting is public and will be displayed on the user interface.

Hidden: The title of the meeting will be hidden and "Scheduled meeting" will be displayed on the user interface.

UserInterface Branding AwakeBranding Colors

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

If the device is set up with branding customizations, this setting affects the colors of the logo that is shown when the device is awake. You can choose whether you want to show the logo in full color, or reduce the opacity of the logo so that it blends in more naturally with the background and other elements on the screen.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Native

Auto: The opacity of the logo is reduced.

Native: The logo has full colors.

UserInterface ContactInfo Type

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Choose which type of contact information to show in the user interface.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/DisplayName/E164Alias/H320Number/H323Id/IPv4/IPv6/None/SipUri/SystemName

Auto: Show the address which another device should dial to reach this video conferencing device. The address depends on the default call protocol and device registration.

None: Do not show any contact information.

IPv4: Show the device's IPv4 address.

IPv6: Show the device's IPv6 address.

H323Id: Show the device's H.323 ID (refer to the H323 H323Alias ID setting).

H320Number: Show the device's H.320 number as contact information (only supported if used with Cisco TelePresence ISDN Link).

E164Alias: Show the device's H.323 E164 Alias as contact information (refer to the H323 H323Alias E164 setting).

SipUri: Show the device's SIP URI (refer to the SIP URI setting).

SystemName: Show the device's name (refer to the SystemUnit Name setting).

DisplayName: Show the device's display name (refer to the SIP DisplayName setting).

UserInterface CustomMessage

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

A custom message can be displayed, in the lower left side of the screen, in awake mode.

Default value:

  ""

Value space:

  String (0, 256)

    Add a custom message. Add an empty string to remove a custom message.

UserInterface Diagnostics Notifications

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Hide or show diagnostics notifications on the user interface.

Default value:

  Auto

Value space:

  Auto/Hidden

    Auto: The diagnostics notifications will be displayed on the user interface.

    Hidden: The diagnostics notifications will not be displayed on the user interface.

UserInterface Features Call End

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Choose whether or not to remove the default End Call button from the user interface. The setting removes only the button, not its functionality as such.

Default value:

  Auto

Value space:

  Auto/Hidden

    Auto: Shows the button in the user interface.

    Hidden: Removes the button from the user interface.

UserInterface Features Call Keypad

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Choose whether or not to remove the default in-call Keypad button from the user interface. This button opens a keypad, which for example can be used for DTMF input.

Default value:

  Auto

Value space:

  Auto/Hidden

    Auto: Shows the button in the user interface.

    Hidden: Removes the button from the user interface.

UserInterface Features Call JoinGoogleMeet

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Choose to show or hide the GoogleMeet button on the user interface.

The button allows users to dial into Google Meet meetings using just the meeting code generated by the Google invite.

This is only available on devices registered to the Webex cloud service or linked to Webex Edge for devices.

Default value:

  Auto

Value space:

  Auto/Hidden

    Auto: Shows the button in the user interface.

    Hidden: Removes the button from the user interface.

UserInterface Features Call JoinWebex

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Choose to show or hide the default Join Webex button on the user interface.

The button allows users to dial into a Webex meeting using just the Webex meeting number, no domain is required. However, for this to work, you must set up the infrastructure to allow calls to be routed to *@webex.com.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Hidden

Auto: Shows the button in the user interface.

Hidden: Removes the button from the user interface.

UserInterface Features Call MidCallControls

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Choose to show or hide the default Hold, Transfer, and Resume in-call buttons on the user interface.

The setting removes only the buttons, not their functionality as such.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Hidden

Auto: Shows the buttons in the user interface.

Hidden: Removes the buttons from the user interface.

UserInterface Features Call MusicMode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Choose to show or hide the toggle button for Music Mode on the user interface.

Default value:

Hidden

Value space:

Auto/Hidden

Auto: Shows the toggle button for Music Mode in the user interface if this feature is supported in the ongoing call.

Hidden: The toggle button for Music Mode is never shown in the user interface.

UserInterface Features Call Start

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Choose to show or hide the default Call button (including the directory, favorites, and recent calls lists)

and the default in-call Add participant button on the user interface. The setting removes only the buttons, not their functionality as such.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Hidden

Auto: Shows the buttons in the user interface.

Hidden: Removes the buttons from the user interface.

UserInterface Features Call VideoMute

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Choose to show or hide the default "Turn video off" button on the user interface.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Hidden

Auto: Shows the "Turn video off" button in the user interface if this feature is supported in the ongoing call.

Hidden: The "Turn video off" button is never shown in the user interface.

UserInterface Features Files Start

Applies to: DeskMini   Desk   DeskPro/DeskLE   Board   BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Choose whether or not to remove the default Files button from the user interface.

The setting removes only the button, not its functionality as such. This setting applies only to devices that are registered to the Webex cloud service or linked to Webex Edge for Devices.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Hidden

Auto: Shows the button in the user interface.

Hidden: Removes the button from the user interface.

UserInterface Features HideAll

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Choose to hide all the buttons on the user interface.

The setting removes only the buttons, not their functionality.

Default value:

False

Value space:

False/True

False: Shows all default buttons in the user interface.

True: Removes all default buttons from the user interface.

UserInterface Features Share Start

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Choose whether or not to remove the default UI elements for sharing and previewing content, both in call and out of call, from the user interface. The setting removes only the buttons and UI elements, not their functionality as such. You can still share content using Cisco Proximity or Cisco Webex apps.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Hidden

Auto: Shows the buttons and UI elements in the user interface.

Hidden: Removes the buttons and UI elements from the user interface.

UserInterface Features Whiteboard Start

Applies to: DeskMini   Desk   DeskPro/DeskLE   Board   BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Choose whether or not to remove the default Whiteboard button from the user interface.

The setting removes only the button, not its functionality as such. This setting applies only to devices that are registered to the Webex cloud service or linked to Webex Edge for Devices.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Hidden

Auto: Shows the button in the user interface.

Hidden: Removes the button from the user interface.

UserInterface Help Tips

Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Help tips can be accessed through the user interface. When enabled, a Tips button is present on the home screen.

Help tips are only available on devices that are registered to the Webex cloud service or linked to Webex Edge for devices. For Board, Desk, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition you must toggle on the RoomOS 11 user interface experience as well.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Hidden

Auto: Show the help tips button.

Hidden: Hide the help tips button.

UserInterface HomeScreen Peripherals WebApp URL

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Set the URL of the web application you want to run on the Room Navigator (that is, a persistent web app). The application displays on the entire screen, and it can't be dismissed by the user.

If the app is going to interact with the device's API, remember to set Security Xapi WebSocket ApiKey Allowed: True, and add the domain name of the server hosting the app to the allow list in the WebEngine Features Xapi Peripherals AllowedHosts Hosts setting.

Note: Persistent web apps are only available on Room Navigators that are paired to the device over the network.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

The URL of the web application.

UserInterface KeyTones Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

You can configure the device to make a keyboard click sound effect (key tone) when typing text or numbers.

Default value:

Off   *[DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro]*

On   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/ Room70Panorama DeskHub]*

Value space:

Off/On

Off: There is no key tone sound effect.

On: The key tone sound effect is turned on.

UserInterface Kiosk Mode

Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Kiosk mode lets you replace the home screen of the device with your own custom web application that you host and maintain yourself. The URL to the custom web application must be added in the UserInterface Kiosk URL setting. As an example, Kiosk mode can be used in reception areas where you want the device set up for visitor registration, providing the facility overview, or allow direct calls to expert services.

Kiosk mode is using the device's web engine, so the WebEngine Mode setting must be On for kiosk mode to work. To allow for making calls, the WebEngine Features SipUrlHandler setting must be On as well.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The device operates in standard mode.

On: The device is set up in kiosk mode.

UserInterface Kiosk URL

Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

The URL of the custom web application that is shown when the device is set up in kiosk mode. Also refer to the UserInterface Kiosk Mode setting.

Default value:

""

Value space:

String (0, 255)

The URL of the kiosk mode web application.

UserInterface Language

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Select the language to be used in the user interface. If the language is not supported, the default language (English) will be used.

Default value:

English

Value space:

Arabic/Catalan/ChineseSimplified/ChineseTraditional/Czech/Danish/Dutch/English/ EnglishUK/Finnish/French/FrenchCanadian/German/Hebrew/Hungarian/Italian/Japanese/ Korean/Norwegian/Polish/Portuguese/PortugueseBrazilian/Russian/Spanish/SpanishLatin/ Swedish/Turkish

Select a language from the list.

UserInterface LedControl Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The wall mount version of the Room Navigator has LED lights. You can configure how they should be controlled.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Manual/Off

Auto: The video conferencing device controls the LED lights automatically, typically based on the room booking status (for example, green: room available, red: room in use). The UserInterface LedControl Color Set Color command will have no effect.

Manual: You can control the LED lights and set the color using the UserInterface LedControl Color Set Color command.

Off: The LED lights are turned off permanently.

UserInterface NameAndSiteLabels Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

You can configure a device to hide all name and site labels for remote participants in a meeting.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Hidden

Auto: Show name and site labels.

Hidden: Hide name and site labels.

UserInterface OSD EncryptionIndicator

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define for how long the encryption indicator is shown on screen. The icon for encrypted calls is a locked padlock.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/AlwaysOn/AlwaysOff

Auto: If the call is encrypted, a "Call is encrypted" notification is shown for 5 seconds. Then, an encryption indicator icon is shown for the rest of the call.

If the call is not encrypted, a "Call is not encrypted" notification is shown for 5 seconds. No encryption indicator icon is shown.

AlwaysOn: The "Call is encrypted" notification is shown for 5 seconds. Then, an encryption indicator icon is shown for the rest of the call.

AlwaysOff: The encryption indicator is never displayed on screen.

UserInterface OSD HalfwakeMessage

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

A custom message can be displayed in the middle of the main screen when the device is in the halfwake state. The custom message will replace the default message, which gives instructions how to start using the device. You can also delete the default message, without adding a custom message.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 128)

The custom message. An empty string: Restore the default message. A space only: There will be no message at all.

UserInterface OSD Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

You can configure a device to output a clean video stream. This is referred to as broadcast mode. In this mode the indicators, notifications, and controls are removed. This mode is primarily for broadcasting and recording services where you only want to pass on the video to your viewers.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Unobstructed

Auto: Indicators, notifications, and controls are included in the video stream (normal mode).

Unobstructed: Indicators, notifications, and controls are removed from the video stream (broadcast mode). Name labels are not removed.

UserInterface OSD Output

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Specify the monitor to use for displaying on-screen information and indicators. This is the On-Screen Display (OSD).

Default value:

1 *[CodecPro Room55 Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board BoardPro]*

Auto *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Value space:

1 *[Room55 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board]*

Auto/1/2 *[RoomKit CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Auto/1/2/3 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro]*

Auto *[RoomKitMini]*

Auto: For devices with integrated screen, the on-screen information and indicators are sent to the integrated screen. If the device has two integrated screens, the left monitor is used.

For devices without integrated screens, the device detects when a monitor is connected to a video output, and sends the on-screen information and indicators to the first monitor you connect. If you have a multi-monitor setup, and all monitors are connected before switching on the device, the on-screen information and indicators are sent to the video output with the lowest number, starting with Output Connector 1 (HDMI 1).

1..n: The device sends the on-screen information and indicators to the specified output. Choose n to send the on-screen information and indicators to the device's Output Connector n.

For devices with integrated screens, the lowest numbers refer to the integrated screens.

UserInterface Phonebook DefaultSearchFilter

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

When searching for a name in the directory, you can search through everything or filter to include only people or only rooms. This is only available on devices registered to the Webex cloud service or linked to Webex Edge for devices.

Default value:

All

Value space:

All/People/Rooms

All: Search results include both people and rooms.

People: Search results include only people.

Rooms: Search results include only rooms.

UserInterface Phonebook Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

This setting determines if a user is allowed to add or change a contact in the Directory and Favorites list from the user interface of the device.

Default value:

ReadWrite

Value space:

ReadOnly/ReadWrite

ReadOnly: You cannot add a contact to the Favorites list, edit a contact in the Favorites list, or edit any contact from the Directory or Favorites list before calling.

ReadWrite: You are able to add a contact to the Favorites list, edit a contact in the Favorites list, and edit a contact from the Directory or Favorites list before calling.

UserInterface Proximity Notifications

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Configure the display of proximity notifications on the user interface.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Off/On

Auto: Allow the system to automatically determine when to display proximity notifications.

Off: Proximity notifications will not be shown on the user interface.

On: All proximity notifications will be shown on the user interface.

UserInterface Security Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This setting allows you to hide the device information (for example, contact information, IP addresses, MAC address, serial number, and software version) from the top left dropdown on the touch screen. However, this does not hide the details from the Settings menu, but that can be acheived by additionally setting the UserInterface SettingsMenu Mode to Locked. You must also ensure that all user accounts with administrator rights have a passphrase.

To hide the entire Settings panel, set the UserInterface SettingsMenu Visibility to Hidden.

Default value:

Normal

Value space:

Normal/Strong

Normal: IP addresses and other device information are shown on the dropdown menu.

Strong: Contact information and IP addresses are not displayed on the dropdown menu.

UserInterface SettingsMenu Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The Settings panel in the user interface (touch controller or on-screen) can be protected by the device's admin password. If this password is blank, anyone can access the settings in the Settings panel and have access to the Factory Reset option. If authentication is enabled, all settings that require authentication have a padlock icon.

You can further lock down the Settings panel by setting the UserInterface Security Mode to Strong in addition. This will lock the "About this device" menu.

Default value:

Unlocked

Value space:

Locked/Unlocked

Locked: Authentication with administrator's username and passphrase is required.

Unlocked: No authentication is required.

UserInterface SettingsMenu Visibility

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This setting allows you to hide the drop down menu and Settings panel on the user interface.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Hidden

Auto: Allow users to view the Settings panel.

Hidden: Do not allow users to view the Settings panel.

UserInterface SoundEffects Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

You can configure the device to make a sound effect, for example, when someone connects a laptop or mobile through Proximity.

The keyboard click sound effect when typing text is not affected by this setting (refer to the UserInterface Keytones Mode setting).

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: There are no sound effects.

On: The sound effects are switched on.

UserInterface Theme Name

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Change the theme on the user interface.

Note, this config may change or be replaced in the future.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Light/Night

Auto: Use the default settings, letting the system decide what is best.

Light: Use the "Light" background theme.

Night: Use the "Night" background theme.

UserInterface Wallpaper

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

Select a background image (wallpaper) for the video screen when idle.

You may upload a custom wallpaper to the device using the web interface.

The following file formats are supported: BMP, GIF, JPEG, PNG.

The maximum file size is 4 MByte.

When you use a custom wallpaper, the clock and the list of upcoming meetings are removed from the main display. Additionally,

the endpoint does not go automatically into halfwake state, as it would do otherwise after 2 minutes without any activity.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Custom/None

Auto: Use the default wallpaper.

None: There is no background image on the screen.

Custom: Use the custom wallpaper as background image on the screen.

If no custom wallpaper is uploaded to the device, the setting will revert to the default value.

UserInterface UsbPromotion

Applies to: RoomKitMini

Requires user role: ADMIN

Choose whether or not to show on the halfwake screen, a text that informs you that you can use the device as a USB camera.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The USB camera information text is not shown.

On: The USB camera information text is shown.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

cisco

265

UserInterface WebcamOnlyMode

Applies to: RoomKitMini

Requires user role: ADMIN

This device can be used as a web camera, and as a normal video conferencing device. It can be used as a web camera even if it is not registered to any on-premise or cloud call service (such as CUCM, VCS, and Webex).

This setting determines if the user interface shall be adapted to a web camera only scenario when the video conferencing device is not registered.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Off

Auto: If the device is registered to a call service, the full user interface will be shown. If the device is not registered, and therefore cannot be used for calling, irrelevant user interface elements are removed.

Off: The device will always show the full user interface.

UserInterface Whiteboard ActivityIndicators

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Activity indicators let you see who is drawing and annotating in a call.

The avatars of the participants or the initials of the device are displayed when someone is interacting with the whiteboard, so you can follow who is drawing or annotating.

Applies only to cloud-registered devices.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

On: Enables activity indicators.

Off: Disables activity indicators.

UserInterface Whiteboard DefaultTheme

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Change the whiteboard default theme to be black or white.

Default value:

Light

Value space:

Dark/Light

Dark: The default appearance of the whiteboard is black. It is also black when someone shares a whiteboard with you.

Light: The default appearance of the whiteboard is white. It is also white when someone shares a whiteboard with you.

UserManagement settings

UserManagement LDAP Admin Filter

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The LDAP filter is used to determine which users should be granted administrator privileges.

You always have to set either an LDAP Admin Group or an LDAP Admin Filter. An LDAP Admin Filter takes precedence, so if the UserManagement LDAP Admin Filter is set, the UserManagement LDAP Admin Group setting is ignored.

Default value:
""

Value space:

String (0, 1024)
Refer to the LDAP specification for the syntax of this string. Example: "(|(memberof=CN=admin group, OU=company groups, DC=company, DC=com)(sAMAccountName=username))"

UserManagement LDAP Admin Group

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Members of this AD (Active Directory) group will be given administrator access. This setting is a shorthand for saying (memberOf:1.2.840.113556.1.4.1941:=<group name>).

You always have to set either an LDAP Admin Group or an LDAP Admin Filter. An LDAP Admin Filter takes precedence, so if the UserManagement LDAP Admin Filter is set, the UserManagement LDAP Admin Group setting is ignored.

Default value:
""

Value space:

String (0, 255)
The distinguished name of the AD group. Example: "CN=admin group, OU=company groups, DC=company, DC=com"

UserManagement LDAP Attribute

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The attribute used to map to the provided username. If not set, sAMAccountName is used.

Default value:
""

Value space:

String (0, 255)
The attribute name.

UserManagement LDAP BaseDN

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The distinguishing name of the entry at which to start a search (base).

Default value:
""

Value space:

String (0, 255)
The distinguishing name of the base. Example: "DC=company, DC=com"

UserManagement LDAP Encryption

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Define how to secure the communication between the device and the LDAP server. You can override the port number by using the UserManagement LDAP Server Port setting.

Default value:
LDAPS

Value space:

LDAPS/None/STARTTLS
LDAPS: Connect to the LDAP server on port 636 over TLS (Transport Layer Security).
None: Connect to the LDAP server on port 389 with no encryption.
STARTTLS: Connect to the LDAP server on port 389, then send a STARTTLS command to upgrade to an encrypted connection (TLS).

D15473.04
RoomOS
10.15
05-2022

cisco

267

UserManagement LDAP MinimumTLSVersion

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Set the lowest version of the TLS (Transport Layer Security) protocol that is allowed for LDAP.

Default value:

TLSv1.2

Value space:

TLSv1.0/TLSv1.1/TLSv1.2

TLSv1.0: Support TLS version 1.0 or higher.

TLSv1.1: Support TLS version 1.1 or higher.

TLSv1.2: Support TLS version 1.2 or higher.

UserManagement LDAP Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

The device supports the use of an LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) server as a central place to store and validate usernames and passwords. Use this setting to configure whether or not to use LDAP authentication. Our implementation is tested for the Microsoft Active Directory (AD) service.

If you switch on LDAP Mode, make sure to configure the other UserManagement LDAP settings to suit your setup. Here is a few examples.

Example 1:

– UserManagement LDAP Mode: On

– UserManagement LDAP Address: "192.0.2.20"

– UserManagement LDAP BaseDN: "DC=company, DC=com"

– UserManagement LDAP Admin Group: "CN=admin group, OU=company groups, DC=company, DC=com"

Example 2:

– UserManagement LDAP Mode: On

– UserManagement LDAP Address: "192.0.2.20"

– UserManagement LDAP BaseDN: "DC=company, DC=com"

– UserManagement LDAP Admin Filter: "(|(memberof=CN=admin group, OU=company groups, DC=company, DC=com)(sAMAccountName=username))"

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: LDAP authentication is not allowed.

On: LDAP authentication is allowed.

UserManagement LDAP Server Address

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Set the IP address or hostname of the LDAP server.

Default value:

" "

Value space:

String (0, 255)

A valid IPv4 address, IPv6 address or hostname.

UserManagement LDAP Server Port

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Set the port to connect to the LDAP server on. If set to 0, use the default for the selected protocol (see the UserManagement LDAP Encryption setting).

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..65535)

The LDAP server port number.

UserManagement LDAP VerifyServerCertificate

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

When the device connects to an LDAP server, the server will identify itself to the device by presenting its certificate. Use this setting to determine whether or not the device will verify the server certificate.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The device will not verify the LDAP server's certificate.

On: The device must verify that the LDAP server's certificate is signed by a trusted Certificate Authority (CA). The CA must be on the list of trusted CAs that are uploaded to the device in advance. Use the device's web interface to manage the list of trusted CAs (see more details in the administrator guide).

UserManagement PasswordPolicy Complexity MinimumDigits

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

When signing in to the device as a local user, the password must follow the rules set by the UserManagement PasswordPolicy settings. These settings replace the "systemtools securi-tysetting" command that was available in software versions older than CE9.10.

A new password rule will not apply to existing passwords but will take effect on the next password change.

This setting specifies the minimum number of numerical characters (0..9) in the password.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..4)

The minimum number of numerical characters. 0 means no restrictions.

UserManagement PasswordPolicy Complexity MinimumLength

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

When signing in to the device as a local user, the password must follow the rules set by the UserManagement PasswordPolicy settings. These settings replace the "systemtools securi-tysetting" command that was available in software versions older than CE9.10.

A new password rule will not apply to existing passwords but will take effect on the next password change.

This setting specifies the minimum number of characters in the password.

Default value:

8

Value space:

Integer (0..256)

The minimum number of characters. 0 means no restrictions.

UserManagement PasswordPolicy Complexity MinimumLowercase

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

When signing in to the device as a local user, the password must follow the rules set by the UserManagement PasswordPolicy settings. These settings replace the "systemtools securi-tysetting" command that was available in software versions older than CE9.10.

A new password rule will not apply to existing passwords but will take effect on the next password change.

This setting specifies the minimum number of lower-case letters in the password.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..4)

The minimum number of lower-case characters. 0 means no restrictions.

UserManagement PasswordPolicy Complexity MinimumSpecial

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

When signing in to the device as a local user, the password must follow the rules set by the UserManagement PasswordPolicy settings. These settings replace the "systemtools securi-tysetting" command that was available in software versions older than CE9.10.

A new password rule will not apply to existing passwords but will take effect on the next password change.

This setting specifies the minimum number of special characters in the password.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..4)

The minimum number of special characters. 0 means no restrictions.

UserManagement PasswordPolicy Complexity MinimumUppercase

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

When signing in to the device as a local user, the password must follow the rules set by the UserManagement PasswordPolicy settings. These settings replace the "systemtools securi-tysetting" command that was available in software versions older than CE9.10.

A new password rule will not apply to existing passwords but will take effect on the next password change.

This setting specifies the minimum number of upper-case letters in the password.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..4)

The minimum number of upper-case characters. 0 means no restrictions.

UserManagement PasswordPolicy MaxLifetime

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

When signing in to the device as a local user, the password must follow the rules set by the UserManagement PasswordPolicy settings. These settings replace the "systemtools securi-tysetting" command that was available in software versions older than CE9.10.

A new password rule will not apply to existing passwords but will take effect on the next password change.

This setting specifies the maximum number of days before a password becomes invalid.

Default value:

0

Value space:

Integer (0..7300)

The minimum number of days. 0 means no restrictions.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

cisco

270

UserManagement PasswordPolicy ReuseLimit

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

When signing in to the device as a local user, the password must follow the rules set by the UserManagement PasswordPolicy settings. These settings replace the "systemtools securi-tysetting" command that was available in software versions older than CE9.10.

A new password rule will not apply to existing passwords but will take effect on the next password change.

This setting specifies the reuse limit (n), which means that a user cannot change to either of their previous n passwords.

Default value:

12

Value space:

Integer (0..24)

The minimum number of passwords. 0 means no restrictions.

Video settings

Video ActiveSpeaker DefaultPIPPosition

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the position on screen of the active speaker picture-in-picture (PiP). The setting only takes effect when using a video layout where the active speaker is a PiP, that is, the Overlay layout or possibly a Custom layout (refer to the Video DefaultLayoutFamily Local setting). The setting takes effect from the next call onwards; if changed during a call, it will have no effect on the current call.

Default value:

Current

Value space:

Current/UpperLeft/UpperCenter/UpperRight/CenterLeft/CenterRight/LowerLeft/
LowerRight

Current: The position of the active speaker PiP will be kept unchanged when leaving a call.

UpperLeft: The active speaker PiP will appear in the upper left corner of the screen.

UpperCenter: The active speaker PiP will appear in the upper center position.

UpperRight: The active speaker PiP will appear in the upper right corner of the screen.

CenterLeft: The active speaker PiP will appear in the center left position.

CentreRight: The active speaker PiP will appear in the center right position.

LowerLeft: The active speaker PiP will appear in the lower left corner of the screen.

LowerRight: The active speaker PiP will appear in the lower right corner of the screen.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

·il|il|i·
CISCO

271

Video DefaultLayoutFamily Local

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Select which video layout family to use locally. This setting applies only when using a device's built-in MultiSite feature (optional) to host a multipoint video conference.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Equal/Overlay/Prominent/Prominent_L/Single

Auto: The default layout family, as given in the layout database provided by the device, will be used as the local layout.

Equal: The Grid layout family will be used as the local layout. Participants are shown in a grid of equal sized videos. If there is shared content it will appear beside the grid.

Overlay: The Overlay layout family will be used as the local layout. The active speaker will be shown in full screen, with the other participants in thumbnails overlaid across the bottom. If there is content it will appear in full screen with the active speaker in a thumbnail overlaid at the top. Transitions between active speakers are voice switched.

Prominent: The Stack layout family will be used as the local layout. The active speaker, or shared content, will be a large picture, while the other participants will be small pictures across the top. Transitions between active speakers are voice switched.

Prominent_L: The Prominent layout family will be used as the local layout. The active speaker is shown in the upper left part of the screen, and other participants are ranged across the bottom and beside on the right.

Single: The Focus layout family will be used as the local layout. The active speaker, or the presentation if present, will be shown in full screen. The other participants are not shown. Transitions between active speakers are voice switched.

Video DefaultLayoutFamily LocalContent

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Select which video layout family to switch to by default locally, when content sharing starts. This setting applies only when using a device's built-in MultiSite feature (optional) to host a multipoint video conference.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Equal/Overlay/Prominent/Prominent_L/Single

Auto: The default layout family, as given in the layout database provided by the device, will be used as the local layout.

Equal: The Grid layout family will be used as the local layout. Participants are shown in a grid of equal sized videos. Shared content will appear beside the grid.

Overlay: The Overlay layout family will be used as the local layout. Shared content will appear in full screen with the active speaker in a thumbnail overlaid at the top.

Prominent: The Stack layout family will be used as the local layout. The shared content will be a large picture, and participants will be small pictures across the top.

Prominent_L: The Prominent layout family will be used as the local layout. Content is shown in the upper left part of the screen, and participants are ranged across the bottom and beside on the right.

Single: The Focus layout family will be used as the local layout. The shared content will be shown in full screen. Participants are not shown.

Video DefaultLayoutFamily Remote

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Select which video layout family to be used in the stream that is sent to the remote participants (far end). This setting applies only when using a device's built-in MultiSite feature (optional) to host a multipoint video conference.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Equal/Prominent/Prominent_L/Overlay/Single

Auto: The default layout family, as given in the layout database provided by the device, will be used as the local layout.

Equal: The Grid layout family will be used as the local layout. Participants are shown in a grid of equal sized videos. If there is shared content it will appear beside the grid.

Overlay: The Overlay layout family will be used as the local layout. The active speaker will be shown in full screen, with the other participants in thumbnails overlaid across the bottom. If there is content it will appear in full screen with the active speaker in a thumbnail overlaid at the top. Transitions between active speakers are voice switched.

Prominent: The Stack layout family will be used as the local layout. The active speaker, or shared content, will be a large picture, while the other participants will be small pictures across the top. Transitions between active speakers are voice switched.

Prominent_L: The Prominent layout family will be used as the local layout. The active speaker is shown in the upper left part of the screen, and other participants are ranged across the bottom and beside on the right.

Single: The Focus layout family will be used as the local layout. The active speaker, or the presentation if present, will be shown in full screen. The other participants are not shown. Transitions between active speakers are voice switched.

Video DefaultMainSource

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Define the default input source for main video in calls. The main video is played on this source when you switch on or restart the video conferencing device. Use the Video Input SetMainVideoSource command to change to another source while the device is running.

Default value:

1 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro]*

2 *[DeskHub]*

Value space:

1/2/3/4/5/6 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

1/2/3 *[RoomKit CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro]*

1/2 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini DeskMini Board]*

The default source for main video.

Video Input Connector [n] CameraControl CameraId

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

The camera ID is a unique identifier of the camera that is connected to this video input.

For devices with more than one camera you can use the xStatus Camera API command to see the IDs of the different cameras.

Default value:

Connector n: n *[CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro]*

1 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Room55 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board]*

Value space:

1/2/3/4/5/6/7 *[CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro]*

1 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Room55 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board]*

For devices with more than one camera, select the ID of the camera. For devices with one camera the value is fixed and cannot be changed.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video input connector.

Range: 1..2 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini DeskMini DeskHub Board]*

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Range: 1..6 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Video Input Connector [n] CameraControl Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define whether the camera on this video input connector can be controlled or not. Some connectors cannot be controlled (Off is the only available value).

Default value:

On   *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Connector 1,2,3,4,5: On   Connector 6: Off   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Connector 1: On   Connector 2,3: Off   *[Room55 Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Connector 1: On   Connector 2: Off   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini DeskMini Board]*

Connector 1: Off   Connector 2: On   *[DeskHub]*

Value space:

Off/On *[CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Connector 1: Off/On   Connector 2: Off   Connector 3: Off/On *[BoardPro]*

Connector 1: Off/On   Connector 2,3: Off *[Room55 Desk DeskPro/DeskLE]*

Connector 1: Off/On   Connector 2: Off *[DeskMini]*

Connector 1: Off   Connector 2: Off/On *[DeskHub]*

Connector 1: Off/On   Connector 2: Off *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Board]*

Off: Disable camera control.

On: Enable camera control.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video input connector.

Range: 1..2 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini DeskMini DeskHub Board]*

Range: 1..3   *[CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Range: 1..6   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Video Input Connector [n] CEC Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

The video input (HDMI) supports Consumer Electronics Control (CEC). When this setting is enabled, information about the connected device (for example device type and device name) is available in the video conferencing device status (Video Input Connector[n] ConnectedDevice CEC [n]), provided that the connected device also supports CEC.

If you have Quad Camera, do not switch off CEC on that connector because then there will be no sound on the speakers on the camera. CEC is required for HDMI ARC (Audio Return Channel), which is the channel used for sending audio from the video conferencing device to the camera.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board BoardPro]*

Connector 1: On   Other connectors: Off/On *[Room70/Room55D]*

Off: CEC is disabled.

On: CEC is enabled.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video input connector.

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..5   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..2   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini DeskMini DeskHub Board]*

Range: 2..3   *[Room55 Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

CISCO

274

Video Input Connector [n] HDCP Mode

Applies to: CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

One of the video conferencing device's HDMI inputs can be configured to support HDCP protected content (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection, version 1.4). This allows customers to re-purpose a video conferencing device's screen by connecting devices such as a Google ChromeCast, an AppleTV, or an HDTV decoder. This type of content cannot be shared while in a call.

When the input connector is configured to support HDCP, it is reserved for this type of content. This means that you can't share any content from this specific connector while in a call, regardless of what is connected, nor can you take web snapshots of this source.

The screens, on which the protected content is displayed, must support HDCP. For Codec Plus, Room 70 (Single and Dual), and Room 55 Dual, the protected content is always displayed on the screen that is connected to output connector 1; for Codec Pro, Room 70 G2 (Single and Dual), Room Panorama, and Room 70 Panorama, the protected content is displayed on screens connected to output connector 1 and 2; and for Board Pro and Room 55, the protected content is displayed on the integrated screen, which supports HDCP.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Connector 1,3: Off, Connector 2: Off/On *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Connector 1,2,3,4: Off, Connector 5: Off/On *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Connector 2: Off, Connector 3: Off/On *[Room55 BoardPro]*

Off: Disable support for HDCP protected content on this video input connector.

On: Enable support for HDCP protected content this video input connector.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video input connector.

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..5 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..3 *[Room55 BoardPro]*

Video Input Connector [n] InputSourceType

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Select which type of input source is connected to the video input.

If the device has an integrated camera, Connector 1 refers to the integrated camera.

Default value:

Connector 1,2,6: camera   Connector 3,4,5: PC *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Connector 1: PC   Other connectors: camera *[CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE]*

Connector 1: camera   Connector 2: PC *[DeskHub]*

Connector 1: camera   Connector 2,3: PC *[BoardPro]*

Connector 1: camera   Connector 2: PC *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Board]*

Value space:

PC/camera/document_camera/mediaplayer/whiteboard/other *[CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Connector 1: PC/camera/document_camera/mediaplayer/whiteboard/other   Connector 2: camera *[DeskHub]*

Connector 1: camera   Connector 2: PC/camera/document_camera/mediaplayer/whiteboard/other *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Board]*

Connector 1: camera   Other connectors: PC/camera/document_camera/mediaplayer/whiteboard/other *[Room55 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

PC: Use this when a computer is connected to the video input.

camera: Use this when a camera is connected to the video input.

document_camera: Use this when a document camera is connected to the video input.

mediaplayer: Use this when a media player is connected to the video input.

whiteboard: Use this when a whiteboard camera is connected to the video input.

other: Use this when the other options do not match.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video input connector.

Range: 1..2 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini DeskMini DeskHub Board]*

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Range: 1..6 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Video Input Connector [n] Name

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define a name for the video input connector.

Default value:

Connector 1: "Camera 1"   Connector 2: "Camera 2"   Connector 3: "PC 1 (HDMI)"
Connector 4: "PC 2 (HDMI)"   Connector 5: "PC 3 (HDMI)"   Connector 6: "Camera 3
(SDI)"   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Connector 1: "Camera"   Connector 2: "PC (USB-C)"   Connector 3: "PC (HDMI)"   *[
BoardPro]*

Connector 1: "Camera"   Connector 2: "PC 1 (HDMI)"   Connector 3: "PC 2 (HDMI)"   *[
CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Connector 1: "Camera"   Connector 2: "PC 1 (HDMI)"   Connector 3: "PC 2 (HDMI)"   *[
Room55]*

Connector 1: "Camera"   Connector 2: "PC"   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Board]*

Connector 1: "Camera"   Connector 2: "PC (USB-C)"   *[DeskMini]*

Connector 1: "Camera"   Connector 2: "PC (USB-C)"   Connector 3: "PC (HDMI)"   *[Desk
DeskPro/DeskLE]*

Connector 1: "PC (USB-C)"   Connector 2: "USB Camera"   *[DeskHub]*

Value space:

String (0, 50)

Name for the video input connector.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video input connector.

Range: 1..2   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini DeskMini DeskHub Board]*

Range: 1..3   *[CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Range: 1..6   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Video Input Connector [n] OptimalDefinition Profile

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

This setting will not take effect if the corresponding Video Input Connector [n] Quality setting is set to Sharpness.

The optimal definition profile reflects the lighting conditions in the video conferencing room and the quality of the camera. The better lighting conditions and the better quality of the camera, the higher the profile. Generally, the Normal or Medium profiles are recommended. However, when the lighting conditions are very good, the High profile can be set in order to increase the resolution for a given call rate. The resolution must be supported by both the calling and called devices.

Use the Video Input Connector [n] OptimalDefinition Threshold60fps setting to set the lowest resolution where 60 fps is allowed. Below this threshold, 30 fps is the maximum frame rate.

Default value:

Medium   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2
RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk Board BoardPro]*

Connector 1: Medium   Connector 2, 3: High   *[DeskPro/DeskLE]*

Connector 1: High   Connector 2: Medium   *[DeskHub]*

Value space:

Normal/Medium/High

Normal: Use this profile for a normally to poorly lit environment. Resolutions will be set rather conservative.

Medium: Requires good and stable lighting conditions and a good quality video input. For some call rates this leads to higher resolution.

High: Requires nearly optimal video conferencing lighting conditions and a good quality video input in order to achieve a good overall experience. Rather high resolutions will be used.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video input connector.

Range: 1..2   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini DeskMini DeskHub Board]*

Range: 1..3   *[CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Range: 1..6   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Video Input Connector [n] OptimalDefinition Threshold60fps

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

For each video input, this setting tells the device the lowest resolution where it can transmit 60 fps. For all resolutions lower than this value, the maximum transmitted frame rate would be 30 fps. Above this resolution 60fps is possible, if the available bandwidth is adequate.

Default value:

1920_1080 *[RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/ Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board BoardPro]*

Never *[RoomKit Room55]*

Value space:

512_288/768_432/1024_576/1280_720/1920_1080/Never

512_288: Set the threshold to 512x288.

768_432: Set the threshold to 768x432.

1024_576: Set the threshold to 1024x576.

1280_720: Set the threshold to 1280x720.

1920_1080: Set the threshold to 1920x1080.

Never: Do not set a threshold for transmitting 60fps.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video input connector.

Range: 1..2 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini DeskMini DeskHub Board]*

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Range: 1..6 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Video Input Connector [n] PreferredResolution

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the preferred screen resolution and refresh rate that the video conferencing device advertises to the input sources that are connected via HDMI (for example a laptop). The logic for selection of the resolution on the source side will choose this resolution and refresh rate automatically, unless it is overridden manually by the source device (for example the laptop's display configuration software).

Note that larger formats than 1920_1080_60 use much more data, and requires a presentation cable (or adapter) that is qualified for at least HDMI 1.4b data rates.

Default value:

1920_1080_60 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk]*

Connector 2: 3840_2160_60   Connector 3: 3840_2160_30 *[BoardPro]*

3840_2160_50 *[DeskHub]*

For Desk Pro: 3840_2160_60

For Desk Limited Edition: 1920_1080_60 *[DeskPro/DeskLE]*

1920_1080_60 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D Board]*

Value space:

Connector 1,2: 1920_1080_60   Connector 3,4,5: 1920_1080_60/2560_1440_60/3840_2160_30 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

1920_1080_60/2560_1440_60/3840_2160_30/3840_2160_50 *[DeskHub]*

Connector 1: 1920_1080_60   Connector 2,3 : 1920_1080_60/2560_1440_60/3840_2160_30 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

1920_1080_60/2560_1440_60/3840_2160_30 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Room55 Board]*

For Desk Pro: 1920_1080_60/2560_1440_60/3840_2160_30/3840_2160_60

For Desk Limited: 1920_1080_60 *[DeskPro/DeskLE]*

1920_1080_60 *[DeskMini Desk]*

Connector 2: 1920_1080_60/2560_1440_60/3840_2160_30/3840_2160_60
Connector 3: 1920_1080_60/2560_1440_60/3840_2160_30 *[BoardPro]*

1920_1080_60: The resolution is 1920 x 1080, and the refresh rate is 60 Hz.

2560_1440_60: The resolution is 2560 x 1440, and the refresh rate is 60 Hz.

3840_2160_30: The resolution is 3840 x 2160, and the refresh rate is 30 Hz.

3840_2160_50: The resolution is 3840 x 2160, and the refresh rate is 50 Hz.

3840_2160_60: The resolution is 3840 x 2160, and the refresh rate is 60 Hz.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video input connector.

Range: 1..1 *[DeskHub]*

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..5 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..2 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini DeskMini Board]*

D15473.04

RoomOS 10.15

05-2022

᛫᛫᛫᛫᛫᛫
CISCO

277

Range: 2..3 *[Room55 Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Video Input Connector [n] PresentationSelection

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define how the video conferencing device will behave when you connect a presentation source to the video input. If the device is in standby mode, it will wake up when you connect a presentation source. Sharing the presentation with the far end requires additional action (select Share on the user interface) except when this setting is set to AutoShare.

For devices with more than one camera: Any input source can be used as a presentation source; normally, the main camera will not be used as a presentation source.

For devices with an integrated camera: The integrated camera is not available as a presentation source.

Default value:

Connector 1,2,6: Manual   Connector 3,4,5: OnConnect *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Connector 1: Manual   Other connectors: OnConnect *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Connector 1: Desktop   Connector 2: Manual *[DeskHub]*

Desktop *[DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub]*

OnConnect *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Room55 BoardPro]*

AutoShare *[Board]*

Value space:

AutoShare/Desktop/Manual/OnConnect

AutoShare: While in a call, the content on the video input will automatically be presented to the far end as well as on the local screen when you connect the cable, or when the source is activated otherwise (for example when a connected computer wakes up from sleep mode). You do not have to select Share on the user interface. If a presentation source is already connected when you make or answer a call, you have to manually select Share on the user interface.

Desktop: The content on the video input will be presented on the screen when you connect the cable, or when the source is activated otherwise (for example when a connected computer wakes up from sleep mode). This applies both when idle and in a call. Also, the content on the video input will stay on the screen when you leave the call, provided that it was the active input at the time of leaving.

Manual: The content on the video input will not be presented on the screen until you select Share from the user interface.

OnConnect: The content on the video input will be presented on screen when you connect the cable, or when the source is activated otherwise (for example when a connected computer wakes up from sleep mode). Otherwise, the behavior is the same as in manual mode.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video input connector.

Range: 1..2 *[DeskHub]*

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..6 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..2   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini DeskMini Board]*

Range: 2..3   *[Room55 Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Video Input Connector [n] Quality

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

When encoding and transmitting video there is a trade-off between high resolution and high frame rate. For some video sources it is more important to transmit high frame rate than high resolution and vice versa. This setting specifies whether to give priority to high frame rate or to high resolution.

If a Quad Camera, SpeakerTrack 60 camera, or Precision 60 camera is detected by the device this setting is automatically set to Motion. If a user changes this setting manually, it will be set back to Motion after a restart or a camera reconnect.

Default value:

Connector 1,2,6: Motion   Connector 3,4,5: Auto   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Connector 1: Motion   Connector 2,3: Auto   *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Connector 1: Auto   Connector 2: Motion   *[DeskHub]*

Auto   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini Room55 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro]*

Value space:

Auto/Motion/Sharpness

Auto: As a starting point Auto resolves to Sharpness and the video stream will be encoded accordingly. The device will continuously analyze the incoming video stream, and if motion is detected it will automatically change to encoding for Motion.

Motion: Gives the highest possible frame rate. Used when there is a need for higher frame rates, typically when there is motion in the picture.

Sharpness: Gives the highest possible resolution. Used when you want the highest quality of detailed images and graphics.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video input connector.

Range: 1..2   *[DeskHub]*

Range: 1..3   *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..6   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..2   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini DeskMini Board]*

Range: 2..3   *[Room55 Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Video Input Connector [n] RGBQuantizationRange

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

The devices connected to the video input should follow the rules for RGB video quantization range defined in CTA-861. Unfortunately some devices do not follow the standard and this configuration may be used to override the settings to get a perfect image with any source.

Default value:

Auto   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board BoardPro]*

Value space:

Auto/Full/Limited

Auto: RGB quantization range is automatically selected based on video format according to CTA-861-F. CE video formats will use limited quantization range levels. IT video formats will use full quantization range levels.

Full: Full quantization range. The R, G, B quantization range includes all code values (0 - 255). This is defined in CTA-861-F.

Limited: Limited Quantization Range. R, G, B quantization range that excludes some code values at the extremes (16 - 235). This is defined in CTA-861-F.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video input connector.

Range: 1..3   *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..5   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..2   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini DeskMini DeskHub Board]*

Range: 2..3   *[Room55 Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Video Input Connector [n] Visibility

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the visibility of the video input connector in the menus on the user interface.

For devices with an integrated camera: connector 1 is the device's integrated camera and is not available as a presentation source.

On Board Pro, connector 2 is for the second lens of the integrated camera and is not available as a presentation source.

Default value:

Connector 1: Never   Other connectors: IfSignal   *[CodecPro Room70G2 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/ DeskLE Board BoardPro]*

Connector 1: Never   Connector 2: Never   Other connectors: IFSignal   *[RoomPanorama/ Room70Panorama]*

Connector 1: Never   Other connectors: Always   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D]*

Connector 1: Always   Connector 2: Never   *[DeskHub]*

Value space:

Always/IfSignal/Never   *[CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/ Room70Panorama DeskHub]*

Connector 1: Never   Other connectors: Always/IfSignal/Never   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro]*

Always: The menu selection for the video input connector will always be visible on the user interface.

IfSignal: Yhe menu selection for the video input connector will only be visible when something is connected to the video input.

Never: The input source is not expected to be used as a presentation source, and will not show up on the user interface.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video input connector.

Range: 1..2   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini DeskMini DeskHub Board]*

Range: 1..3   *[CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Range: 1..6   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Video Monitors

Applies to: RoomKit CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

A monitor role is assigned to each screen using the Video Output Connector [n] MonitorRole setting. The monitor role decides which layout (call participants and presentation) will appear on the screen that is connected to this output. Screens with the same monitor role will get the same layout; screens with different monitor roles will have different layouts.

The monitor layout mode that is set in the Video Monitors setting should reflect the number of different layouts you want in your room setup. Note that some screens can be reserved for presentations.

Default value:

Auto   *[RoomKit CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/ Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Value space:

Auto/Single/Dual/DualPresentationOnly *[RoomKit CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Auto/Single/Dual/DualPresentationOnly/TriplePresentationOnly/Triple *[CodecPro Room70G2]*

Auto/TriplePresentationOnly *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Auto: The number of screens connected to the device is automatically detected, and the layout is distributed on the screens according to the monitor role.

Single: The layout is shown on the device's screen. If the device has more than one screen, the same layout is shown on all screens.

Dual: The layout is distributed on screens with monitor role First and Second. If a presentation is part of the layout, all participants in the call are shown on screens with monitor role First, and the presentation is shown on screens with monitor role Second.

DualPresentationOnly: All participants in the call are shown on screens with monitor role First. If a presentation is part of the layout, the presentation is shown on screens with monitor role Second.

Triple: The layout is distributed on screens with monitor role First, Second and Third. Screens with monitor role Second are used first, then First, and finally Third. If a presentation is part of the layout, all participants in the call are shown on screens with monitor role First and Second, and the presentation is shown on the screen with monitor role Third.

TriplePresentationOnly: All participants in the call are distributed on screens with monitor role First and Second. Screens with monitor role Second are used first, then First. If a presentation is part of the layout, the presentation is shown on the screen with monitor role Third.

Video Output Connector [n] Brightness

Applies to: Room55 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Define the brightness level for the device's integrated screen.

Default value:

80

Value space:

Integer (0..100)

Range: The value must be between 0 and 100.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video output connector.

Range: 1..1

Video Output Connector [n] BrightnessMode

Applies to: DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Configure to allow for automatic or manual control of the brightness level on the screen. Connector [1] is the device's integrated screen.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Manual

Auto: Allow for the brightness level of the screen to be set automatically by the device.

Manual: Allow for the brightness level of the screen to be set manually by the user.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video output connector.

Range: 1..1

Video Output Connector [n] CEC Mode

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

This video output (HDMI) supports Consumer Electronics Control (CEC).

When this setting is On, the video conferencing device will use CEC to set the screen in standby when the device itself enters standby. Likewise the device will wake up the screen when the device itself wakes up from standby.

The active video input on a screen is sometimes changed by a user. When a call is started the device detects if the active video input has been switched to another input on the screen. The device then switches the input back so the device is the active video input source. If the device is not the active input source when the device goes into standby the screen will not be set to standby.

It's a prerequisite that the screen that is connected to the output is CEC compatible and that CEC is enabled on the screen.

Note that the different manufacturers uses different marketing names for CEC, for example Anynet+ (Samsung); Aquos Link (Sharp); BRAVIA Sync (Sony); HDMI-CEC (Hitachi); Kuro Link (Pioneer); CE-Link and Regza Link (Toshiba); RIHD (Onkyo); HDAVI Control, EZ-Sync, VIERA Link (Panasonic); EasyLink (Philips); and NetCommand for HDMI (Mitsubishi).

Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Board Pro do not support an external screen in this software version.

Default value:

On *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Off *[Room70/Room55D Room70G2 DeskHub]*

Room Panorama: On ; Room 70 Panorama: Connector 1: Off, Connector 2: Off, Connector 3: On *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Value space:

Off/On *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 DeskPro/ DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro]*

Room Panorama: On;

Room 70 Panorama: Off/On *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Off: CEC is disabled.

On: CEC is enabled.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video output connector.

Range: 1..1 *[RoomKitMini]*

Range: 1..2 *[RoomKit CodecPlus]*

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..2 *[Room55 DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro]*

Range: 2..2 for Room 70 Single;   not available for Room 70 Dual *[Room70/Room55D]*

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room 55
Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Video Output Connector [n] Location HorizontalOffset

Applies to: RoomKit CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

HorizontalOffset and VerticalOffset settings are associated with each video output. These settings are used to signal the relative position of the displays that are connected to these outputs.

HorizontalOffset = "0" and VerticalOffset = "0" indicates that the display is positioned in center, both horizontally and vertically. A negative horizontal offset indicates that the monitor is left of center, and a positive horizontal offset indicates that the monitor is right of center. A negative vertical offset indicates that the monitor is below center, and a positive vertical offset indicates that the monitor is above center. The magnitude of the offset indicates how far the display is from center (relative to other displays).

Example: You have two screens side by side. The left screen is on Connector 1 and the right screen on Connector 2. Then the following settings will apply:

Video Output Connector 1 Location: HorizontalOffset = "0", VerticalOffset = "0"

Video Output Connector 2 Location: HorizontalOffset = "1", VerticalOffset = "0"

Example: You have two screens, one below the other. The upper screen is on Connector 1 and the lower screen on Connector 2. Then the following settings will apply:

Video Output Connector 1 Location: HorizontalOffset = "0", VerticalOffset = "0"

Video Output Connector 2 Location: HorizontalOffset = "0", VerticalOffset = "–1"

For Room 55, Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition, the integrated screen (Connector 1) has HorizontalOffset = "0" and VerticalOffset = "0" (implicit, not configurable). Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Board Pro do not support an external screen in this software version.

Default value:

Connector 1: "–1"   Connector 2: "0"   Connector 3: "1"   *[CodecPro Room70G2]*

Connector 1: "0"   Connector 2: "1"   Connector 3: "0.5"   *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Connector 1: "0"   Connector 2: "1"   *[RoomKit CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Connector 2: "0"   *[BoardPro]*

Connector 2: "1"   *[Room55 DeskPro/DeskLE]*

Value space:

String (1, 12)

The string represents a decimal number between –100.0 and 100.0 (these numbers included). Input strings that complies with the std::stof function in the C++ <string> library are accepted. This means that you can use either decimal notation or E-notation, for example "12", "12.0", "1.2e1", "1.2E1", "–0.12", "–12e-2". Leading whitespace characters are discarded, and the decimal point is ".".

n: Unique ID that identifies the video output connector.

Range: 1..2   *[RoomKit CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..3   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..2   *[Room55 DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Video Output Connector [n] Location VerticalOffset

Applies to: RoomKit CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

HorizontalOffset and VerticalOffset settings are associated with each video output. These settings are used to signal the relative position of the displays that are connected to these outputs.

HorizontalOffset = "0" and VerticalOffset = "0" indicates that the display is positioned in center, both horizontally and vertically. A negative horizontal offset indicates that the monitor is left of center, and a positive horizontal offset indicates that the monitor is right of center. A negative vertical offset indicates that the monitor is below center, and a positive vertical offset indicates that the monitor is above center. The magnitude of the offset indicates how far the display is from center (relative to other displays).

For Room 55, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition, the integrated screen (Connector 1) has HorizontalOffset = "0" and VerticalOffset = "0" (implicit, not configurable).

Example: You have two screens side by side. The left screen is on Connector 1 and the right screen on Connector 2. Then the following settings will apply:

Video Output Connector 1 Location: HorizontalOffset = "0", VerticalOffset = "0"

Video Output Connector 2 Location: HorizontalOffset = "1", VerticalOffset = "0"

Example: You have two screens with one below the other. The upper screen is on Connector 1 and the lower screen on Connector 2. Then the following settings will apply:

Video Output Connector 1 Location: HorizontalOffset = "0", VerticalOffset = "0"

Video Output Connector 2 Location: HorizontalOffset = "0", VerticalOffset = "–1"

Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Board Pro do not support an external screen in this software version.

Default value:

Connector n: "0"   *[RoomKit CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Connector 1, 2: "0" Connector 3: "–1"   *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Value space:

String (1, 12)

The string represents a decimal number between –100.0 and 100.0 (these numbers included). Input strings that complies with the std::stof function in the C++ <string> library are accepted. This means that you can use either decimal notation or E-notation, for example "12", "12.0", "1.2e1", "1.2E1", "–0.12", "–12e-2". Leading whitespace characters are discarded, and the decimal point is ".".

n: Unique ID that identifies the video output connector.

Range: 1..2   *[RoomKit CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..3   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..2   *[Room55 DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Video Output Connector [n] MonitorRole

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

The monitor role describes which video streams will be shown on the screen connected to this video output. Together the Video Monitors setting and the MonitorRole settings for all outputs define which layout (video streams) will be shown on each screen.

This setting is not applicable for Room Kit Mini, since it supports only one screen. Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Board Pro do not support an external screen in this software version.

Default value:

Auto   *[RoomKit CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskPro/ DeskLE BoardPro]*

Dual: Connector 1,2: Auto;   Single: Connector 1: Auto   Connector 2: PresentationOnly   *[Room70/Room55D]*

Value space:

Auto/First/Second/PresentationOnly *[RoomKit CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D DeskPro/ DeskLE BoardPro]*

Auto/First/Second/Third/PresentationOnly/Recorder *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/ Room70Panorama]*

Auto: The device will detect when a screen is connected, and a monitor role (First, Second, Third) that corresponds with the Video Monitors setting will be assigned automatically.

First/Second/Third: Define the role of the screen in a multi-screen setup. In a single-screen setup, there is no difference between First, Second and Third.

PresentationOnly: Show presentation video stream if active, and nothing else. Screens/outputs with this monitor role are ignored by the Video Monitors setting.

Recorder: Show all participants, including the local main video (self-view). If active, also show the presentation. Screens/outputs with this monitor role are ignored by the Video Monitors setting.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video output connector.

Range: 1..2 *[RoomKit CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..2 *[Room55 DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Range: 1..1 *[RoomKitMini]*

Video Output Connector [n] Resolution

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR, USER

Define the resolution and refresh rate for the screen. If the device has an integrated screen, Connector [1] refers to this screen.

The formats larger than 1920_1200_60 requires use of high quality display cables when connecting an external screen.

Some UHD TVs/displays only enable 3840_2160_30 (30 Hz) and not 3840_2160_60 (60 Hz) as their default configuration. In such cases the corresponding setting on the TV/display must be reconfigured to allow 3840_2160_60 for the HDMI input where the device is connected.

Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Board Pro do not support an external screen (Connector [2]) in this software version.

Default value:

3840_2160_60 *[Board]*

1920_1080_60 *[DeskMini Desk]*

Connector 1: 1920_1080_60   Connector 2: Auto *[DeskHub]*

Connector 1: 3840_2160_60   Connector 2: Auto *[Room55 DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

Auto *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room70/Room55D Room70G2]*

Connector 1, 2: Auto; Connector 3: 3840_2160_30 *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Value space:

Connector 1,2: Auto/1920_1080_50/1920_1080_60/1920_1200_50/1920_1200_60/2560_1440_60/3840_2160_30/3840_2160_60   Connector 3: Auto/1920_1080_50/1920_1080_60/1920_1200_50/1920_1200_60/2560_1440_60/3840_2160_30 *[CodecPro Room70G2]*

Connector 1,2: Auto/1920_1080_50/1920_1080_60/1920_1200_50/1920_1200_60/2560_1440_60/3840_2160_30/3840_2160_60   Connector 3: 3840_2160_30 *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

3840_2160_60 *[Board]*

Connector 1: 3840_2160_60   Connector 2: Auto/1920_1080_50/1920_1080_60/1920_1200_50/1920_1200_60/2560_1440_60/3840_2160_30/3840_2160_60 *[Room55 DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

1920_1080_50 *[DeskMini Desk]*

Connector 1: 1920_1080_50   Connector 2: Auto *[DeskHub]*

Auto/1920_1080_50/1920_1080_60/1920_1200_50/1920_1200_60/2560_1440_60/3840_2160_30/3840_2160_60 *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Auto: The device will automatically try to set the optimal resolution based on negotiation with the connected monitor.

1920_1080_50: The resolution is 1920 x 1080, and the refresh rate is 50 Hz.

1920_1080_60: The resolution is 1920 x 1080, and the refresh rate is 60 Hz.

1920_1200_50: The resolution is 1920 x 1200, and the refresh rate is 50 Hz.

1920_1200_60: The resolution is 1920 x 1200, and the refresh rate is 60 Hz.

2560_1440_60: The resolution is 2560 x 1440, and the refresh rate is 60 Hz.

3840_2160_30: The resolution is 3840 x 2160, and the refresh rate is 30 Hz.

3840_2160_60: The resolution is 3840 x 2160, and the refresh rate is 60 Hz.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video output connector.

Range: 1..1 *[RoomKitMini DeskMini Desk Board]*

Range: 1..2 *[RoomKit CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro]*

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Video Output Connector [n] RGBQuantizationRange

*Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2
RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro*

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Connected HDMI displays should follow the rules for RGB video quantization range defined in CTA-861. Unfortunately some displays do not follow the standard and this configuration may be used to override the settings to get a perfect image with any display.

Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Board Pro do not support an external screen in this software version.

Default value:

Full *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPro Room55 Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskPro/
DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro]*

Connector 1: Auto, Connector 2: Full *[CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Value space:

Auto/Full/Limited

Auto: If the display signals support for "Selectable RGB Quantization Range" in the EDID, then the AVI InfoFrame will signal Full Range in the RGB Quantization Range bits (Q0, Q1). Otherwise Limited Range will be signaled in the AVI InfoFrame for CE video formats and Full Range for IT video formats.

Full: Full quantization range. The R, G, B quantization range includes all code values (0 - 255). This is defined in CTA-861-H.

Limited: Limited Quantization Range. R, G, B quantization range that excludes some code values at the extremes (16 - 235). This is defined in CTA-861-H.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video output connector.

Range: 1..1 *[RoomKitMini]*

Range: 1..2 *[RoomKit CodecPlus Room70/Room55D]*

Range: 1..3 *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Range: 2..2 *[Room55 DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro]*

Video Output Webcam USBMode

Applies to: RoomKitMini BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Specify whether to enter USB mode (and also do-not-disturb mode) when you connect video or when you start streaming video.

Default value:

OnStreaming

Value space:

OnConnect/OnStreaming

OnConnect: Go into USB mode when you connect video.

OnStreaming: Go into USB mode when you start streaming video.

Video Output Connector [n] Whitebalance Level

Applies to: Room55 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

The integrated screen's color temperature (white balance) is adjustable from 4000 K (warm) to 9000 K (cool).

Default value:

6500

Value space:

Integer (4000..9000)

The color temperature in Kelvin.

n: Unique ID that identifies the video output connector.

Range: 1..1

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

cisco

284

Video Presentation DefaultPIPPosition

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the position on screen of the presentation picture-in-picture (PiP). The setting only takes effect when the presentation is explicitly minimized to a PiP, for example using the user interface. The setting takes effect from the next call onwards; if changed during a call, it will have no effect on the current call.

Default value:

Current

Value space:

Current/UpperLeft/UpperCenter/UpperRight/CenterLeft/CenterRight/LowerLeft/LowerRight

Current: The position of the presentation PiP will be kept unchanged when leaving a call.

UpperLeft: The presentation PiP will appear in the upper left corner of the screen.

UpperCenter: The presentation PiP will appear in the upper center position.

UpperRight: The presentation PiP will appear in the upper right corner of the screen.

CenterLeft: The presentation PiP will appear in the center left position.

CenterRight: The presentation PiP will appear in the center right position.

LowerLeft: The presentation PiP will appear in the lower left corner of the screen.

LowerRight: The presentation PiP will appear in the lower right corner of the screen.

Video Presentation DefaultSource

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, USER

Define which video input source to use as a default presentation source. This setting may be used by the API and third-party user interfaces. It is not relevant when using the user interfaces provided by Cisco.

Default value:

2   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board BoardPro]*

3   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

1   *[DeskHub]*

Value space:

1/2   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini DeskMini DeskHub Board]*

1/2/3   *[CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D Desk DeskPro/DeskLE BoardPro]*

1/2/3/4/5/6   *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

The video input source to use as default presentation source.

Video Presentation Priority

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Specify how to distribute the bandwidth between the presentation channel and the main video channel.

Default value:

Equal

Value space:

Equal/High/Low   *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board BoardPro]*

Equal   *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Equal: The available bandwidth is shared equally between the presentation channel and the main video channel.

High: The presentation channel is assigned a larger portion of the available bandwidth at the expense of the main video channel.

Low: The main video channel is assigned a larger portion of the available bandwidth at the expense of the presentation channel.

Video Selfview Default FullscreenMode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define if the main video source (self-view) shall be shown in full screen or as a small picture-in-picture (PiP) after a call. The setting only takes effect when self-view is switched on (see the Video Selfview Default Mode setting).

For Desk, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition, if you use the user interface to turn full screen self-view off, it will come back as a PiP the next time that you use the user interface to turn it on.

Default value:

Current

Value space:

Off/Current/On

Off: Self-view will be shown as a PiP.

Current: The size of the self-view picture will be kept unchanged when leaving a call. That is, if it was a PiP during the call, it remains a PiP after the call; if it was fullscreen during the call, it remains fullscreen after the call.

On: The self-view picture will be shown in fullscreen.

Video Selfview Default Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define if the main video source (self-view) shall be displayed on screen after a call, and also after video has been turned off and on again during a call. The position and size of the self-view window is determined by the Video Selfview Default PIPPosition and the Video Selfview Default FullscreenMode settings respectively.

Default value:

Current

Value space:

Off/Current/On

Off: Self-view is switched off when leaving a call, and also after video is turned on during a call.

Current: Self-view is left as is. That is, if it was on during the call, it remains on after the call; if it was off during the call, it remains off after the call. Similar after turning on video during a call.

On: Self-view is switched on when leaving a call, and also after video is turned on during a call.

Video Selfview Default OnMonitorRole

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define which screen/output to display the main video source (self-view) after a call. The value reflects the monitor roles set for the different outputs in the Video Output Connector [n] MonitorRole setting.

The setting applies both when self-view is displayed in full screen, and when it is displayed as picture-in-picture (PiP).

Default value:

Current

Value space:

Current/First/Second *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus Room55 Room70/Room55D DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub Board BoardPro]*

Current/First/Second/Third *[CodecPro Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Current: When leaving a call, the self-view picture will be retained on the same output as it was during the call.

First: The self-view picture will be shown on outputs with monitor role First.

Second: The self-view picture will be shown on outputs with monitor role Second.

Third: The self-view picture will be shown on outputs with monitor role Third.

Video Selfview Default PIPPosition

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Define the position on screen of the small self-view picture-in-picture (PiP) after a call. The setting only takes effect when self-view is switched on (see the Video Selfview Default Mode setting) and fullscreen view is switched off (see the Video Selfview Default FullscreenMode setting).

Default value:

Current *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub BoardPro]*

LowerRight *[RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama]*

Current *[Board]*

Value space:

Current/UpperLeft/UpperCenter/UpperRight/CenterLeft/CenterRight/LowerLeft/LowerRight

Current: The position of the self-view PiP will be kept unchanged when leaving a call.

UpperLeft: The self-view PiP will appear in the upper left corner of the screen.

UpperCenter: The self-view PiP will appear in the upper center position.

UpperRight: The self-view PiP will appear in the upper right corner of the screen.

CenterLeft: The self-view PiP will appear in the center left position.

CentreRight: The self-view PiP will appear in the center right position.

LowerLeft: The self-view PiP will appear in the lower left corner of the screen.

LowerRight: The self-view PiP will appear in the lower right corner of the screen.

Video Selfview OnCall Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

This setting is used to switch on self-view for a short while when setting up a call. The Video Selfview OnCall Duration setting determines for how long it remains on. This applies when self-view in general is switched off.

Default value:

On *[RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub]*

Off *[DeskMini Desk Board BoardPro]*

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Self-view is not shown automatically during call setup.

On: Self-view is shown automatically during call setup.

Video Selfview OnCall Duration

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

This setting only has an effect when the Video Selfview OnCall Mode setting is switched On. In this case, the number of seconds set here determines for how long self-view is shown before it is automatically switched off.

Default value:

10

Value space:

Integer (1..60)

Range: Choose for how long self-view remains on. The valid range is between 1 and 60 seconds.

VoiceControl settings

VoiceControl Wakeword Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN, INTEGRATOR

Use this setting to enable or disable the wakeword (for example, "Ok Webex") that is used by the Webex Assistant. The Webex Assistant allows you to use the device hands free, and by using the wakeword you can initiate tasks, such as placing a call and starting a presentation.

Use the UserInterface Assistant Mode setting to switch on the Webex Assistant.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Disable the use of a wakeword.

On: Enable the use of a wakeword.

WebEngine settings

WebEngine Features LocalWebAppManagement

Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Determines whether to show a list of installed web apps in the Settings menu on the user interface of the device, and whether the user can manage the web apps (add, edit, or delete) from this menu.

Only web apps that are set up directly on the device, from the device's local web interface, or by using the API can be managed from the Settings menu (locally managed). Web apps that are set up from Control Hub (externally managed) are shown in the list, but the user can never manage them.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Allowed/NotAllowed/Off

Allowed: A user can add, edit, and delete locally managed web apps from the Settings menu on the user interface of the device.

NotAllowed: The list of installed web apps is shown in the Settings menu, but the user cannot manage them.

Off: There is no entry for listing or managing web apps in the Settings menu.

WebEngine Features WebGL

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

WebGL™ is a web standard for a low-level 3D graphics. WebGL support in RoomOS is an experimental feature and might change in the future.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

On: WebGL is enabled.

Off: WebGL is disabled.

WebEngine Features SipUrlHandler

Applies to: RoomKitMini DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

This configuration allows you to start SIP calls directly from web view based features (for example, a web app or digital signage). The user selects a button labeled with SIP:yourSipUrl to initiate a call, and the call is then placed by the device.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Starting SIP calls from a web view is disabled.

On: Starting SIP calls from a web view is enabled.

WebEngine Features Xapi Peripherals AllowedHosts Hosts

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

If the domain name of the server hosting a persistent web app is listed here, the app is allowed to run API commands on the device. Otherwise, only apps that don't require any communication with the device can run on the Room Navigator.

The URL, specified with UserInterface HomeScreen Peripherals WebApp URL setting, will be checked, and matched against this list of allowed hosts before it's allowed to run API commands on the device.

Note: Persistent web apps are only available on Room Navigators that are paired to the device over the network.

Default value:

""

Value space:

String (0, 1024)

Specify one or more domain names. If more than one, separate them by comma. You can use the "*" as a wildcard. For example, "*.cisco.com" allows any host ending in cisco.com. To allow any domain, specify "*".

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

ılıılı
CISCO

288

WebEngine MinimumTLSVersion

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

Set the lowest version of the TLS (Transport Layer Security) protocol that is allowed for WebEngine.

Default value:

TLSv1.1

Value space:

TLSv1.0/TLSv1.1/TLSv1.2

TLSv1.0: Support of TLS version 1.0 or higher.

TLSv1.1: Support of TLS version 1.1 or higher.

TLSv1.2: Support of TLS version 1.2 or higher.

WebEngine Mode

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

The web engine is a prerequisite for features that use the device's web view, for example digital signage and web apps.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The web engine is disabled.

On: The web engine is enabled.

WebEngine RemoteDebugging

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

If you encounter a problem with a web page, it can be a good idea to turn on remote debugging. Remote debugging lets you access the Chrome developer console and identify potential issues with a web page. When enabled, a banner is displayed at the bottom of the screen, warning the users that they may be monitored. The banner also shows the URL that you can enter in your local Chrome browser to open the developer console.

Make sure to turn off remote debugging after use.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Remote debugging is switched off.

On: Remote debugging is switched on.

WebEngine UseHttpProxy

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

There are several UseHttpProxy settings that specify if a service shall communicate via an HTTP proxy or not. The WebEngine UseHttpProxy setting applies all web view based features, such as digital signage, API-driven web views, and web apps.

For this setting to have any effect, a proxy server for HTTP, HTTPS, and WebSocket traffic must be set up using the NetworkServices HTTP Proxy settings.

Default value:

On

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Set up communication directly with the server (not using a proxy).

On: Set up communication via proxy.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

cisco

289

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Webex settings

Webex CloudProximity GuestShare

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

This setting allows you to turn off the guest share feature via devices.webex.com.

Default value:

Auto

Value space:

Auto/Off

Auto: Allow the system to automatically determine whether or not to allow guest sharing. This is enabled by default currently.

Off: Turn off the guest share feature.

Webex CloudProximity Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Devices registered to an on-premises call manager and linked to Webex Edge for Devices support both on-premises and cloud proximity mode for handling pairing mechanisms like ultrasound, Wi-Fi discovery, and guest sharing. This setting allows you to define which of the two proximity modes to use.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The linked device uses on-premises proximity mode.

On: The linked device uses cloud proximity mode.

Webex CloudUpgrades Mode

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

On devices that are registered to an on-premises service and linked to Webex Edge for Devices, you can choose whether to upgrade the software from the on-premises provisioning service or from the Webex cloud service (cloud-managed software upgrade).

With cloud-managed software upgrade the device is upgraded automatically when a new RoomOS software version is available, that is at the same time as cloud registered devices are upgraded. You get the latest updates and bug fixes faster without having to upgrade the device manually.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: The device software is not upgraded from the cloud. You must use an on-premises provisioning service, such as CUCM, or rely on manual upgrades.

On: The device software is automatically upgraded when a new software version is available in the cloud.

Webex Hotdesking DefaultBookingEndTime

Applies to: DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE DeskHub

Requires user role: ADMIN

This setting applies only to a device that is set up with hot desking capabilities, which implies that it must be in shared mode and registered to the Webex cloud service or linked to Webex Edge for Devices.

Since companies and organizations have different normal working hours, you can configure the time when a booking, by default, should expire. This is just the default time, so the user can specify a different end time when booking the device.

Default value:

17

Value space:

Integer (0..24)

The default booking end time in 24-hour clock notation. Some examples: 0 is 00:00 / 12:00 a.m. – midnight; 12 is 12:00 / 12:00 p.m. – noon; and 17 is 17:00 / 5:00 p.m.

Webex Meetings JoinProtocol

Applies to: All products

Requires user role: ADMIN

Devices that are registered to an on-premises service and linked to Webex Edge for Devices may use the Webex cloud service for calling into Webex meetings. Calling via Webex gives you the full set of native Webex Meetings in-call features, such as advanced mute, cohost, transfer host, and face recognition.

These are the cases when Webex Meetings call routing may be used: When using the Join Webex button, when using the Webex Assistant to join a Personal Room meeting (PMR), and when using the Call button or the Dial API command with a URI with one of the following domains: @webex.com, @*.webex.com, and @meet.ciscospark.com. Other calls will use to the default protocol.

Also, native Webex Meetings call routing requires that the device is enabled for cloud-managed software upgrade, configuration from Control Hub is enabled, and the Conference Multipoint Mode is set to Auto.

Room Panorama and Room 70 Panorama are not supported in CE 9.15.0.

Default value:

SIP

Value space:

SIP/Webex

SIP: The call protocol is SIP.

Webex: The call protocol is Webex, provided that the requirements above are met. Otherwise, it is SIP.

WebRTC settings

WebRTC EndCallTimeout

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskMini Desk DeskPro/DeskLE Board BoardPro

Requires user role: ADMIN

You can extend the period between pressing End call in a WebRTC meeting and the closing of the web view.

In normal operation, you do not need to change this setting, but it can be useful for troubleshooting.

WebRTC is only available for devices that are registered to an on-premises service and linked to Webex Edge for Devices, and for devices that are registered to the Webex cloud service.

Default value:

2

Value space:

Integer (0..600)

The period in seconds.

WebRTC InteractionMode

Applies to: RoomKitMini DeskPro/DeskLE Board

Requires user role: ADMIN

When in a WebRTC meeting, you can use the device's call controls or the WebRTC app's native controls.

WebRTC is only available for devices that are registered to an on-premises service and linked to Webex Edge for Devices, and for devices that are registered to the Webex cloud service.

Default value:

NonInteractive

Value space:

Interactive/NonInteractive

Interactive: You can use the WebRTC app's native controls directly from the device's touch screen. This will give you access to the native WebRTC features.

NonInteractive: The WebRTC app's native controls are not available; you can only use the normal call controls of the device.

WebRTC Provider MicrosoftTeams CompatibilityMode

Applies to: RoomKit RoomKitMini CodecPlus CodecPro Room55 Room70/Room55D Room70G2 RoomPanorama/Room70Panorama DeskPro/DeskLE Board

Requires user role: ADMIN

An option that can be applied temporarily for intermittent troubleshooting of Microsoft Teams calls using WebRTC. Cisco TAC can advise when to set this configuration. The recommendation is otherwise to leave it off.

Default value:

Off

Value space:

Off/On

Off: Compatibility mode is turned off.

On: Compatibility mode is turned on.

Experimental settings

The Experimental settings are for testing only and should not be used unless agreed with Cisco. These settings are not documented and WILL change in later releases.

Chapter 6

Physical interfaces

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room
55 Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Power On/Off and LED behavior (page 1 of 10)

Codec Plus, Codec Pro

The power switch on the codec's rear side is its main On/
Off switch.

It may take a few minutes for the codec to start up. The
LED lights steadily when the codec is ready for use.
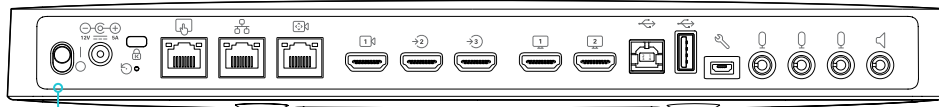
Power switch on the Codec Plus*.
The LED is on top of the device.
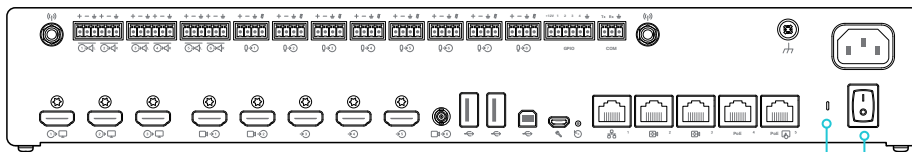
The codec has two identical status LEDs: one
at the back, and one on the front of the device.

Power switch on the Codec Pro*.

LED behavior

In idle mode (screens are awake):
Steady light.

In standby mode (screens are off):
Steady light.

The device needs attention (e.g. missed call or no network
connection):
The LED repeatedly flashes twice.

During startup (boot):
The LED flashes. It turns steady when the device is ready for
use.

* Configuration changes might be lost if you shut down the device using the power switch just a few seconds after saving the changes.

Power On/Off and LED behavior (page 2 of 10)

Room Kit, Room Kit Mini

The main On/Off switch is located on the back of the Room Kit/Room Kit Mini. Switch it to the On position. It may take a few minutes to start up. The system LED lights steadily when the device is ready for use.

Keep in mind that once the device is mounted on top of a screen, the power switch may be difficult to access.
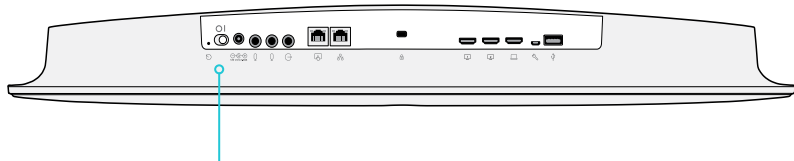
Power switch on the Room Kit*. The LEDs are on the front of the device.
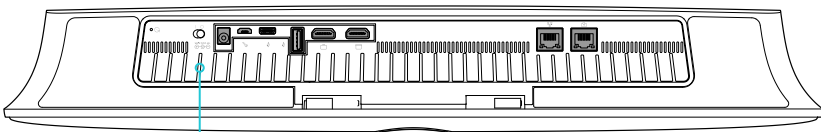
Power switch on the Room Kit Mini*. The LEDs are on the front of the device.

LED behavior

System LED

In idle mode (screens are awake):
    Steady light.

In standby mode (screens are off):
    Steady light.

The device needs attention (e.g. missed call or no network connection):
    The LED repeatedly flashes twice.

During startup (boot):
    The LED flashes. It turns steady when the device is ready for use.

Camera LED

Incoming call:
    The LED flashes.

In call:
    Steady light.

Selfview on:
    Steady light.

Camera LED

System LED

---

* Configuration changes might be lost if you shut down the device using the power switch just a few seconds after saving the changes.

Power On/Off and LED behavior (page 3 of 10)

Room 55

When Room 55 is mounted to a wall, you cannot access the power switch. Ensure that Room 55 is mounted with the power switch in the *On* position so that once it's plugged in, it will automatically power-on.

Before unplugging the device, shut it down via the web interface: *Maintenance > Restart > Shutdown device.*

You may experience problems if you unplug the device before shutting it down properly. If this happens, try restarting the video system using the web interface to restore normal behavior.

On a floor stand or wheel base mounted Room 55, remove the cover on the back to get access to the connectors.The power switch is next to the power connecter.

Power switch *
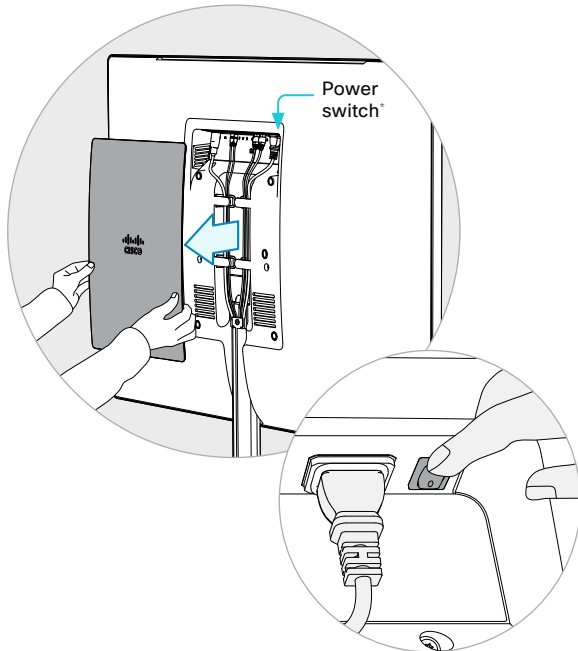
LED behavior

System LED

The system LED is to the right of the camera. The normal LED color is white. A red light indicates hardware failure.

In idle mode (screens are awake):
   LED is off.

In standby mode (screens are off):
   Steady light.

*The device needs attention
(e.g. missed call or no network connection):*
   The LED repeatedly flashes twice.

During startup (boot):
   The LED flashes. It turns steady when the device is ready for use.

Camera LED

The camera LED is just above the camera lens.

Incoming call:
   The LED flashes.

In call:
   Steady light.

Selfview on:
   Steady light.

Camera LED

System LED

---
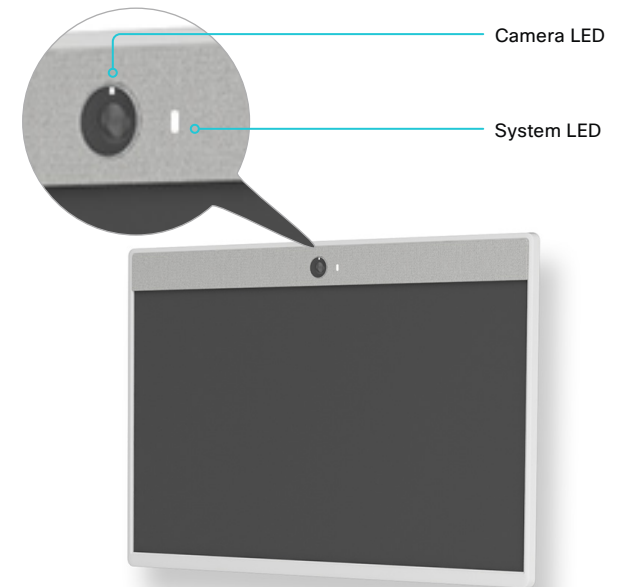
* Configuration changes might be lost if you shut down the device using the power switch or by unplugging it just a few seconds after saving the changes.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Power On/Off and LED behavior (page 4 of 10)

Room 70 Single/Dual G2, Room 70 Single/Dual, Room 55 Dual, Room 70 Panorama

The power switch is behind the left side cover, in the same place for all mounting options.

To access the switch, remove the left side cover. It snaps in/out of place with magnets. The power switch is next to the main power connector below the codec.

(Room 70 G2 Single/Dual, Room 70 Panorama) Also make sure that the codec power switch is on.

Power switch

Room 70, Room 55 Dual

Codec power switch[*]

Main power switch[*]

Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama
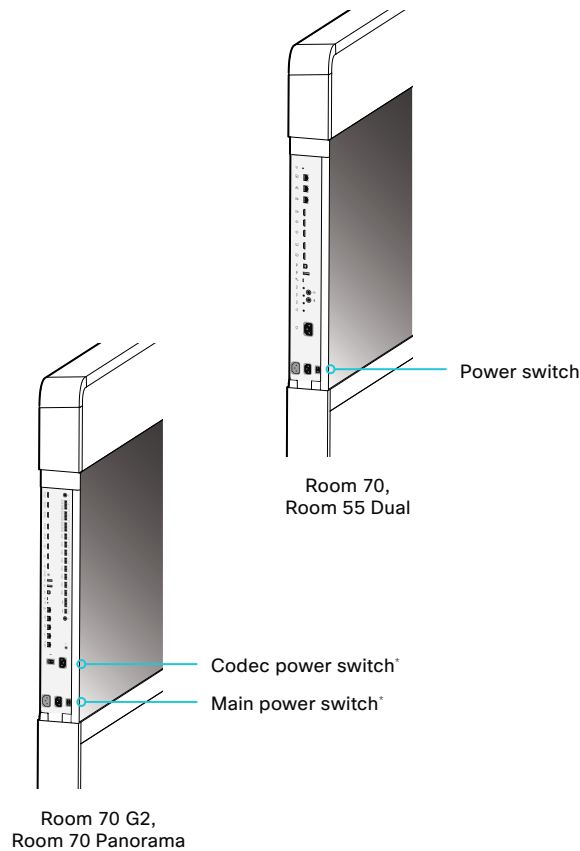
LED behavior

System LED

The system LED is behind the fabric to the right of the camera. The normal LED color is white. A red light indicates hardware failure.

In idle mode (screens are awake):
    LED is off.

In standby mode (screens are off):
    Steady light.

The device needs attention (e.g. missed call or no network connection):
    The LED repeatedly flashes twice.

During startup (boot):
    The LED flashes. It turns steady when the device is ready for use.

Camera LED

The camera LED is just above the camera lenses.

Incoming call:
    The LED flashes.
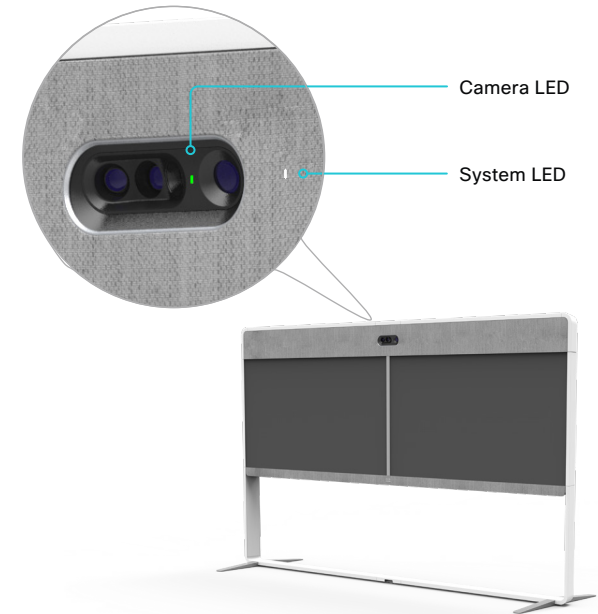
In call:
    Steady light.

Selfview on:
    Steady light.

Camera LED

System LED

---

[*] Configuration changes might be lost if you shut down the device using the power switch just a few seconds after saving the changes.

Power On/Off and LED behavior (page 5 of 10)

Room Panorama (page 1 of 2)

Multiple components connected to wall sockets

Room Panorama consists of many components. Each component has a power cord that is connected directly to a wall socket.*

There are socket outlets on both sides of the system. Use the handles at the bottom of the deco grilles, and pull down the left and right screens to get access to all the outlets.

Only a few components have a power switch. To fully turn off power for the complete system, pull out the plugs from the wall socket outlets.

The codec power switch

The codec is behind the left screen. Using the handle at the bottom of the deco grille, pull down the left screen to get access to the codec.

· The power switch is set to On as part of the installation.
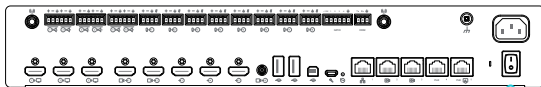
Power switch*

The camera power switch

The camera has a power switch that is set to On as part of the installation.

You don't have easy access to this switch when the system is assembled.

The 24 V PSU power switch

This PSU is in the left cavity behind the left screen.

· Using the handle at the bottom of the deco grille, pull down the left screen to get access to the PSU.

· The power switch is set to On as part of the installation.

The screen power buttons

The screens should automatically power up when connected to power. If they don't, use the remote control or the power button to switch them on.

· Main screens: power button below the logo (lower right)

· Content screen: power button (lower center)

---
* Configuration changes might be lost if you shut down the device using the power switch just a few seconds after saving the changes.

Power On/Off and LED behavior (page 6 of 10)

Room Panorama (page 2 of 2)

Camera LED
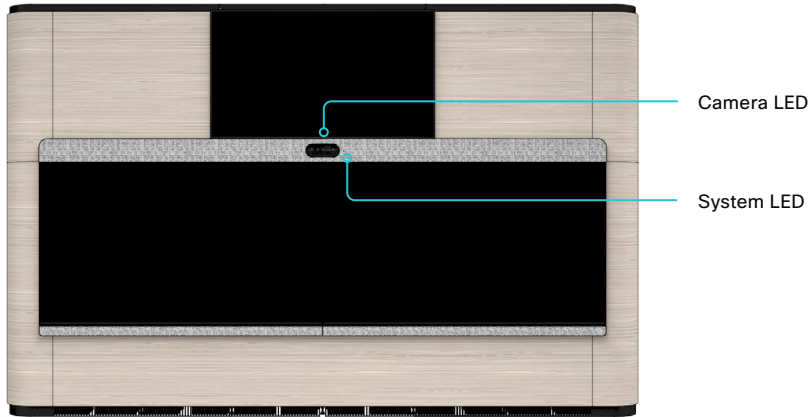
System LED

Pull down the left screen to see the amplifier and codec. Both units are mounted with the connector panel facing upward.

Amplifier: Cisco Natural Audio Module IV
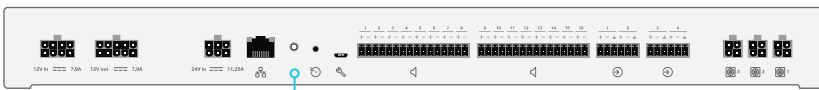
Amplifier Status LED

Codec: Cisco Webex Codec Pro
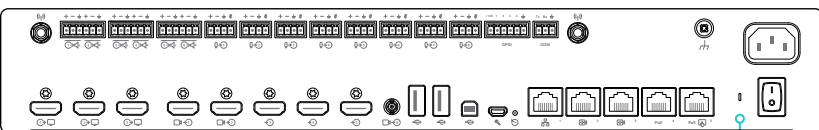
Codec Status LED

System LED

In idle mode (screens are awake):
LED is off.

In standby mode (screens are off):
Steady light.

During startup (boot):
The LED flashes. It turns steady when the codec is ready for use.

The LED goes off before the whole system (all peripherals) is ready for use.

Camera LED

Incoming call:
The LED flashes.

In call:
Steady light.

Selfview on:
Steady light.

Amplifier status LED

During startup (boot):
Steady light.

The device is not connected to a codec (un-paired):
Blinking fast.

The device is connected to a codec:
Steady light.

The codec is in standby mode:
Blinking slowly.

Codec Status LED

In idle mode (screens are awake):
Steady light.

In standby mode (screens are off):
Steady light.

The device needs attention (e.g. missed call or no network connection):
The LED repeatedly flashes twice.

During startup (boot):
The LED flashes. It turns steady when the device is ready for use.

Power On/Off and LED behavior (page 7 of 10)

Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition

The power button with LED indicator is on the back, as shown below.

To switch the device on, press the power button once. To switch it off, press the power button once. It takes at least 10 seconds before the device turns off.

Camera LED

Microphone LED

System LED

Power on/off*

Camera LED

Microphone LED

System LED

Power on/off*

LED behavior

System LED

In idle mode (screen is active):
The LED is off.

In standby mode (screen is off):
Steady light.

Missed call:
The LED is off in idle mode, but repeatedly flashes twice when in standby mode.

No network connection:
The LED repeatedly flashes twice.

During startup (boot):
The LED flashes.

Camera LED

The camera LED is on the top of the screen, just above the camera lens.

Incoming call:
The LED flashes.

In call:
Steady light.

Selfview on:
Steady light.

During startup (boot):
The LED is lit for a short while.

Microphone LED

In call, the microphone is on:
Steady green.

In call, the microphone is off:
Steady red.

* Configuration changes might be lost if you shut down the device using the power button just a few seconds after saving the changes.

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room
55 Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Power On/Off and LED behavior (page 8 of 10)

Webex Desk Hub

The power button with LED indicator is on the back, as shown below.

To switch the device on, press the power button once. To switch it off, press the power button once. It takes at least 10 seconds before the device turns off.

Power on/off*

Microphone LED

System LED

LED behavior

System LED

In idle mode (screen is active):
    The LED is off.

In standby mode (screen is off):
    The LED fades slowly on and off.

Missed call:
    The LED is off in idle mode, but repeatedly flashes twice when in standby mode.

No network connection:
    The LED repeatedly flashes twice.

During startup (boot):
    The LED flashes.

Microphone LED

In call, the microphone is on:
    Steady green.

In call, the microphone is off:
    Steady red.

* Configuration changes might be lost if you shut down the device using the power button just a few seconds after saving the changes.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Power On/Off and LED behavior (page 9 of 10)

Webex Board Pro

There is no power button on the Webex Board Pro. Pull the plug to switch if off completely.

Camera LED

Soft power button LED

LED behavior

Camera LED

The camera LED is on the top of the screen, just above the camera lens.

Incoming call:
The LED flashes.

In call:
Steady light.

Selfview on:
Steady light.

During startup (boot):
The LED is lit for a short while.

Soft power button LED

In idle mode (screen is active):
The LED is off.

In standby mode (screen is off):
Steady light.

CISCO

Power On/Off and LED behavior (page 10 of 10)

Restart and standby using the user interface

Restart the device

1. Select the device name or address at the top of the user interface. *(All products except Board Pro, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub)*

   Swipe in from the right to open the control panel. *(Board Pro and Desk Mini)*

   Tap the controls icon [⇅] in the upper, right corner to open the control panel. *(Desk Hub)*

2. Select *Device settings (Board Pro, Desk Mini, or Desk Hub)* or *Settings (other products),* followed by *Restart*.

3. Select *Restart* again to confirm.

Enter standby mode

1. Select the device name or address at the top of the user interface. *(All products except Board Pro, Desk Mini, and Desk Hub)*

   Swipe in from the right to open the control panel. *(Board Pro and Desk Mini)*

   Tap the controls icon [⇅] in the upper, right corner to open the control panel. *(Desk Hub)*

2. Select *Standby*.

Exit standby mode

To exit standby mode, tap the touch screen of the device, or a connected touch controller.

Halfwake mode and clean up for the next user

Applies to: Board

- To enter halfwake mode, press the Home button on the board and hold it for a few seconds.
- To exit halfwake mode, tap the Home button, the touch controller screen, or the board itself.

Power Off or restart the device remotely

Sign in to the web interface and navigate to *Maintenance > Restart*.

Restart the device

Click *Restart device...* and confirm your choice.

It takes a few minutes before the device is ready for use.

Power Off the device

Click *Shutdown device...* and confirm your choice.

(i) You cannot power up the device again remotely.

   To power up the device after a remote shutdown:

   - Disconnect the power plug and connect it again. *(Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Board, and Board Pro)*
   - Turn the power switch Off and then On. *(Codec Pro, Room 70 G2, Room 70, Room 55 Dual, Room Panorama, Room 70 Panorama, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Desk Hub)*
   - Turn the power switch Off and then On, or disconnect the power plug and plug it in again. *(Room 55)*

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

cisco

303

Connector panel: Codec Plus

Camera control
Network
Touch controller
Kensington lock
Factory reset pinhole
Power socket
Power switch

HDMI input 1 (main camera)
HDMI inputs 2 and 3
HDMI outputs
USB type A/B
Maintenance
Microphone inputs
Audio line out
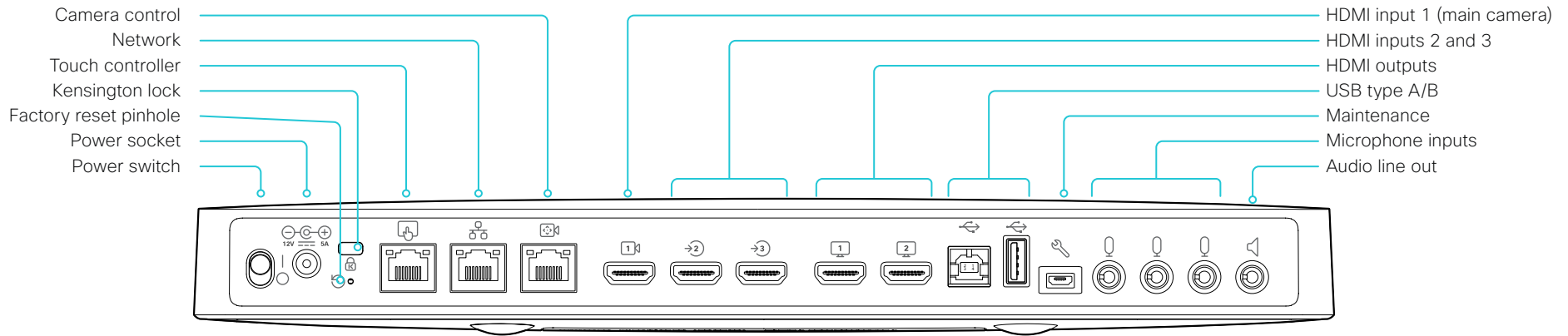
Power

Always use the provided power supply:

- DC output: 5 A, 12 V
- AC input: 100–240 V, 50–60 Hz, max 1.2 A

The device powers up automatically, as long as the power switch is in its On position.

Factory reset pinhole

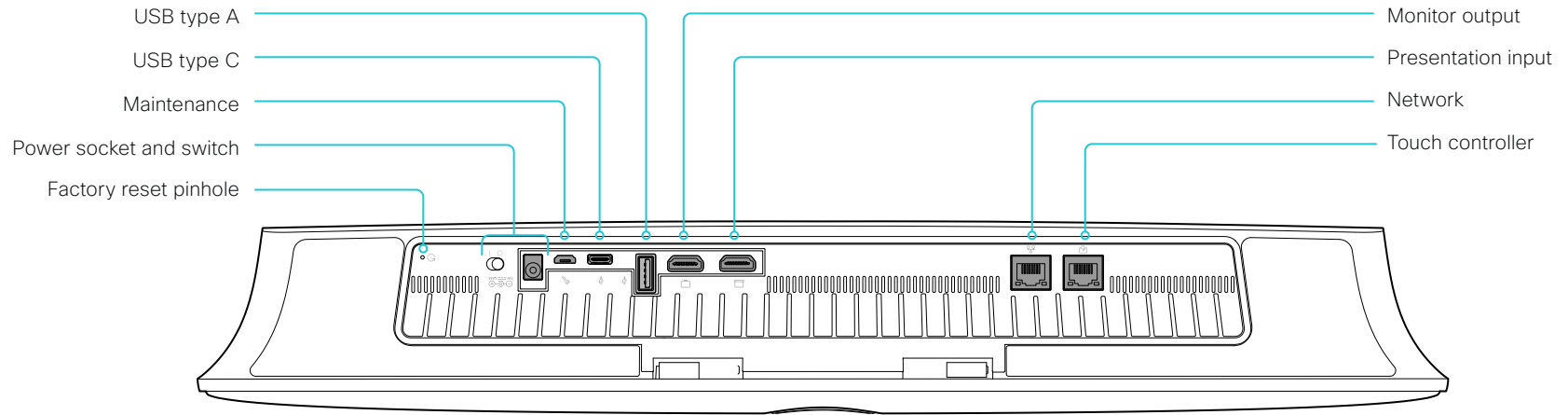Use the pinhole as a last resort. We recommend to perform a factory reset from the Touch user interface or the web interface.

Kensington lock

The Kensington lock may be used to prevent the device from being moved and to prevent theft.

Touch controller

The touch controller is powered over Ethernet (PoE), which is provided through this socket.

Network

Ethernet interface, 10Mb / 100Mb / 1Gb Ethernet LAN interface (RJ45).

HDMI inputs

HDMI 1: HDMI version 1.4b, resolutions up to 1920 × 1080 at 60 fps. Most often used for the main camera. You must always use the HDMI 1 for a Quad camera.

HDMI 2 and 3: HDMI version 1.4b, resolutions up to 3840 × 2160 at 30 fps / 1920 × 1080 at 60 fps. Used for different types of input sources, like computers, cameras, or external playback devices (audio and video). You need a High Speed HDMI 1.4b cable to support the high resolutions and frame rates. We recommend a Cisco qualified presentation cable. The second HDMI input connector allows display of HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection) encrypted content.

HDMI outputs

HDMI version 2.0, resolutions up to 3840 × 2160 at 60 fps. Use output 1 for the main monitor and output 2 for the optional second monitor. You need Premium HDMI cables to support the high resolutions and frame rates. We recommend Cisco qualified display cables.

There is no audio on the HDMI outputs if the connected camera has loudspeakers (Quad Camera). Otherwise there is audio on Connector 1.

Camera control

Camera control (pan, tilt, zoom) for the camera. If you connect an extra camera you need an Ethernet switch to allow for camera control on both cameras.

USB

USB 2.0 type A/B.

Maintenance

Micro USB connector for serial communication with the device.

Microphones

Three 3.5 mm mini-jack, 4-pin connectors for external microphones: Cisco Table Microphone 20 or Cisco TelePresence Ceiling Microphone.

Audio line out

3.5 mm mini-jack, 3-pin connector. To be used with active loudspeakers (built-in amplifier).

Connector panel: Codec Pro and Room Panorama
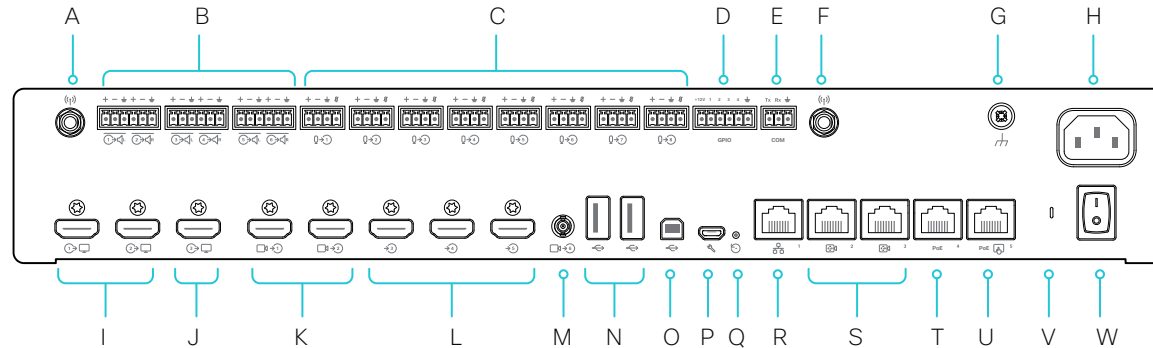
A. Antenna connector (2)

2.4GHz and 5GHz antennas for use with wireless networks or Bluetooth connections.

B. Line outputs (6)

Balanced line level outputs. 3 or 6 pin Euroblock connectors.

C. Microphone/line inputs (8)

8 microphones, 48V phantom powered, each with separate echo cancellers and noise reduction; all microphones can be set for balanced line level. 4 pin Euroblock connectors.

D. Programmable GPIO port. 6 pin Euroblock connector.

E. COM port. 3 pin Euroblock connector.

F. Antenna connector, see A

G. Ground. Protective earth.

H. Main power input

Always use the provided power supply. AC input: 100-240 V, 50-60 Hz, max 1.3 – 0.6 A

I. HDMI outputs (3)

Audio and video. HDMI version 2.0, resolutions up to 3840 × 2160 at 60 fps. Use Premium HDMI cables to support the high resolutions and frame rates. We recommend Cisco qualified display cables. There is no audio on the HDMI outputs if the connected camera

has loudspeakers (Quad Camera). Otherwise, there is audio out from this connector.

HDMI 1: Main monitor

HDMI 2 and HDMI 3: Optional second and third monitor

J. HDMI output, see I

K. HDMI inputs (5)

Audio and video. HDMI version 1.4b, resolutions up to 3840 × 2160 at 30 fps / 1920 × 1080 at 60 fps. Use a High-Speed HDMI 1.4b cable to support the high resolutions and frame rates. We recommend a Cisco qualified presentation cable.

HDMI 1 and HDMI 2: Use as main camera inputs. Quad camera always connects to HDMI 1.

HDMI 3 to HDMI 5: Use for different types of input sources, like computers, cameras, or external playback devices (audio and video). HDMI 5 input connector allows display of HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection) encrypted content.

L. HDMI inputs, see K

M. 3G-SDI/HD-SDI input

Video. Resolutions up to 1920 × 1080 at 60 fps. HD-BNC: 1080p60, Level A 10-bit data native color encoding 4:2:2 YCbCr, 75 Ω.

N. USB connectors (2), 2.0 type A

O. USB connector, 2.0 type B

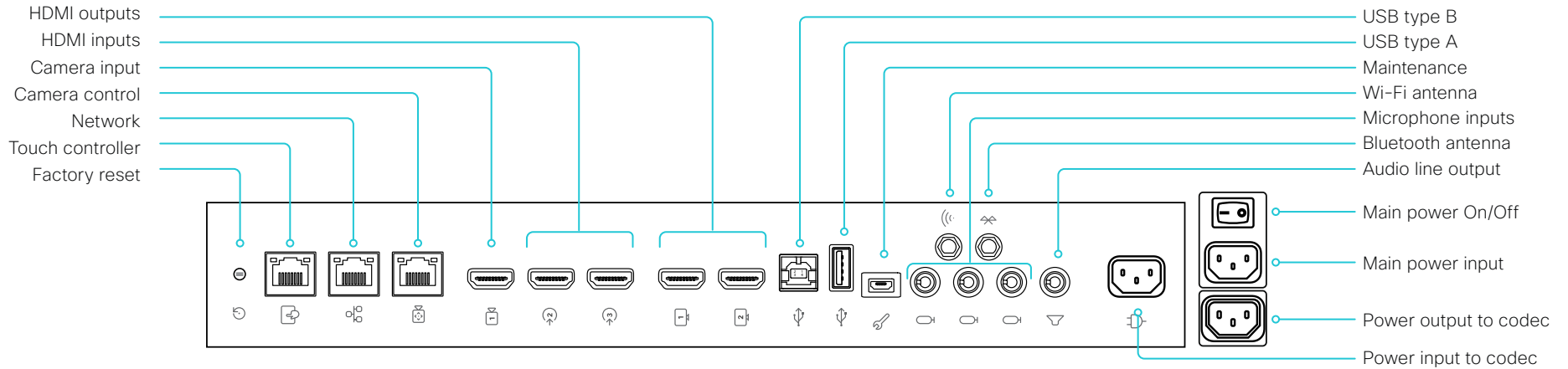P. Maintenance

Micro USB connector for serial communication with device.

Q. Factory reset pinhole

Use the pinhole as a last resort. Perform a factory reset from the touch controller or the web interface.

R. Network

RJ-45: Ethernet interface, 1Gb Ethernet interface.

S. Camera control (2)

RJ-45: Camera control (pan, tilt, zoom). Connecting an extra camera requires an Ethernet switch for control on both cameras.

T. Ethernet PoE

RJ-45: Internal network port for PoE devices.

U. Touch controller

RJ-45: Dedicated PoE port for the touch controller.

V. Status LED

Mirrors the front status LED.

W. Power On/Off

The device powers up automatically, as long as the power switch is in its On position.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Connector panel: Room Kit

Network

Touch controller

Audio line out

Microphones

Power socket and switch

Factory reset pinhole

Kensington lock

Monitor outputs

Presentation input

Maintenance

USB type A
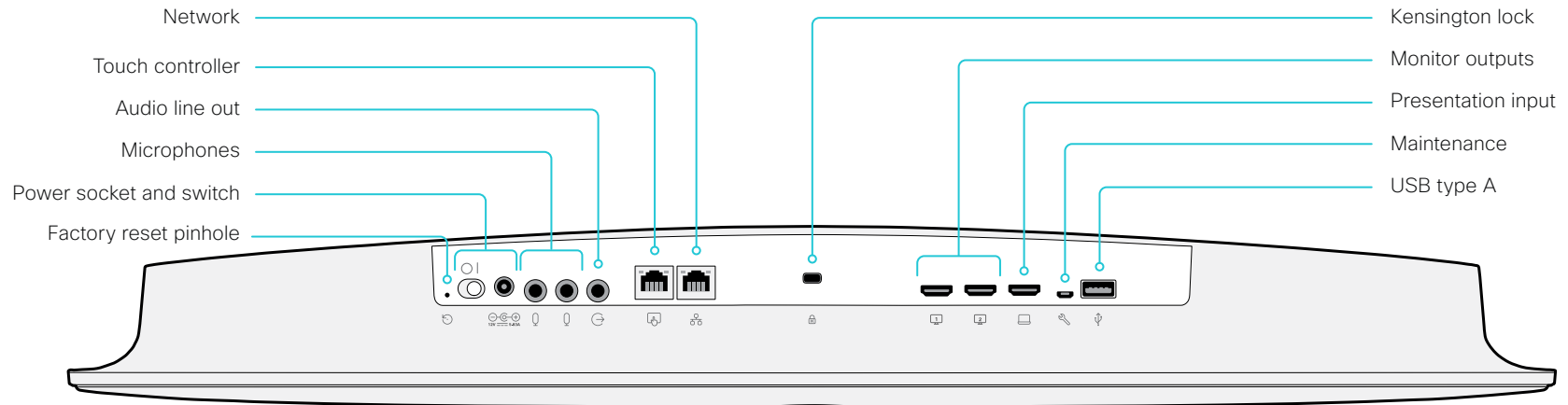
Network

Ethernet interface, 10 Mb / 100 Mb / 1 Gb Ethernet LAN interface (RJ45).

Touch controller

The touch controller is powered over Ethernet, which is not provided through this socket. Therefore, you need a mid-span power injector between the touch controller and the video conferencing device, see the ▶ Connect the touch controller chapter for more details

Audio line out

3.5 mm mini-jack, 3-pin connector. To be used with active loudspeakers (built-in amplifier) or with a self-powered subwoofer (refer to the *Audio Output Line OutputType* setting).

Microphones

Two 3.5 mm mini-jack, 4-pin connectors for external microphones: Cisco Table Microphone 20 or Cisco TelePresence Ceiling Microphone.

Power

Always use the provided power supply:
· DC output: 5.83 A, 12 V
· AC input: 100-240 V, 50-60 Hz, max 1.2 A

The device powers up automatically, as long as the power switch is in its On position.

Factory reset pinhole

Use the pinhole as a last resort. We recommend to perform a factory reset from the touch controller or the web interface.

Monitor outputs

HDMI version 2.0, resolutions up to 3840 × 2160 at 60 fps. Use output 1 for the main monitor and output 2 for the optional second monitor. There is no audio on these outputs. You need Premium HDMI cables to support the high resolutions and frame rates. We recommend Cisco qualified display cables.

Presentation input

HDMI version 1.4b, resolutions up to 3840 × 2160 at 30 fps. Used for different types of input sources, like computers or external playback devices (audio and video). You need a High Speed HDMI 1.4b cable to support the high resolutions and frame rates. We recommend a Cisco qualified presentation cable.

Maintenance

Micro USB connector for serial communication with the device.

USB

USB 2.0 type A.

Kensington lock

The Kensington lock may be used to prevent the device from being moved and to prevent theft.

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room
55 Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2
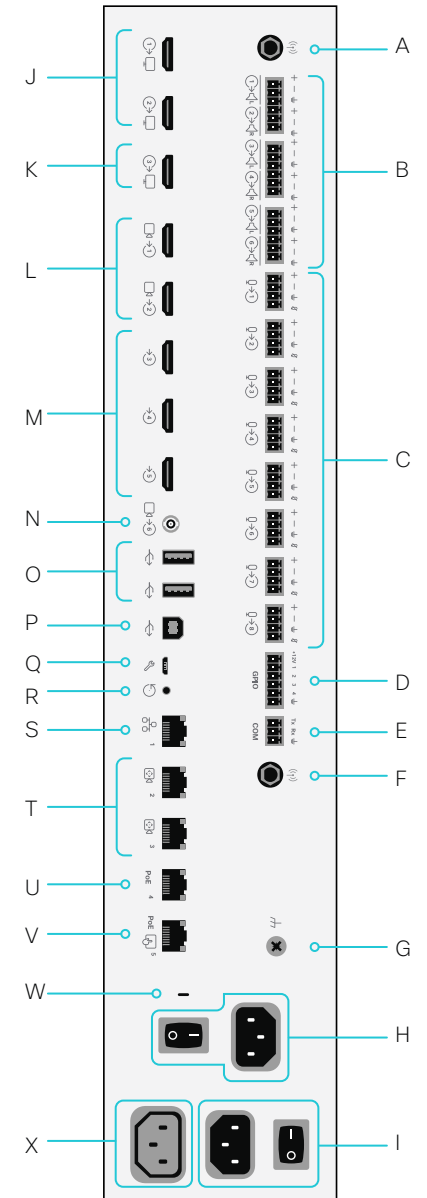
Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Connector panel: Room Kit Mini

USB type A
USB type C
Maintenance
Power socket and switch
Factory reset pinhole

Monitor output
Presentation input
Network
Touch controller

Factory reset pinhole

Use the pinhole as a last resort. We recommend to perform a factory reset from the Touch user interface or the web interface.

Power

Always use the provided power supply. The device powers up automatically, as long as the power switch is in its On position.

Maintenance

Micro USB connector for serial communication with the device.

USB

· USB 2.0 type A
· USB 2.0 type C

Monitor output

HDMI version 2.0, resolutions up to 3840 × 2160 at 60 fps. There is no audio on the output. You need Premium HDMI cables to support the high resolutions and frame rates. We recommend Cisco qualified display cables.

Presentation input

HDMI version 1.4b, resolutions up to 3840 × 2160 at 30 fps for computer. You need a High Speed HDMI 1.4b cable to support the high resolutions and frame rates. We recommend a Cisco qualified presentation cable.

Network

Ethernet interface, 10 Mb / 100 Mb / 1 Gb Ethernet LAN interface (RJ45).

Touch controller

The touch controller is powered over Ethernet, which is provided through this socket.

Connector panel: Room 55
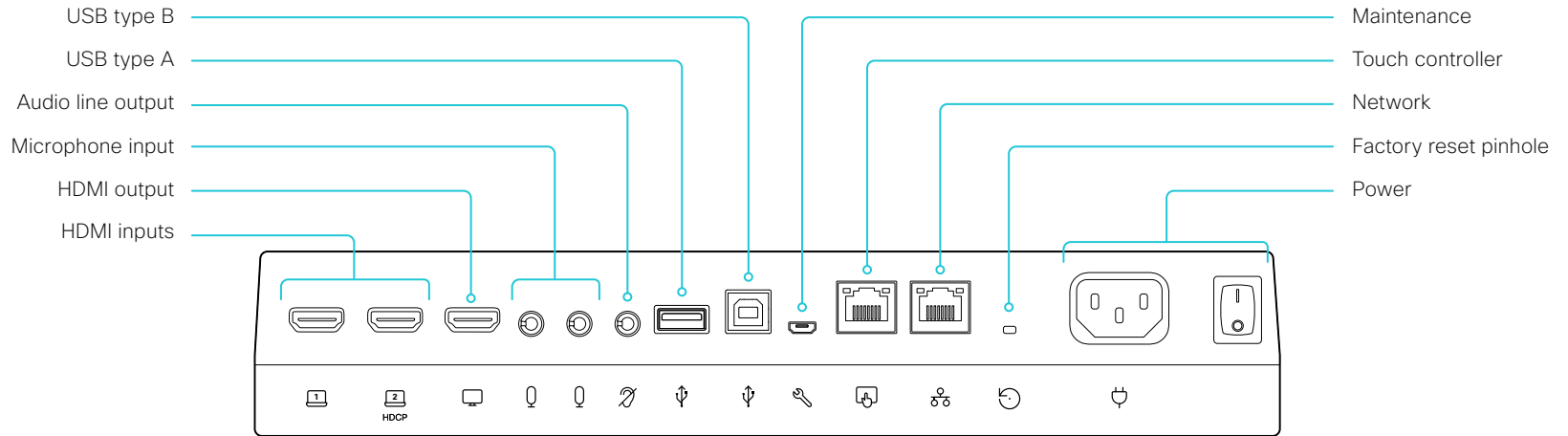
HDMI inputs

HDMI version 1.4b, resolutions up to 3840 × 2160 at 30 fps. Used for different types of input sources, like computers, or external playback devices (audio and video). You need a High Speed HDMI 1.4b cable to support the high resolutions and frame rates. We recommend a Cisco qualified presentation cable.

The second HDMI input allows display of HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection) encrypted content.

HDMI output

HDMI version 2.0, resolutions up to 3840 × 2160 at 60 fps. Used for an optional second display (only video). You need Premium HDMI cables to support the high resolutions and frame rates. We recommend Cisco qualified display cables.

Microphones

Two 3.5 mm mini-jack, 4-pin connectors for external microphones: Cisco Table Microphone 20 or Cisco TelePresence Ceiling Microphone.

Audio line out

3.5 mm mini-jack, 3-pin connector. For example to be used with an audio induction loop system.

USB

· USB 2.0 type A
· USB 2.0 type B

Maintenance

Micro USB connector for serial communication with the device.

Touch controller

The touch controller is powered over Ethernet, which is provided through this socket. See the ▸ Connect the touch controller chapter for more details.

Network

Ethernet interface, 10 Mb / 100 Mb / 1 Gb Ethernet LAN interface (RJ45).

Factory reset pinhole

Use the pinhole as a last resort. We recommend to perform a factory reset from the touch controller or the web interface.

Power

100-240 VAC, 1.8-0.8 A, 50/60 Hz
The device powers up automatically, as long as the power switch is in its On position.

Connector panel: Room 55 Dual and Room 70

HDMI outputs
HDMI inputs
Camera input
Camera control
Network
Touch controller
Factory reset

USB type B
USB type A
Maintenance
Wi-Fi antenna
Microphone inputs
Bluetooth antenna
Audio line output
Main power On/Off
Main power input
Power output to codec
Power input to codec

Factory reset

Pinhole for factory reset. We recommend to perform a factory reset from the Touch user interface or the web interface.

Touch controller

The touch controller is powered over Ethernet (PoE), which is provided through this socket.

Network

Ethernet interface, 10 Mb / 100 Mb / 1 Gb Ethernet LAN interface (RJ45).

Camera control

Camera control (pan, tilt, zoom) for the integrated camera.

Camera input

This HDMI input is reserved for the integrated camera.

HDMI inputs with audio

HDMI version 1.4b, resolutions up to 3840 × 2160 at 30 fps. For computer, extra camera, or external playback devices. You need a High Speed HDMI 1.4b cable to support the high resolutions and frame rates. We recommend a Cisco qualified presentation cable. The second HDMI input connector allows display of HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection) encrypted content.

HDMI outputs with 4K resolution

HDMI version 2.0, resolutions up to 3840 × 2160 at 60 fps. Output 1 is reserved for the internal screen for single screen devices. Both outputs are reserved for the internal screens for dual screen devices. You need Premium HDMI cables to support the high resolutions and frame rates. We recommend Cisco qualified display cables. There is no audio on HDMI output connector 2 on a single screen device.

Audio line output

3.5 mm mini-jack, 3-pin connector.

Microphones

Three 3.5 mm mini-jack, 4-pin connectors for external microphones: Cisco Table Microphone 20 or Cisco TelePresence Ceiling Microphone.

USB connectors
· USB 2.0 type B
· USB 2.0 type A, reserved for internal use
· Micro USB socket for maintenance

Antenna connectors
· Wi-Fi antenna for wireless network connection
· Bluetooth antenna (for future use)

Power
· Reserved for power input to codec
· Reserved for power output to codec
· Main power input (100-240 VAC, 3.5-2.0 A, 50/60 Hz)
· Main power On/Off

Connector panel: Room 70 G2 and Room 70 Panorama

A. Antenna connector (2)

2.4GHz and 5GHz antennas for use with wireless networks or Bluetooth connections.

B. Line outputs (6)

Balanced line level outputs. Euroblock, 3.5 mm.

C. Microphone/line inputs (8)

8 microphones, 48V phantom powered, each with separate echo cancellers and noise reduction; all microphones can be set for balanced line level. Euroblock, 3.5 mm..

D. Programmable GPIO port. 3.5 mm Euroblock connector.

E. COM port. 3.5 mm Euroblock connector.

F. Antenna connector, see A

G. Ground. Protective earth.

H. Power input

Power input to codec and power on/off switch.

I. Main power input

Main power input (100-240 VAC, 5.5-2.5 A, 50/60 Hz) and power on/off switch.

J. HDMI outputs (2).

Audio and video. Connectors 1 and 2, 4Kp60.

K. HDMI output (1)

Audio and video. Connector 3, 4Kp30.

L. Camera inputs (2)

HDMI, connector 1-2, 1080p60.

M. HDMI inputs (3)

Audio and video. Connector 3-5, 4Kp30. Connector 5 supports HDCP.

N. Camera input

3G-SDI/HD-SDI. Connector 6, 1080p60, Level A only, HD-BNC, 75 Ω.

O. USB connectors (2), 2.0 type A.

P. USB connector, 2.0 type B.

Q. Maintenance

Micro USB connector for serial communication with device.

R. Factory reset pinhole

Use the pinhole as a last resort. Perform a factory reset from the touch controller or the web interface.

S. Network

RJ-45: Ethernet interface, 1Gb Ethernet interface.

T. Camera control (2)

RJ-45: Camera control (pan, tilt, zoom). Connecting an extra camera requires an Ethernet switch for control on both cameras.

U. Ethernet PoE

RJ-45: Internal network port for PoE devices.

V. Touch controller

RJ-45: Dedicated PoE port for the touch controller.

W. Status LED

Mirrors the front status LED.

X. Power ouput

Codec power output.

Connector panel: Desk Mini
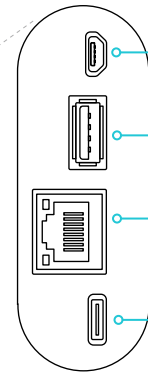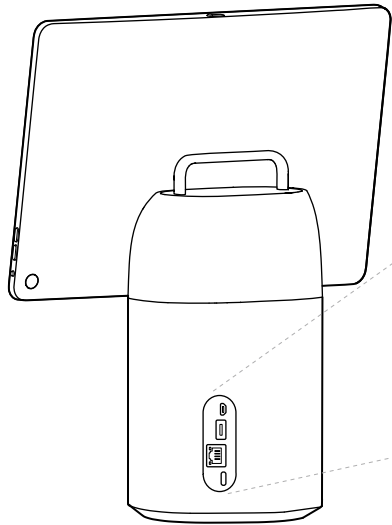
Maintenance (micro USB)
· For serial communication with the device

USB 2.0 type A

Network
· Ethernet interface, 10 Mb / 100 Mb / 1 Gb
Ethernet LAN interface (RJ45)

USB-C
· Supports formats up to 1920 × 1080 at 60 fps
(1080p60), using DisplayPort Alternate Mode
· Content sharing and screen extension
(external screen for computer)
· Touch forwarding capabilities on supported
operating systems
· Use the camera, microphone and speakers
with any software client (USB-camera mode)
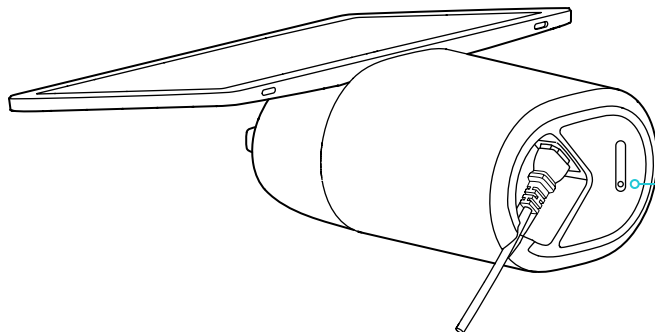
Factory reset pinhole
· Use the pinhole as last resort. If possible, we
recommend that you reset the device from the
user interface or the web interface.

Connector panel: Desk, Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition

1. USB
   - USB 2.0 type A

2. Maintenance (micro USB)
   - For serial communication with the device

3. HDMI out: for future use *(Only Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition)*

4. Network for PC *(Only Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition)*
   - Ethernet interface, 10 Mb / 100 Mb / 1 Gb Ethernet LAN interface (RJ45)

5. Network
   - Ethernet interface, 10 Mb / 100 Mb / 1 Gb Ethernet LAN interface (RJ45)

6. HDMI input
   - HDMI 2.0 type A input. Supports formats up to:
     - 3840 × 2160 at 60 fps (4kp60) *(Desk Pro)* 1920 × 1080 at 60 fps (1080p60) *(Desk and Desk Limited Edition)*
   - Content sharing and screen extension (external screen for computer)

7. USB-C
   - Supports formats up to the following, using DisplayPort Alternate Mode:
     - 3840 × 2160 at 60 fps (4kp60) *(Desk Pro)* 1920 × 1080 at 60 fps (1080p60) *(Desk and Desk Limited Edition)*
   - Content sharing and screen extension (external screen for computer)
   - Touch forwarding capabilities on supported operating systems
   - Use the camera, microphone and speakers with any software client (USB-camera mode)
   - Laptop charging (60 W maximum) *(Only Desk Pro)*

8. Power
   - Rated:
     - 200 W maximum *(Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition)* 70 W maximum *(Desk)*
   - Standby power consumption:
     - 15 W; display off mode *(Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition)* 7.5 W; networked standby *(Desk)*
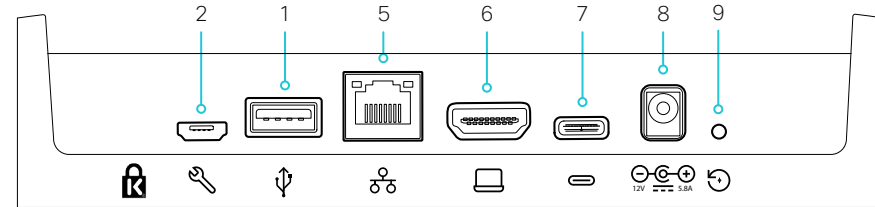
Main connector panel at the back
(Desk)
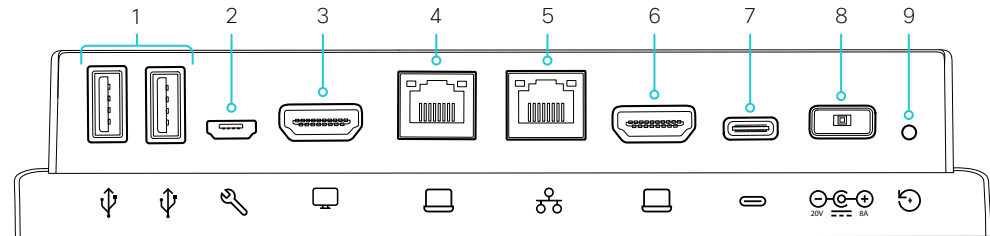
Main connector panel at the back
(Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition)

9. Factory reset pinhole
   - Use the pinhole as last resort. If possible, we recommend that you reset the device from the user interface or the web interface.

A. Analog audio output *(Only Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition)*
   - 3.5 mm stereo mini-jack (3-pin)
   - For headphones

B. USB, audio input and output *(Only Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition)*
   - USB 2.0 type A
   - For USB headset
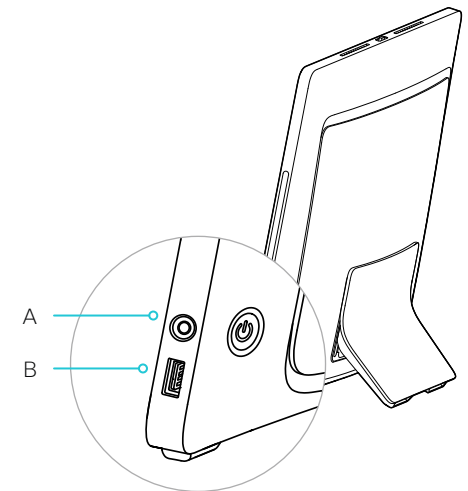
Audio connectors on the right side
(Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition)

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room
55 Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2
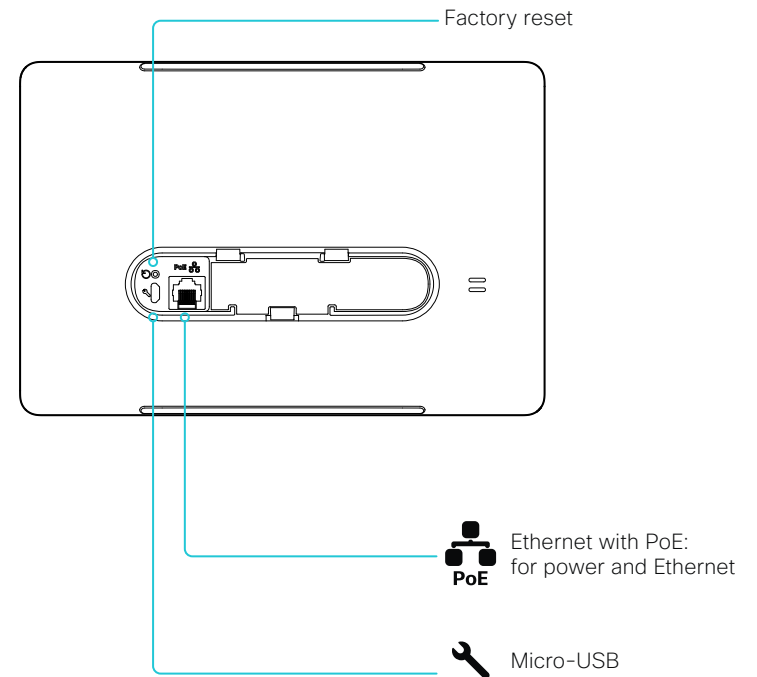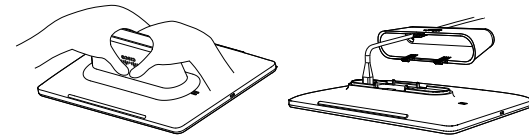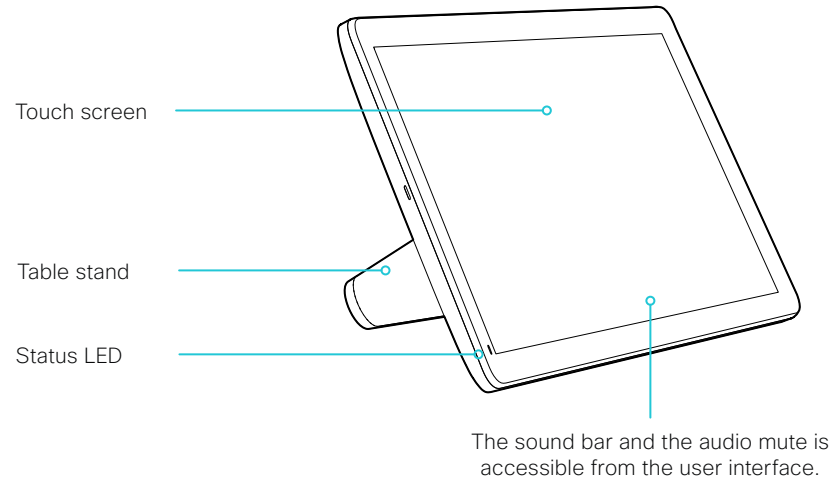
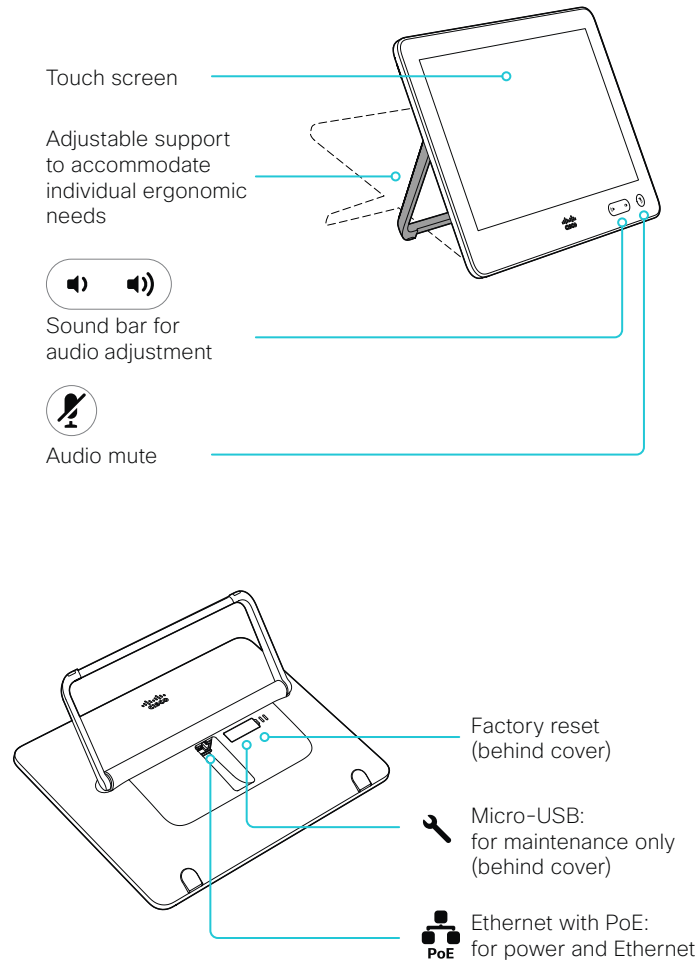Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Connector panel: Desk Hub

Qi charging pad for
mobile phones (on front)
· 10 W wireless mobile
charging

Headseat dock
socket with
charging

Power
· Rated: 120 W maximum
· Networked standby: <8 W

USB-A

Kensington lock

Network (LAN)
· Ethernet interface, 10 Mb / 100 Mb /
1 Gb Ethernet LAN interface (RJ45)

Network for PC
· Ethernet interface, 10 Mb / 100 Mb /
1 Gb Ethernet LAN interface (RJ45)

USB-C (computer)

USB-C (screen)

USB-C (camera)

USB-C *(computer)*
· Supports formats up to 3840 × 2160 at 50 fps
or 2560 × 1440 at 60 fps, using DisplayPort
Alternate Mode
· Content sharing and screen extension (external
screen for computer)
· Use the camera, microphone and speakers with
any software client (USB-camera mode)
· Laptop charging (65 W maximum)
· Passes on network connectivity to the computer
if connected to Ethernet with cable

USB-C *(camera)*
· Supports formats up to 1920 × 1080 at 30 fps
(NV12/raw format)
· USB 3.1 Gen 1 / USB 3.2 Gen 1x1 (DisplayPort
Alternate Mode)

USB-C *(screen)*
· Supports formats up to 3840 × 2160 at 60 fps
(DisplayPort Alternate Mode or HDMI)

USB-A
· USB 3.0 type A
· E.g. for headset, camera, and mobile phone
charging

CISCO

Connector panel: Board

Audio line out
HDMI input
Network
Power

Maintenance
USB-C
Status LED
Factory reset

HDMI

Board 55S, 70S, and 85S [1]

Audio line out
HDMI input
Network
Power

USB
Status LED
Factory reset

HDMI

Board 55

HDMI input
USB
Network
Power

Audio line out
Status LED
Factory reset
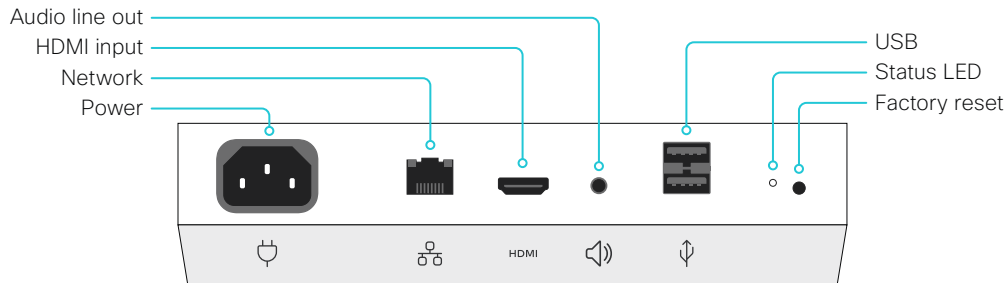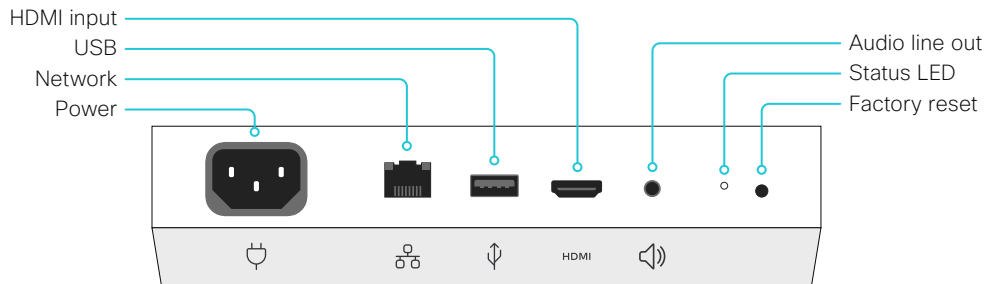
HDMI

Board 70

Power

- Board 55S: 100–240 VAC, 3.0-1.5 A, 50/60 Hz
- Board 70S: 100–240 VAC, 3.5-2.0 A, 50/60 Hz
- Board 85S: 100–240 VAC, 4.6-2.0 A, 50/60 Hz
- Board 55, 70: 100–240 VAC, 3.5 A max, 50/60 Hz

Network

- Ethernet interface, 10 Mb / 100 Mb / 1 Gb Ethernet LAN interface (RJ45). [2]

HDMI input

- HDMI version 1.4b, resolutions up to 3840 × 2160 at 30 fps. For computer or external playback devices. You need a High Speed HDMI 1.4b cable to support the high resolutions and frame rates. We recommend a Cisco qualified presentation cable.

Audio line output

- 3.5 mm mini–jack, 3-pin connector.

USB

- Board 55: Two USB 2.0 type A for maintenance
- Board 70: One USB 2.0 type A for maintenance
- Board 55S, 70S, and 85S: Micro USB for maintenance
- Board 55S, 70S, and 85S: USB-C

Factory reset

- Pinhole for factory reset. If possible, we recommend that you reset the board from the touch user interface or the web interface.

---

[1] The second generation Webex Board family (*S Series*) has some minor hardware platform optimizations.

[2] All models also support Wi-Fi.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70
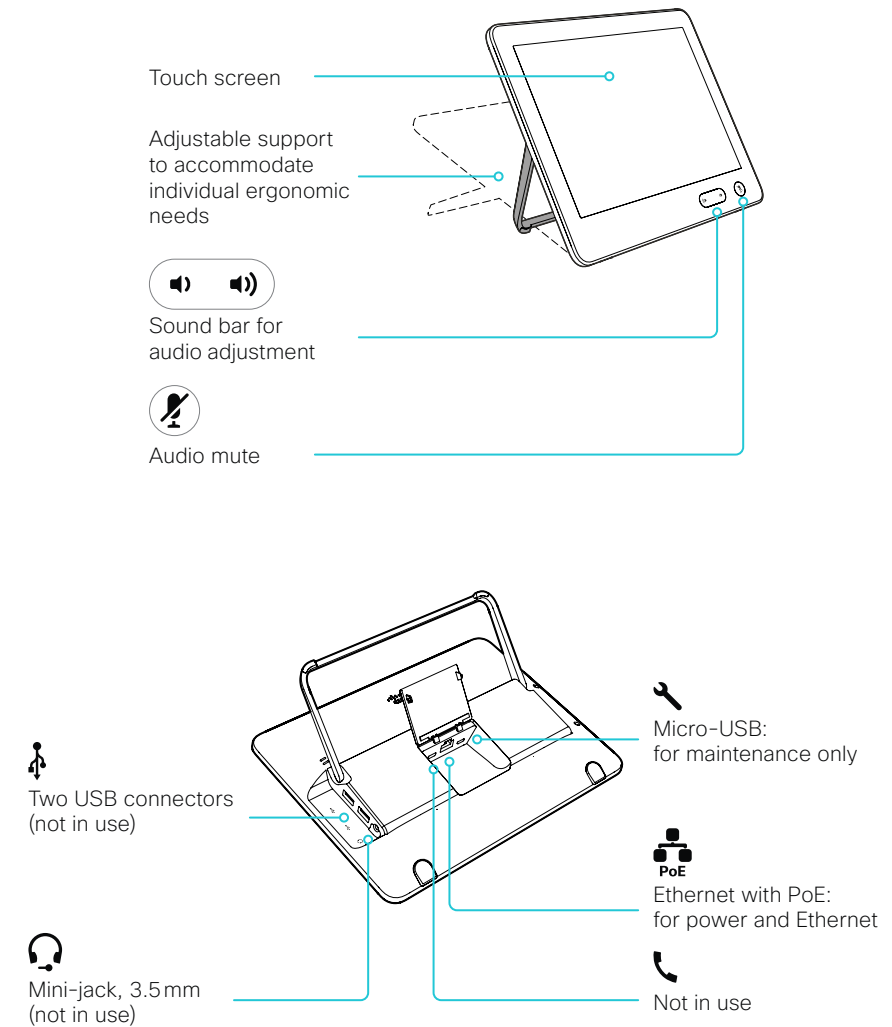
Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Connector panel: Board Pro
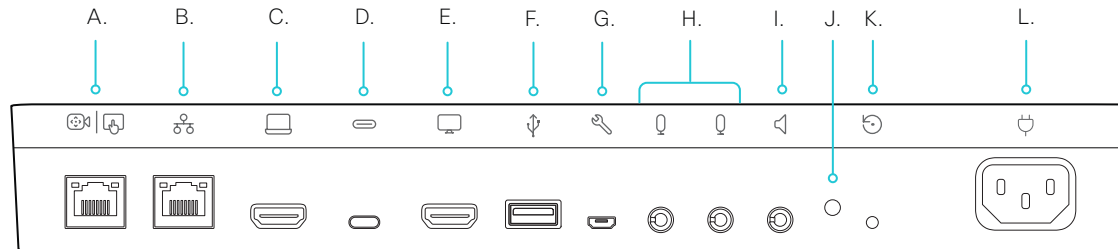
A. Touch controller
- RJ-45: Dedicated PoE port for the touch controller.

B. Network
- Ethernet interface, 10 Mb / 100 Mb / 1 Gb Ethernet LAN interface (RJ45)

C. HDMI input
- HDMI 2.0 type A input. Supports formats up to:
   - 3840 × 2160 at 30 fps (4kp30)
- Content sharing and screen extension (external screen for computer)
- Supports HDCP (High-bandwidth Digital Content Protection) encrypted content.

D. USB-C
- Supports formats up to the following, using DisplayPort Alternate Mode:
   - 3840 × 2160 at 60 fps (4kp60)
- Content sharing and screen extension (external screen for computer)
- Touch forwarding capabilities on supported operating systems
- Use the camera, microphone and speakers with any software client (USB-camera mode)
- Laptop charging (60 W maximum)

E. HDMI out: for future use

F. USB
- USB 2.0 type A

G. Maintenance (micro USB)
- For serial communication with the device

H. Microphone inputs (mini-jack)
- 2 analog microphone inputs

I. Audio line output (mini-jack)
- Analog line out (stereo 3.5mm minijack)

J. Status LED

K. Factory reset pinhole
- Use the pinhole as last resort. If possible, we recommend that you reset the device from the user interface or the web interface.

L. Power
- Rated: 200 W maximum
- Standby power consumption: 15 W in display off mode

Connector panel: Room Panorama amplifier

The Cisco Natural Audio Module IV is an essential component of Room Panorama. It is a 16 channel audio power amplifier with Ethernet and analog inputs.

12V Power input and output

This is a passthrough current limited power connection for the Cisco Quad Camera in a Cisco Room Panorama system.

Factory reset

· Pinhole

Maintenance

· Micro USB

Fan outputs

There are three fan output ports to control the fans in a Cisco Room Panorama system.
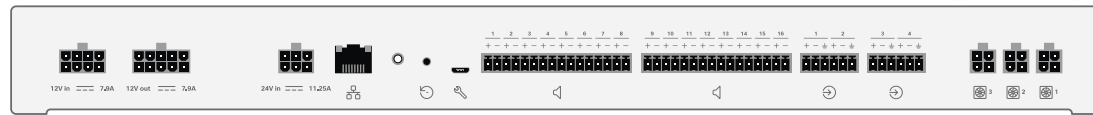
Amplifier power input

This is the DC power supply input for the amplifier.

· 24VDC, 11.25A

Ethernet

The Ethernet port is used for audio streaming from a Cisco Codec Pro and for control and software upgrades.

· 1000BASE-T

Speaker outputs

Each speaker output channel is a bridged/differential amplifier output. The + and – connections should be connected to a single speaker only, and not connected to another speaker output or to ground.

Bridged differential output on 3.5 mm Euroblock connectors.

· Max 25 W / 8 ohm at 0.1% THD per channel.

· < 0.1% THD at all levels below clipping.

· 106 dB SNR.

· Max 200 W total output power.

Analog inputs / Line inputs

Each analog input is a differential analog line input. For best performance it should be connected to balanced analog line output signals. However it can be used with unbalanced sources, in that case the – terminal should be connected to ground.

Differential input on 3.5 mm Euroblock connectors.

· Max 24 dBu input level.

· 106 dB SNR.

Room Navigator physical interface

This touch controller was launched early 2021. It has the same functionality as the Touch 10, but also offers environmental sensors for monitoring things like air quality and temperature.

Remove the table stand to access the connector panel. Press firmly and pivot.

Touch screen

Table stand

Status LED

The sound bar and the audio mute is accessible from the user interface.

Factory reset

Ethernet with PoE: for power and Ethernet

Micro-USB

Touch 10 physical interface

Cisco Touch 10

This is the second version of the Touch 10 controller (launched late 2017). It has the same functionality as the first version, but has a slightly different physical interface. The new device is identified by the logo on front, and fewer connectors at the back.

Touch screen

Adjustable support to accommodate individual ergonomic needs

Sound bar for audio adjustment

Audio mute

Factory reset (behind cover)

Micro-USB: for maintenance only (behind cover)

Ethernet with PoE: for power and Ethernet

Cisco TelePresence Touch 10

This is the first version of the Touch 10 controller.

Touch screen

Adjustable support to accommodate individual ergonomic needs

Sound bar for audio adjustment

Audio mute

Two USB connectors (not in use)

Mini-jack, 3.5 mm (not in use)

Micro-USB: for maintenance only

Ethernet with PoE: for power and Ethernet

Not in use

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

D15473.04
RoomOS 10.15
05-2022

318

Chapter 7

Appendices

How to use the Webex Board

The Webex Board and and its use are described in full detail in the *User guide.*

You can control volume in a call or video presentation. Tap the lower part of the screen and use the slider to adjust the volume.

If you have a touch controller connected to the board, additional features are available on the touch controller.

NOTE: *Board Pro* is not covered on this page.

Tap the device name or address to access *Settings*. Here you can find: *Device Information, Advanced Settings, Network settings, Device activation, Ringtone, Restart* and *Factory reset.*

Tap *Whiteboard* to start a new whiteboard or to access the list of existing whiteboards.

Tap *Share screen* to view sharing options.
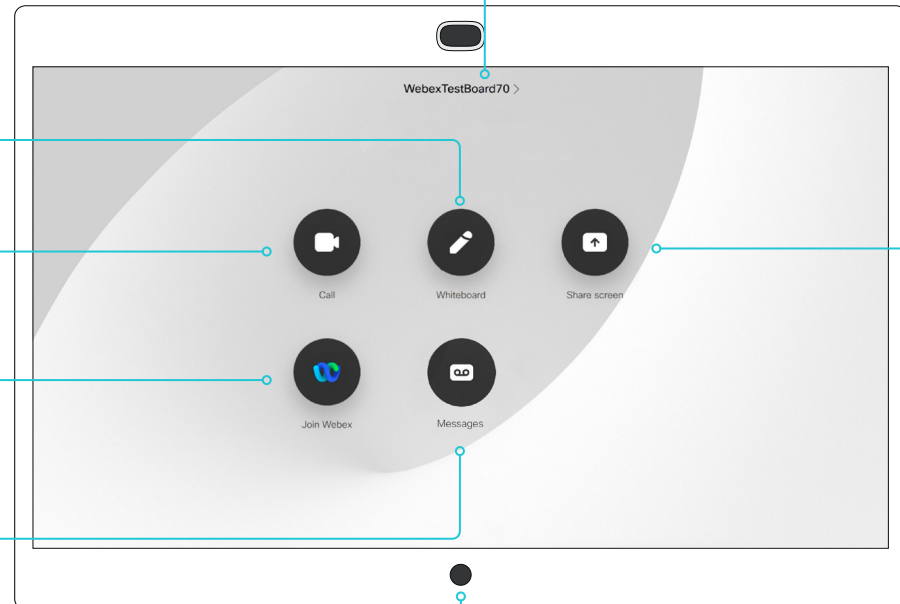
Tap *Call* to make a call.

WebexTestBoard70

Call   Whiteboard   Share screen

Join Webex   Messages

Tap *Join Webex* to join a Webex meeting.

Tap *Messages* to call your voice mail (if available).

Tap the *Home button* to return to the homescreen. Press and hold the button to put the board to standby mode.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

CISCO

320

How to use the Webex Board Pro and the Webex Desk Mini

The video conferencing device and its use are described in full detail in the User guide for the device.

Not all features are available on all products; therefore the touch buttons shown here may or may not be present on your device. Your device may also have extra buttons with different text and icons, added for user interface extensions.

These devices are the first in our portfolio that have a new type of user interface. It gives the devices an app centric navigation paradigm with the ability to run multiple apps at the same time. You can easily switch between a web app, whiteboard, and your ongoing meeting.

You can find out more about new and changed features, on ► Webex Help Center (https://help.webex.com/n01kjh1/).

Volume controls and mute

Board Pro:

You can control volume in a call or video presentation. Tap the screen to open the call controls. Tap the Volume button, and then use the slider to adjust the volume.

Desk Mini:

The volume controls and mute button are on the right edge of the touch screen. Or, control the volume in a call, as for Board Pro.
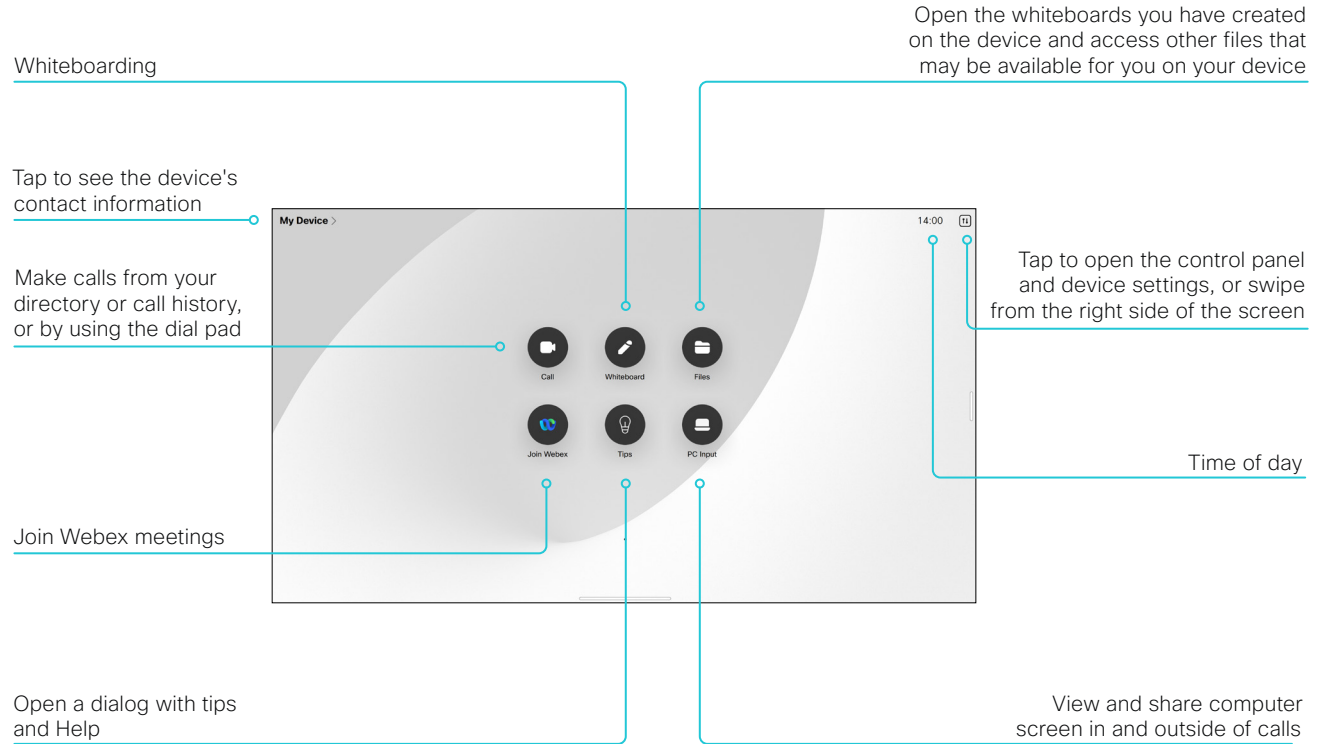
Whiteboarding

Tap to see the device's contact information

Make calls from your directory or call history, or by using the dial pad

Join Webex meetings

Open a dialog with tips and Help

Open the whiteboards you have created on the device and access other files that may be available for you on your device

Tap to open the control panel and device settings, or swipe from the right side of the screen

Time of day

View and share computer screen in and outside of calls

My Device 〉   14:00

Call   Whiteboard   Files

Join Webex   Tips   PC Input

How to use the Desk, Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition

The video conferencing device and its use are described in full detail in the User guide for the device.

Not all features are available on all products; therefore the touch buttons shown here may or may not be present on your device.

NOTE: *Desk Mini* is not covered on this page.

Here you can find:
- Do not disturb
- Forward calls
- Settings menu
- Standby

Turn on audio features such as noise removal and music mode

Select audio output (if you have a headset connected)

Self view

Time of day

Make calls from the Favorites, Recents, or Directory lists, or enter a number directly in the address/search field

Stylus
(only Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition)

Mute your microphone

Adjust volume

Call your voice mail (if available).

Whiteboarding

Share computer screen in and outside calls

Join Webex meetings

MySystem

14:09

Monday, July 12

Call Whiteboard Sharing options Join Webex Messages

How to use the Desk Hub

The video conferencing device and its use are described on Help Center. Go to ► https://help.webex.com and search for Desk Hub.
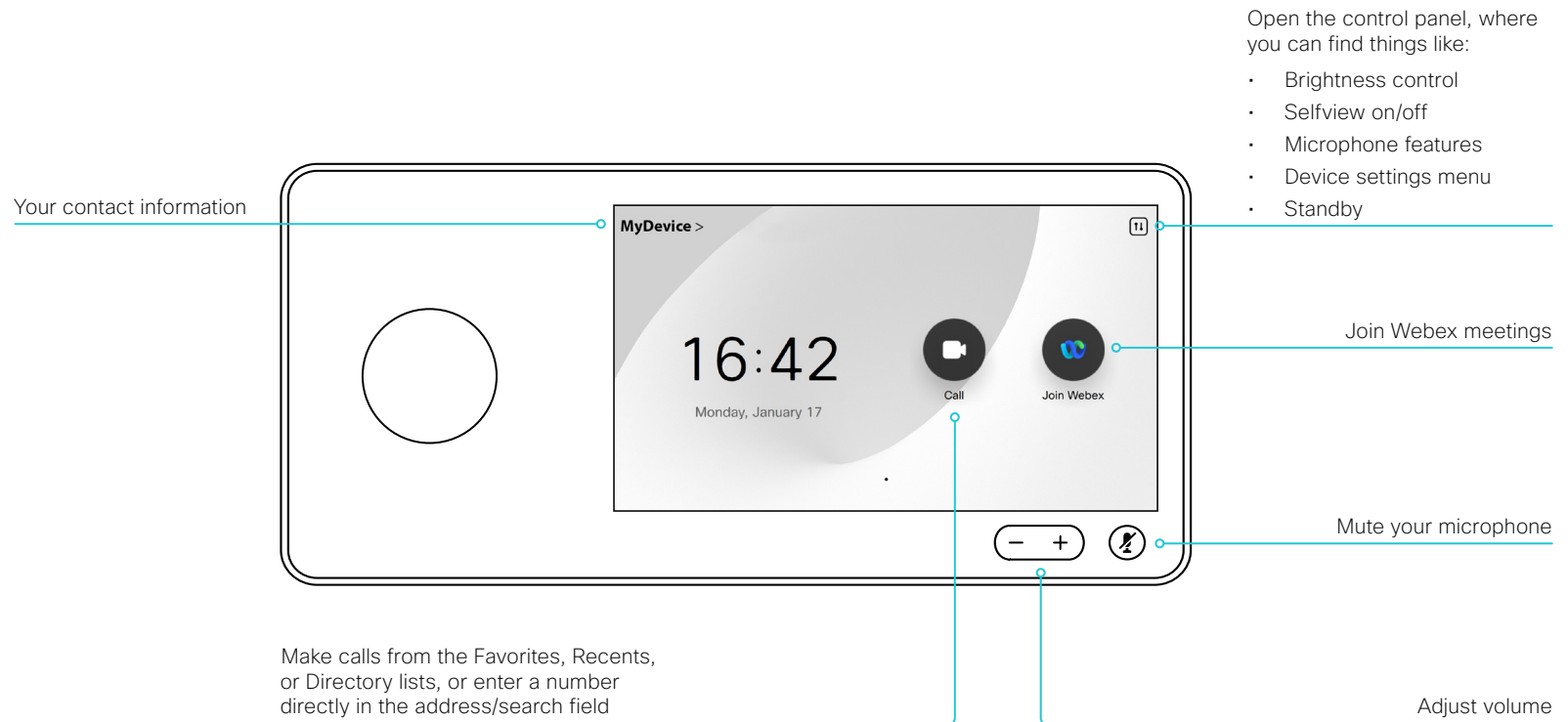
Open the control panel, where you can find things like:

- Brightness control
- Selfview on/off
- Microphone features
- Device settings menu
- Standby

Your contact information

MyDevice >

16:42

Monday, January 17

Call

Join Webex

Join Webex meetings

Mute your microphone

Make calls from the Favorites, Recents, or Directory lists, or enter a number directly in the address/search field

Adjust volume

How to use the touch controller

The touch controller and its use are described in full detail in the User guide for the video conferencing device.

Not all features are available on all products; therefore the touch buttons shown here may or may not be present on your device.

Tap *Share screen* to start sharing content and to conduct presentations.

Tap the device name or address to access *System Information, Settings, Restart* and *Factory reset*. You can also activate *Call forwarding, Standby,* and *Do not disturb* modes.

Tap *Call* to make a call, and to invoke the *Favorites*, *Directory* and *Recents* contact lists.

Entry point for user interface extensions (your device may have zero or more such buttons with different text and icons).

Tap the *Camera* icon to activate self-view and camera control.

Tap the *Audio settings* icon turn on audio features such as noise removal and music mode.

Time of day.

Tap *Messages* to call your voice mail (if available).

Tap *Join Webex* to join a Webex meeting.
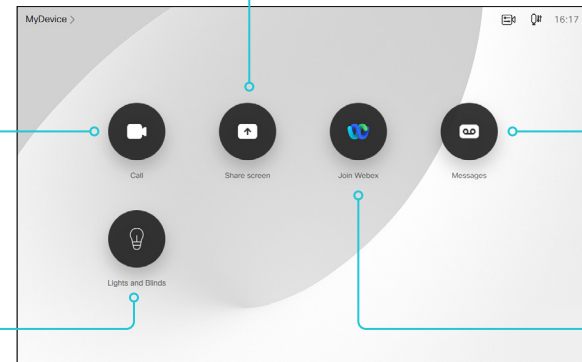
Volume controls ⊖⊕ and mute 🔇

Press and hold the left side of the Volume button to decrease the loudspeaker volume and the right side to increase the volume.

Press the Mute button to mute and unmute microphones.

Room Navigator:

· The volume control is on the touch screen

· The mute button is shown only when in a call

Touch 10:

· The volume controls and mute button are below the touch screen

Using the device as a USB camera (page 1 of 3)

The device may be used as a USB camera. This mode makes use of:

- The camera of the device
- The microphones of the device
- The loudspeakers of the device
- The screen of the device *(Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition)*
  The screen that is connected to the device *(Desk Hub and Room Kit Mini)*
- A computer with a third-party client[*]

If the device is registered to a call service (cloud or on-premise), you can use the device both as a normal video conferencing device and as a USB camera. The device itself decides which mode it is in. The device is in USB camera mode only when it is streaming media to a computer that is connected to the USB-C port.

If the device is *not registered* to a call service, you can still use the device as a USB camera.

Set-up and configuration

Applies to: Room Kit Mini

As an administrator, you don't have to do any special configuration to set up the device as a USB camera.

But you can do some customizations and adaptations for a *USB camera only* set-up:

- When setting up the device for the first time, the on-screen setup assistant (wizard) provides an option of using the device as a USB device only. When choosing this option, you skip the call service (cloud or on-premise) registration.
- Use the *UserInterface > WebcamOnlyMode* setting to adapt the user interface to a USB camera only scenario when the device is not registered to a call service.

  You can choose whether to keep the full user interface on the touch controller, or to remove elements that are irrelevant when not registered to a call service.

Connect to USB-C

To be used as a USB camera, the device must be connected to a computer as shown on the next pages, and the connection must be active (the computer cannot be in sleep mode).

You can control the camera and volume from the user interface of the device. Other functionality is controlled by the third-party client on your computer.

Video resoution

Supported video resolutions:

- 720p
- 1080p *(not Desk Hub)*

Minimum requirements

Minimum USB version:

- USB 2.0

Minimum computer operating system:

- Windows 7
- OS X 10.6

---

[*] For example Microsoft Teams, Skype for business, Slack, or Zoom. Cisco successfully tested these clients before product launch. Compatibility between different software versions will not be tested regularly.

Using the device as a USB camera (page 2 of 3)

Room Kit Mini

Connect the computer to the **USB-C socket**

Room Kit Mini

HDMI-in
USB-C
HDMI-out
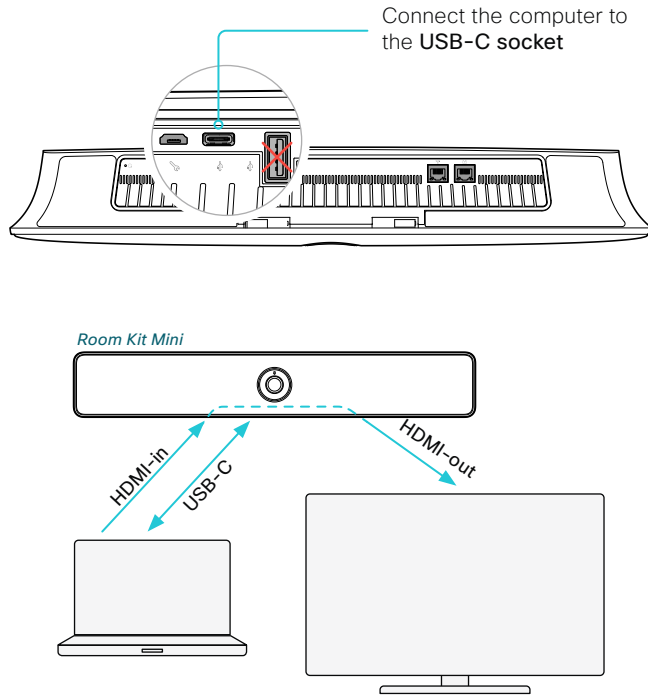
USB-C:

· Video and audio from the camera and microphone of the video conferencing device to the computer client

· Audio from computer client to the loudspeakers of the video conferencing device

HDMI-in and HDMI-out:

· Video from the computer client (far end), via the video conferencing device, to the screen

Desk Hub

Desk Camera

USB-C (to client)

Desk Hub
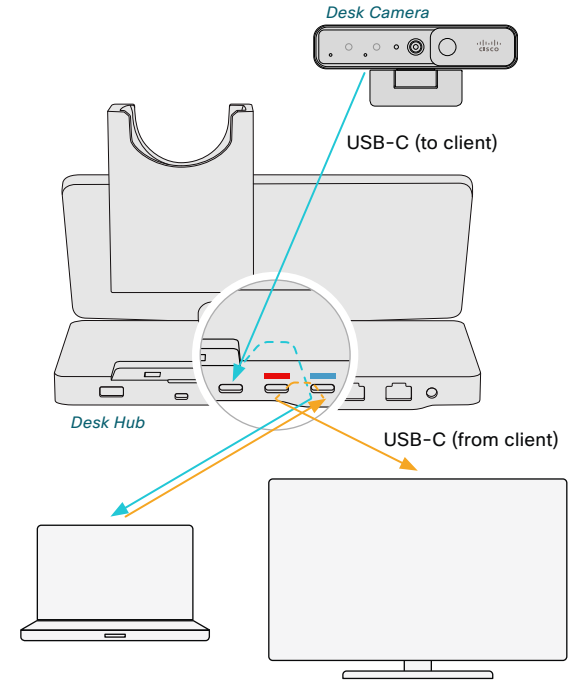
USB-C (from client)

USB-C (to client) ——:

· Video from the Desk Camera to the computer client via the Desk Hub.

· Audio from the Desk Hub microphones to the computer client.

USB-C (from client) ——:

· Video from the computer client (far end), via the Desk Hub, to the screen

· Audio from the computer client (far end) to the Desk Hub loudspeakers.

Using the device as a USB camera (page 3 of 3)

Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition
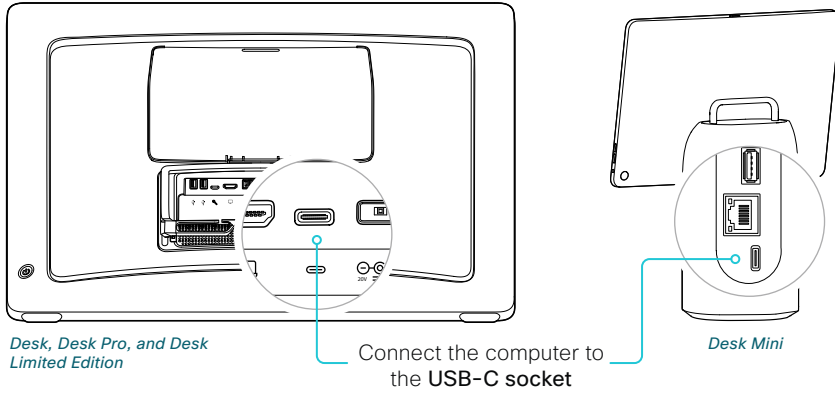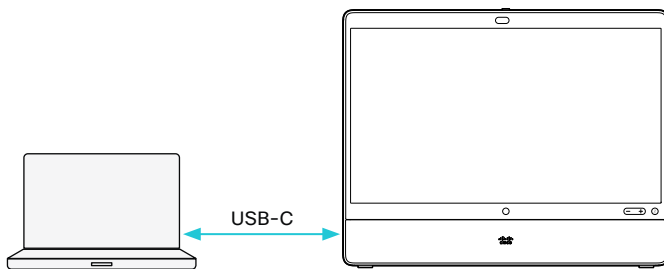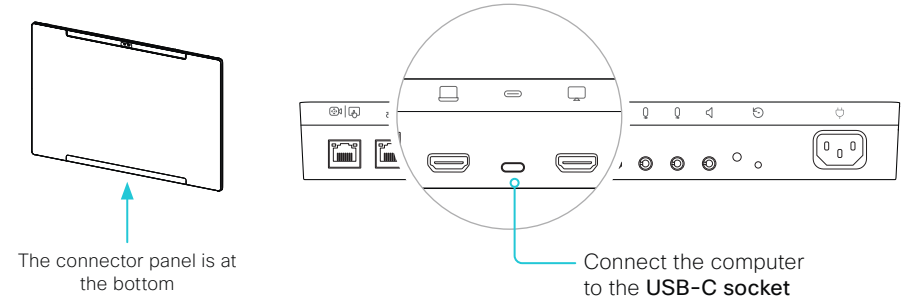
Desk, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition

Connect the computer to the **USB-C socket**

Desk Mini

USB-C

USB-C:

· Video and audio from the camera and microphone of the video device to the computer client

· Video and audio from the computer client (far end) to the speakers and screen of the video device

Board Pro

The connector panel is at the bottom

Connect the computer to the **USB-C socket**

USB-C

USB-C:

· Video and audio from the camera and microphone of the video device to the computer client

· Video and audio from the computer client (far end) to the speakers and screen of the video device

Board
Board Pro
Codec Plus
Codec Pro
Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini
Desk Hub
Room Kit
Room Kit Mini
Room 55
Room 55 Dual, Room 70
Room 70 G2
Room 70 Panorama
Room Panorama

D15473.04
RoomOS
10.15
05-2022
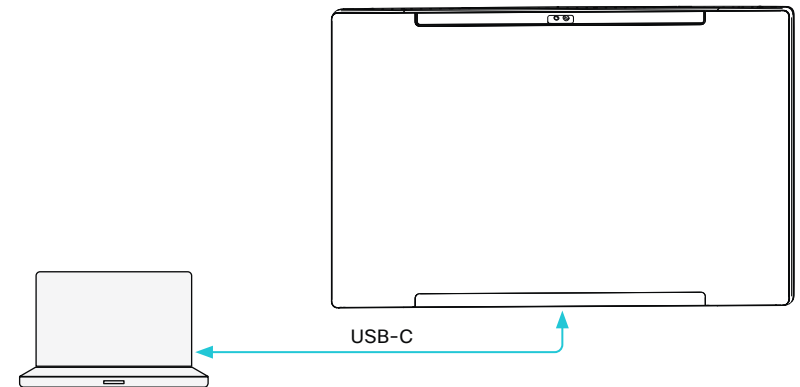
USB forwarding (page 1 of 2)

You can configure the USB-A port and the left USB-C port (as seen from the back, Input Connector 2, no color) of a Desk Hub for USB forwarding by setting these configurations to **True**. They are **False** by default, which means that USB forwarding is disabled.

· *BYOD > USBForwarding > USBA > Enabled*
· *BYOD > USBForwarding > USBC >Enabled*

No USB forwarding *(default behavior)*

When USB forwarding is disabled, the Desk Hub can see and use peripherals that are connected to that USB port. The USB device plugged into the connector will be terminated internally in the Desk Hub.

Typically, a USB port must be in this state if it's used for the Desk Hub camera or headset.

The Desk Hub can still be used as a USB camera input to a computer as described in the ► Using the device as a USB camera chapter.

USB forwarding

When USB forwarding is enabled, only a computer connected to the Desk Hub can use peripherals that are connected to that USB port; the Desk Hub itself can't find or use these peripherals.

A common use case is to connect a USB keyboard and mouse for the computer.

When the USB port is set in this state, you can't use it for the Desk Hub camera or headset.

Example 1: Use the Desk Hub as a docking station [1]

You can connect the keyboard and mouse to use with the laptop to the Desk Hub. This allows you to connect and disconnect only one cable (the blue USB-C) when you come or leave the desk, which may also be convenient in a hot desking type of environment.

1. Connect a Bluetooth® dongle for a wireless mouse and keyboard to Desk Hub's USB-A port, and configure that port with *BYOD USBForwarding USBA Enabled:* **True**.

   We are using the USB-C (Input Connector 2) for the Desk Hub camera in this example, hence you *cannot* enable USB forwarding on that port.

2. Connect the laptop to the right USB-C port (Input Connector 1), as seen from the back.

   Now you can use the mouse and keyboard with the laptop.

USB-A
USB-C (Input Connector 2)
USB-C (Input Connector 1)

[1] You can find more examples in the ► Turn on USB forwarding for Webex Desk Hub (https://help.webex.com/njq3dsw/) article on Webex Help Center.

328
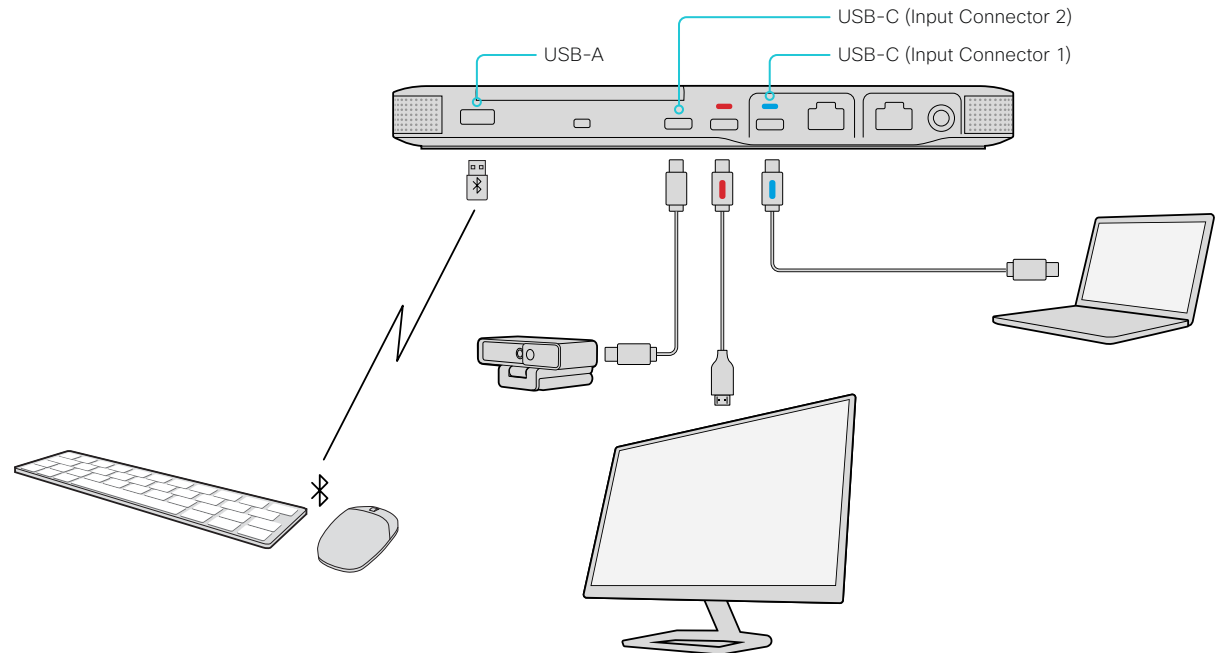
USB forwarding (page 2 of 2)

Example 2: Use the built-in USB hub of the screen for a keyboard and mouse [1]

If you have a screen with a built-in USB hub, you can use it for the keyboard and mouse to use with the laptop.

This requires an additional USB-A to USB-B cable[2] between the Desk Hub and the screen, because the USB-C connector that you already use for the screen (the red USB-C) doesn't support USB forwarding.

This set-up allows you to connect and disconnect only one cable (the blue USB-C cable) when you come or leave the desk, which may also be convenient in a hot desking type of environment.

You can connect either a wired mouse and keyboard, to the USB hub as shown in the illustration; or a Bluetooth® dongle for a wireless mouse and keyboard.

1. Connect a USB-A to USB-B cable from the Desk Hub to the screen's built-in USB hub. Configure Desk Hub's USB-A port with *BYOD USBForwarding USBA Enabled:* **True**.

   We are using the USB-C (Input Connector 2) for the Desk Hub camera in this example, hence you *cannot* enable USB forwarding on that port.

2. Connect a wired mouse and keyboard to USB-A ports on the screen's built-in USB hub.

3. Connect the laptop to the right USB-C port (Input Connector 1), as seen from the back.

   Now you can use the mouse and keyboard with the laptop.

USB-C (Input Connector 2)

USB-A   USB-C (Input Connector 1)

---
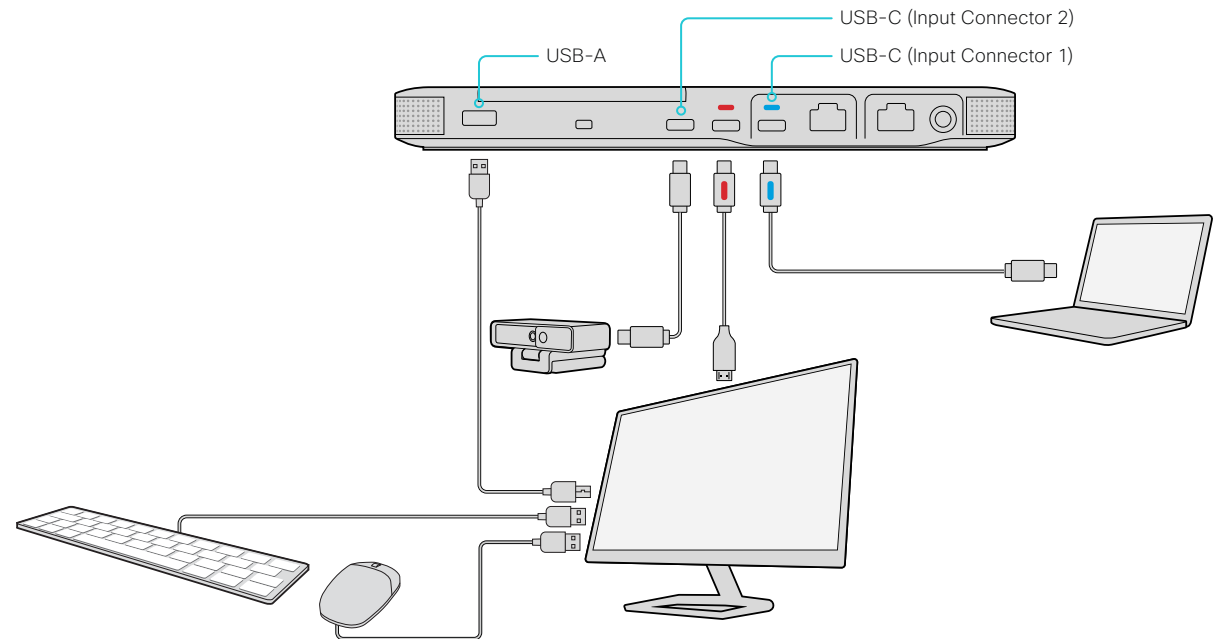
[1] You can find more examples in the ▶ Turn on USB forwarding for Webex Desk Hub (https://help.webex.com/njq3dsw/) article on Webex Help Center.

[2] Not included in the Desk Hub shipment.

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room
55 Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

D15473.04
RoomOS
10.15
05-2022

Panoramic video

In Panoramic video we are using two of the camera's telelenses simultaneously to create a wide camera view.

Panoramic video is *always* used in the supported scenarios. It's not a feature that you can switch off, neither permanently nor temporarily.

Supported scenarios

Panoramic video is used in the following scenarios:

· Point-to-point calls between two devices that support Panoramic video

· CMS meeting between two devices that support Panoramic video

More scenarios will be available in later software releases.

Devices that support Panoramic video

· Cisco Webex Room Panorama

· Cisco Webex Room 70 Panorama

Video captured by the right telelense   *Video captured by the left telelense*

Video from the camera's right and left telelenses are stitched together to create the wide panorama view.

Set up remote monitoring

Requirement:

- *RemoteMonitoring* option

Remote monitoring is useful when you want to control the device from another location.

Snapshots from input sources appear in the web interface, so you can check the camera view and control the camera without being in the room.

If enabled, snapshots are refreshed automatically approximately every 5 seconds.
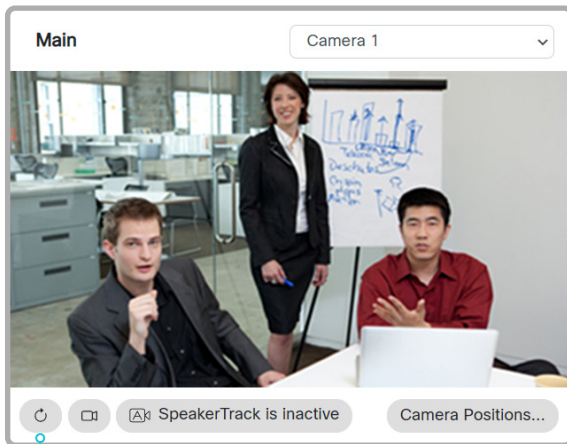
Automatically refresh snapshots

Check whether or not the device has the *RemoteMonitoring* option

1. Sign in to the web interface, go to *Software*, and select *Option Keys*.

2. Check if *RemoteMonitoring* is on the list of *Installed Option Keys*.

   If not on the list, remote monitoring is not available.

Enable remote monitoring

Install the *RemoteMonitoring* option key. How to install option keys are described in the ► Add option keys chapter.

PLEASE BE AWARE THAT IF YOU ENABLE THE REMOTE MONITORING OPTION YOU MUST MAKE SURE THAT YOU COMPLY WITH LOCAL LAWS AND REGULATIONS WITH REGARD TO PRIVACY AND PROVIDE ADEQUATE NOTICE TO USERS OF THE DEVICE THAT THE SYSTEM ADMINISTRATOR MAY MONITOR AND CONTROL THE CAMERA AND SCREEN. IT IS YOUR RESPONSIBILITY TO COMPLY WITH PRIVACY REGULATIONS WHEN USING THE DEVICE AND CISCO DISCLAIMS ALL LIABILITY FOR ANY UNLAWFUL USE OF THIS FEATURE.

About snapshots

Local input sources

Snapshots of the local input sources of the device appear on the Call Control page.

Snapshots appear both when the device is idle, and when in a call.

Far end snapshots

When in call, you may also see snapshots from the far end camera. It does not matter whether or not the far end device has the *RemoteMonitoring* option.

Far end snapshots are not displayed if the call is encrypted.

Access call information and answer a call while using the web interface

A green banner at the top of the web page is present to notify you about an incoming call, and to show when the device is in a call.

If the device is idle, there is no green banner.

Cisco Webex
Local Device Controls

🔍 Find page   ⑦

Incoming call from: 8115120251
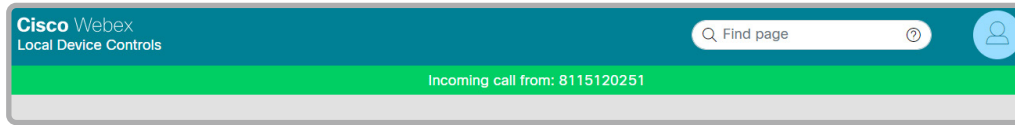
Notification of an incoming call

Click the *green banner* to open the *Call* page, where you can accept or decline the call.

Control the call

Relevant control buttons are present on the *Call* page. Use the buttons to:

ⓘ   Show call details

⏸   Put the call on hold

📞   Answer the call

📞   Disconnect the call

Cisco Webex
Local Device Controls

🔍 Find page   ⑦

In call with: 8115120251
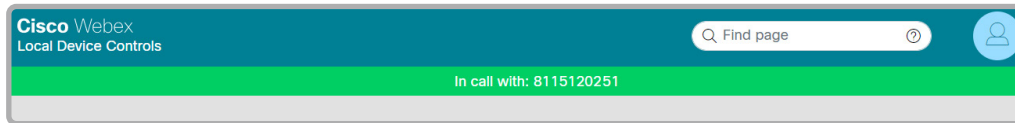
The device is in a call

The *green banner shows if the device is in a call*. It will also show if the device has multiple active calls.

CISCO

Place a call using the web interface (page 1 of 2)

Sign in to the web interface and go to *Call*.

Place a call

(i) Even if the web interface is used to initiate the call, it is the video conferencing device (display, microphones and loudspeakers) that is used for the call; it is not the PC running the web interface.

1. Navigate the *Favorites, Directory* or *Recents* lists to find the correct entry; or enter one or more characters in the *Search or Dial* field*. Click the correct contact name.

2. Click *Call* in the contact card.

Alternatively, enter the complete URI or number in the *Search and Dial* field. Then click the *Call* button that appears next to the URI or number.
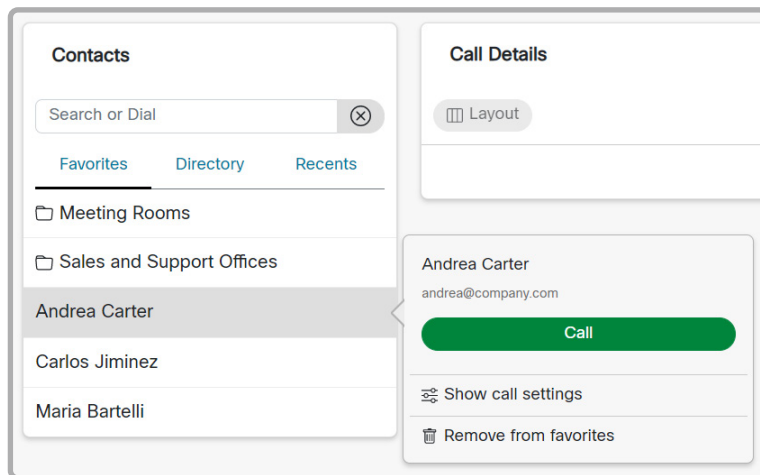
Send DTMF tones

Click to open a key pad that you can use if your application requires DTMF (dual-tone multi-frequency) signaling.
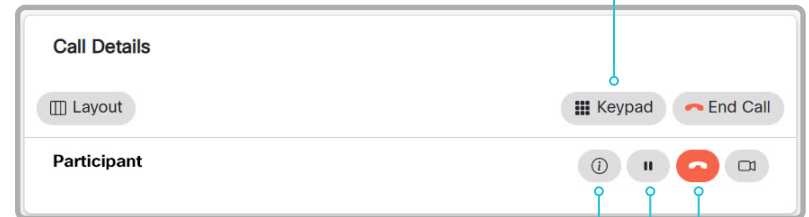
Show/hide call details

Click the information button to show details about the call.

Click the button again to hide the information.

Hold and resume a call

Use the ⏸ button next to a participant's name to put that participant on hold.

To resume the call, use the ▶ button that is present when a participant is on hold.

End a call

If you want to terminate a call or conference, click *End Call*. Confirm your choice in the dialog that appears.

To disconnect just one participant in a conference, click the 🔴 button for that participant.

---

* When searching, matching entries from the *Favorites, Directory* and *Recents* lists will be shown as you type.

Place a call using the web interface (page 2 of 2)

Sign in to the web interface and go to *Call*.

Calling more than one

A point-to-point video call (a call involving two parties only) can be expanded to include one more participant on audio-only*.

If your device is using the optional built-in MultiSite feature, up to four or five participants, yourself included, can join the video call (conference), see the table.

Video conferencing device	Maximum number of participants in a MultiSite call
Board, Codec Plus, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room 70	4
Board Pro, Codec Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, Room Panorama	5
Desk Hub	Not supported

Follow the same procedure to call the next conference participant as you did when calling the first participant.

Adjust the volume

Mute the microphone

Click *Microphone: On* to mute the microphone. Then the text changes to *Microphone: Off*.

Click *Microphone: Off* to unmute.

Volume down

Volume up

* An extra audio-only participant is supported only by the following products: Board, Codec Plus, Codec Pro, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, and Room 70 G2.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Share content using the web interface

Sign in to the web interface and go to *Call*.

Share content

1. Choose which content source to share in the *Presentation* source drop down list.

   Products that support only one input source, have only one entry in the drop down list.

2. Click *Start Presentation*. Then the text changes to *Stop Presentation*.

Stop content sharing:

Click the *Stop Presentation* button that is present while sharing.

Presentation	PC 1 (HDMI)

Cisco Webex Rooms

🖥 Start Presentation
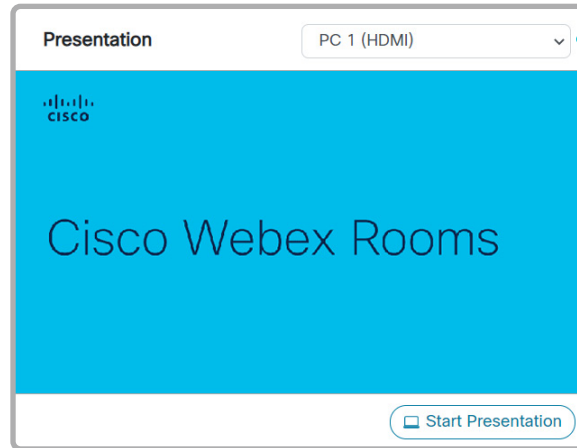
Presentation source drop down list

Choose which input source to share, from the drop down list.

Snapshot area

Shows snapshots of the selected presentation source.

Only available on devices that have the *Remote Monitoring* option.

About content sharing

You can connect a presentation source to a video input on your device. Most often a PC is used as presentation source, but other options may be available depending on your device setup.

While in a call you can share content with the other participants in the call (far end).

If you are not in a call, the content is shown locally.

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Local layout control

Sign in to the web interface and go to *Call*.

Note: Local layout control is not available in Panoramic video scenarios.

Call Details

☰ Layout ○

▦ Keypad   ☎ End Call

Participant

ⓘ   ⏸   ☎   ▢

Change the layout

Click *Layout*, and choose your preferred layout in the window that opens. *

The set of layouts to choose from depends on the device configuration.

Change Layout   ✕

Grid

Overlay

Stack

Focus
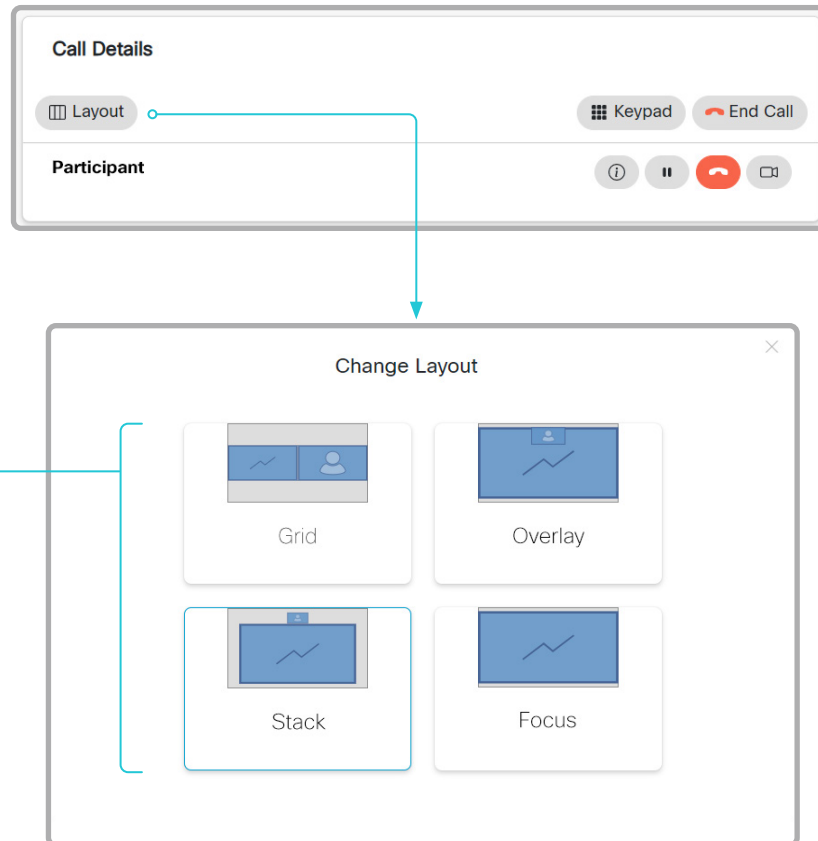
About layouts

The term layout is used to describe the various ways presentations and videos can appear on the screens. Different types of meetings may require different layouts.

The number of call or conference participants are reflected in the available choices.

Note: The set of layouts are currently being renamed. For a short period, you might see a mix of both the old and new names in use.

Old name	New name
Equal	Grid
Overlay	Overlay
Prominent	Stack
Single	Focus

* Changing the participant layout from the web interface is not supported when calling a conference bridge, even if it is supported on the video conferencing device itself.

Control a local camera

Sign in to the web interface and go to *Call*.

Prerequisites for manual camera control

- The *Video > Input > Connector n > CameraControl > Mode* setting is switched **On** .
- The camera has pan, tilt or zoom functionality.
- Best overview / Speaker tracking is switched off.
- Panoramic video is not in use.

Snapshot area

Shows snapshots of the selected camera (main input source).

Only available on devices that have the *Remote Monitoring* option.

Automatically refresh snapshots

Move the camera using the pan/tilt/zoom controls

Camera control is not available when speaker tracking / best overview is switched on.

1. If applicable, choose which camera to control in the *Main* source drop down list.

2. Click the camera icon to open the camera control window.

   Video snapshots from the room are only displayed for devices that have the *Remote Monitoring* option.

3. Use the left and right arrows to pan the camera; the up and down arrows to tilt it; and **+** and **–** to zoom in and out.

   Only relevant controls appear in the window.

4. Click *Close* to close the window.
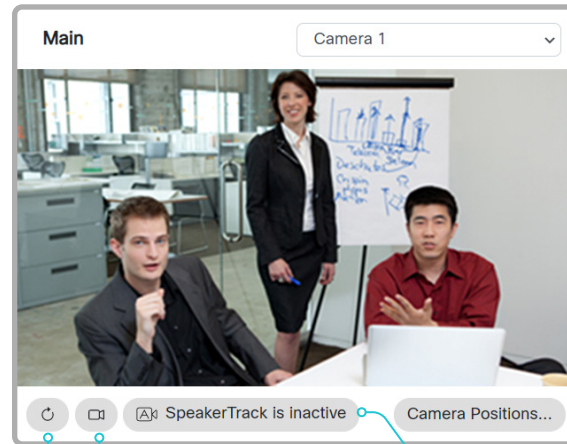
Main source drop down list

Choose which camera to control from the drop down list.

Products that support only one camera don't have a drop down list.

Best overview / Speaker tracking

Click to toggle the feature on and off.
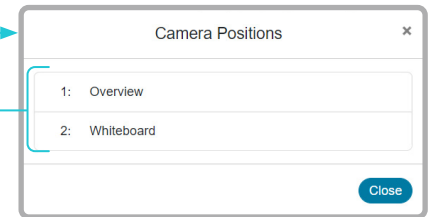
Move the camera to a preset position

1. If applicalbe, choose which camera to control in the *Main* source drop down list.

2. Click *Camera Positions...* to open a list of available presets.

   If no presets are defined, the button is disabled and named *No presets*.

3. Click a preset's name to move the camera to the preset position.

4. Click *Close* to close the window.
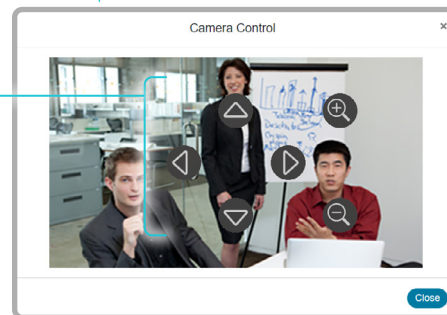
ⓘ You cannot use the web interface to define a preset; you should use the user interface of the device.

When you select a preset, speaker tracking / best overview will be switched off automatically.

Control a far end camera

Sign in to the web interface and go to *Call*.

Prerequisites

While in a call, you can control the remote participant's camera (far end) provided that:

- Panoramic video is *not* in use.
- The *Conference > FarEndControl > Mode* setting is switched **On** on the far end device.
- The far end camera has pan, tilt or zoom functionality. Only the relevant controls will appear.
- Speaker tracking is *not* switched On on the far end camera.
- The local device has the *Remote Monitoring* option.
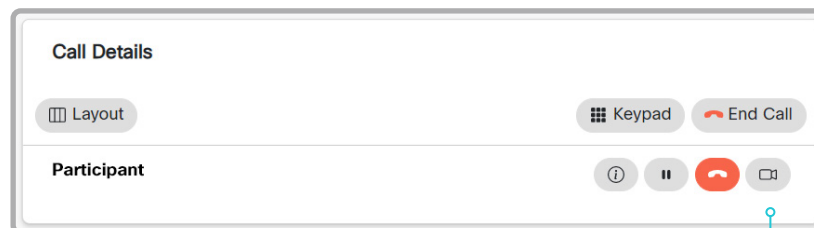
Control the remote participant's camera

1. Click the camera icon to open the remote camera control window.

2. Use the left and right arrows to pan the camera; the up and down arrows to tilt it; and + and − to zoom in and out.

   If you are not allowed to control the far end camera, the controls will not appear in the image.

   If the call is encrypted, the far end snapshot behind the controls are not displayed.
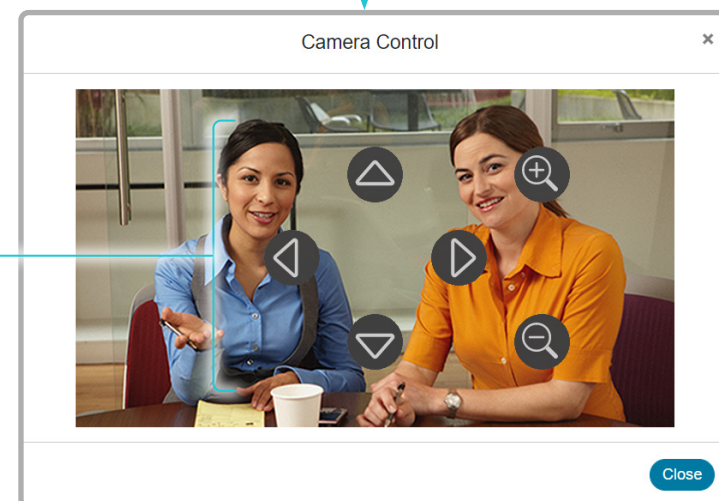
Room analytics

The room analytics feature use several variables from the conference room and re-uses them to analyze the room utilization over time or per call.

To find the settings referred below, sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

To find a status, sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Statuses*.

Ambient noise reporting

The devices can report the stationary ambient noise level in the room. The reported value is an A-weighted decibel value (dBA), which reflects the response of the human ear. All signal processing related to this feature is local, the only data transmitted is the calculated noise level.

This value can be used to detect abnormal changes to the noise level. Such changes may be caused by noise that can be an annoyance for people working in the room. Facility management can then quickly intervene to troubleshoot the issue.

You can turn the ambient noise detection on or off from the web interface. Use the *RoomAnalytics > AmbientNoiseEstimation > Mode* setting.

People presence detection

The device has the capability to find whether or not people are present in the room. It takes a minimum of two minutes to detect whether people are present or not in the room. After the room becomes vacant, it may take up to two minutes for the status to change.

This feature is based on ultrasound. It will not keep record of who was in the room, only whether or not there are people present in the room.

You can turn the people presence detection on or off from the web interface. Use the *RoomAnalytics > PeoplePresenceDetector* setting.

People count
(Not supported by: Desk Hub)

By using head detection[*], the device can find how many people are in the room. It will not keep record of who was in the room, only the average number of people that were detected. If there are objects or pictures in the room that can be detected as heads these might be counted.

The call must have a duration of minimum two minutes in order to get a reliable average. Calls that last less than two minutes, and calls which are made with people count disabled, will display "N/A" when you retrive call history.

By default, the device only counts people when in a call, or when it displays the selfview picture.

You can choose to count people outside of call. When enabled, the device counts people as long as the device is not in standby mode. This includes outside of call, even if selfview is off.

Use the *RoomAnalytics > PeopleCountOutOfCall* setting.

For Codec Pro and Codec Plus

· People count in call requires the use of a Quad Camera or SpeakerTrack 60 camera.
· People count outside of call requires a Quad Camera.

Status

You may see the status at a given moment of people's presence and people count. Look at the *RoomAnalytics* status.

Diagnostics
(Not supported by: Desk Hub)

You can see the live people counter and other speaker track diagnostics information on-screen by enabling the SpeakerTrack Diagnostics mode from the user interface.

1. Select the device name or address at the top of the user interface. *(All products except Board Pro and Desk Mini)*

   Swipe in from the right to open the control panel. *(Board Pro and Desk Mini)*

2. Select *Device settings (Board Pro and Desk Mini)* or *Settings (other products)*.

3. Select *Issues & diagnostics* and switch on *SpeakerTrack diagnostics*.

   Now, the live people counter and other speaker track diagnostics information are both shown in selfview (outside of call and in a call) and **sent to the far end** (when in call).

For Board

If you have connected a touch controller you can use the procedure described above.

Alternatively, you can open the *Technical support screen* on the board itself (hold down one finger on the board's screen, and press the home button three times). Then click *Hardware diagnostics* under the Device tab, and turn on *BestOverview debug*.

Call history command

After a call the average people count value can be extracted from the Call History command.

· `xCommand CallHistory Get DetailLevel: Full`

The Call History command is available from the API (Application Programming Interface). Refer to the RoomOS API Reference Guide, for details. Go to:

▶ https://www.cisco.com/go/room-docs
▶ https://www.cisco.com/go/board-docs
▶ https://www.cisco.com/go/desk-docs

---

[*] Exception: The SpeakerTrack 60 camera is using a face detection algorithm instead of a head detection algorithm.

Customization

Customize the video conferencing device's user interface (page 1 of 2)

You can customize the user interface to allow control of peripherals in a meeting room, for example lights and blinds, or to modify the video conferencing device's behavior by triggering macros.

This allows for the powerful combination of a control system's functionality and the video conferencing device's user-friendly touch user interface.
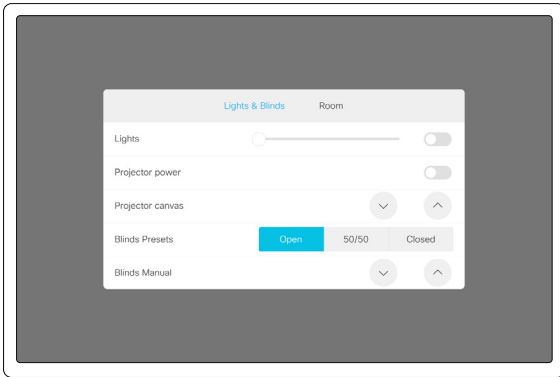
Example in-room control panel

Read the *Customization guide* for full details about how to design custom user interface panels, action buttons, and web apps using the UI Extensions editor, and how to use the video conferencing device's API to program the controls and actions. Go to:

► https://www.cisco.com/go/in-room-control-docs

Also check out the Cisco RoomOS web site to find more information, examples, and other resources for customizations and macros. Go to:

► https://roomos.cisco.com

UI extensions control architecture

You need a Cisco video conferencing device with a touch interface (touch controller or integrated touch screen), and a macro or control system.

· The macro can use the device's API (events and commands) to trigger all sorts of functionality: Speed dial, language selection, customized system reset, and much more.

· The control system may be a third-party system, such as Crestron or AMX, with hardware drivers for peripherals. It is the control system, not the video conferencing device, that controls the peripherals.

When you program the control system you must use the video conferencing device's API (events and commands) in order to connect with the controls on the video conferencing device's user interface.
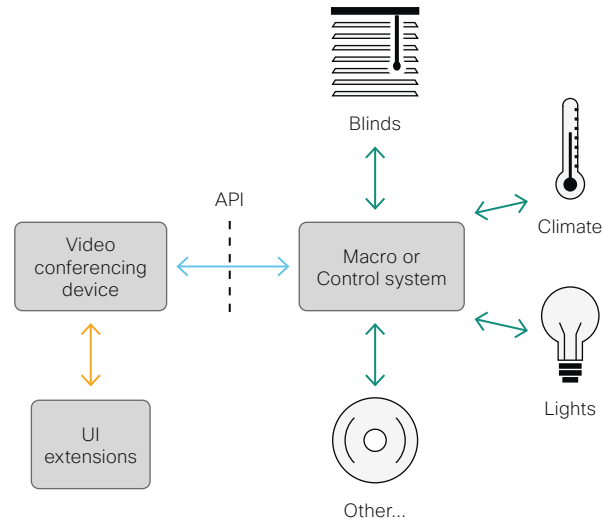
UI extensions control schematics

Product support

These devices support custom user interface panels and action buttons:

· Devices that have a touch controller.
· Devices with an integrated touch screen.

These products support web apps:

· Devices with an integrated touch screen.

For Board:

· If you have not connected a touch controller to the board, the custom panels and action buttons are on the board itself.
· If you have connected a touch controller to the board, all the custom panels and action buttons are on the touch controller.
· Web apps are always on the board.

340

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Customization

Customize the video conferencing device's user interface (page 2 of 2)

The UI Extensions editor

Free of charge editor

An easy to use drag-and-drop editor, which you should use to compose the custom user interface extensions (action buttons, web apps, and custom panels such as in-room controls), comes free of charge with the video conferencing device's software.

Sign in* to the web interface and go to *UI Extensions Editor*.

· The editor opens directly in the device's web interface.

  You can create and push a new panel, action button, or web app to the device, and see the result immediately on its user interface.

Preview function

The editor also provides a preview function, which allows you to see how the custom interfaces will appear on the user interface.

· Click ⬯ to start the preview.

The preview function is also a complete software version of your custom panels, so clicking the controls will result in the same actions as selecting them on the real user interface.

Therefore, you can use the preview function to test your integrations without having a real user interface available. You can also use the device's custom panels from a remote location.

D15473.04
RoomOS
10.15
05-2022

* You need a user that holds the ROOMCONTROL, INTEGRATOR, or ADMIN user roles in order to access the UI Extensions editor and the API commands that you need when programming.

CISCO

Customization

Customize the video conferencing device's behavior using macros

With macros, you can create your own snippets of code that run on the device. The language is JavaScript / ECMAScript 6 with support for features such as arrow functions, promises and classes.

The macro framework allows an integrator to write scripts that tailor a device's behavior to suite an individual customer's requirements. The integrators can, for example, implement their own features or variations of features, automate specific configurations or re-configurations, and create custom tests and monitoring functions.

By combining the use of macros and creation of a custom user interface panel (UI extension), you can amend the user interface to trigger customized local functionality. For examples:

- Add speed dial buttons
- Add a button for room reset, which set all configurations back to your preferred default setup

Consult the *Customization guide* for details about macros and how to use the device's built in Macro editor. Go to:

► https://www.cisco.com/go/in-room-control-docs

Also check out the Cisco RoomOS web site to find more information, examples, and other resources for customizations and macros. Go to:

► https://roomos.cisco.com

Allow using macros on the device

Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

- Set *Macros > Mode* to **On**.

  If you try to launch the Macro editor while this setting is **Off**, a pop-up message appears. If you respond by tapping *Enable Macros,* the *Macros > Mode* setting will automatically change to **On**, and the editor will launch.

Launch the macro editor

Sign in[*] to the web interface and go to *Macro Editor*.

This opens the Macro Editor, **which is embedded in the web interface of the device.** We don't offer a stand-alone editor.

The Macro editor

The Macro editor is a powerful tool where you can:

- Load our code examples, which you can modify, use as is, or use as inspiration when writing your own macros.
- Read our detailed macro scripting tutorial, which also explains the code examples in more detailed.
- Write your own macros, and upload them to the device.
- Enable/Disable individual macros.
- Check in an embedded Log Console what happens when you run a macro.

---
[*] You need a user that holds the ADMIN user role in order to access the Macro editor.

Customization

Show or hide buttons on the user interface

In some use cases, you may never use a button, like *Call* or *Share.* Such unused buttons may cause confusion. In these cases, you can remove the unused buttons from the user interface. Custom UI buttons can be exposed still. Removing standard buttons while adding custom buttons makes it possible fully to customize the user interface.

For example, you can remove the *Call* and *Share* buttons if nobody is going to share content or call from this device. Instead, add custom buttons and panels for the tasks that are going to be performed.

Configurations

Use the following configurations to show or hide buttons on the user interface. The configurations are available both from the web interface of the device, and in the API.

- *UserInterface > Features > Call > Start*: Show or hide the default *Call* button (including the directory, favorites, and recent calls lists). Also affects the *Add* participant button while in a call. [1]

- *UserInterface > Features > Call > JoinWebex*: Show or hide the default button for joining a Webex meeting.

- *UserInterface > Features > Call > JoinGoogleMeet*: Show or hide the button for joining a Google Meet meeting. [2]

- *UserInterface > Features > Share > Start*: Removes the default user interface for sharing and previewing content, both in call and out of call.

- *UserInterface > Features > Whiteboard > Start*: Removes the default button for starting a whiteboard. *(Only Board, Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition)*

- *UserInterface > Features > Call > VideoMute*: Removes the default *Turn video off* button.

- *UserInterface > Features > Call > End*: Removes the *End Call* button.

- *UserInterface > Features > Call > MidCallControls*: Removes the *Hold*, *Resume*, and *Transfer* in-call buttons. [1]

- *UserInterface > Features > Call > MusicMode*: Removes the toggle button that enables Music mode on the device. Music mode is useful when the microphones should capture music.

- *UserInterface > Features > Call > Keypad*: Removes the in-call *Keypad* button, which opens a keypad that can be used for DTMF input.

- *UserInterface > Features > HideAll*: Removes all the default buttons. Custom buttons are not removed.

(i) The configurations remove only the buttons, not the functionality as such. You can share content using Proximity, even if you have removed the *Share* button from the user interface.

Further Information

Find more details about how to remove buttons and customize the user interface in the *Customization guide*. Go to:

► https://www.cisco.com/go/in-room-control-docs

---

* *Board:* The *Add* participant, *Hold*, *Resume*, and *Transfer* buttons are not available on the Board itself, only on a connected touch controller.

2 The button allows users to dial into Google Meet meetings using just the meeting code, generated by the Google invite. This is only available on devices registered to the Webex cloud service or linked to Webex Edge for devices.

Customization

Use of a third-party USB input device

You can use a third-party USB input device to control certain functions on the video conferencing device. A Bluetooth remote control (with a USB dongle) and a USB keyboard are examples of such input devices.

This feature is meant to complement the functionality of the video conferencing device's user interface, wherever convenient. It is not meant to replace the user interface.

Examples of applications:

· In classrooms and during lectures, a small remote control can be used to wake up a video conferencing device from standby mode. Also, it may be convenient to use a remote control to select which input source to present.

· Controlling the camera view (pan, tilt, and zoom) in situations where you are not allowed to use the touch interface. For example, in operating rooms in a hospital.

Functional Overview

Pressing a button on the USB input device, generates an event in the API. Macros or third-party control devices can listen for such events, and respond to them. This behavior is similar to the behavior of custom UI buttons (UI extensions). It is also possible to listen for the events using webhooks, directly in an SSH session.

There isn't a library of actions readily available to select actions from. You must define and implement the actions to be taken as response to the events yourself. For example:

· Increase the volume of the video conferencing device when the Volume Up key is pressed.

· Put the video conferencing device in standby mode when the Sleep key is pressed.

Configurations, Events, and Status

The support for third-party USB input devices is disabled by default. Enable it explicitly by setting the *Peripherals > InputDevice > Mode* to **On**.

Pressing and releasing a button generates a Pressed and a Released event:

```
*e UserInterface InputDevice Key Action Key: <name of the key>
*e UserInterface InputDevice Key Action Code: <id of the key>
*e UserInterface InputDevice Key Action Type: Pressed
** end
*e UserInterface InputDevice Key Action Key: <name of the key>
*e UserInterface InputDevice Key Action Code: <id of the key>
*e UserInterface InputDevice Key Action Type: Released
** end
```

To listen for events, you must register feedback from the InputDevice events:

```
xFeedback Register /event/UserInterface/InputDevice
** end
```

When the video conferencing device detects the third-party input device, the input device is listed in the video conferencing device's *UserInterface > Peripherals > ConnectedDevice* status. The input device may be reported as multiple devices.

Required Equipment

· A device from the Cisco Webex Room, Board, or Desk Series.

· A third-party input device that advertises itself as a USB keyboard, for example a Bluetooth remote control with a USB dongle.

Further Information

Find more information about the use of a third-party input device in the *Customization guide*. Go to:

► https://www.cisco.com/go/in-room-control-docs

Cisco support (TAC) doesn't support debugging of third-party code, including macros. Please check the ► Cisco Collaboration Developer community if you need help with macros and third-party code.

Customization

Sending HTTP(S) requests

Network

API
  xCommand HttpClient Post/Put/Patch/Get/Delete

Third-party service

Video conferencing device – HTTP(S) client
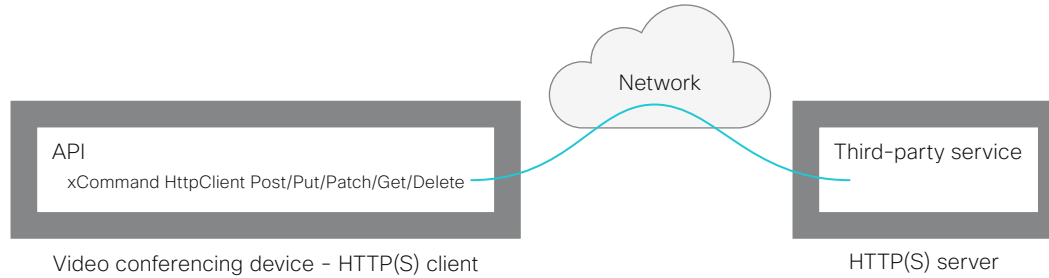
HTTP(S) server

The HTTP(S) request feature makes it possible to send arbitrary HTTP(S) requests from a video conferencing device to an HTTP(S) server. Furthermore, the device receives the response that the server sends back. The device supports the **Post**, **Put**, **Patch**, **Get**, and **Delete** methods.

By using macros, you can send data to an HTTP(S) server whenever you want. You can choose what data to send, and structure them as you like. By doing it this way, you can adapt the data to an already established service.

Security measures:

· The HTTP(S) request feature is disabled by default. A system administrator must explicitly enable the feature by setting *HttpClient > Mode* to **On**.

· The system administrator can prevent the use of HTTP by setting *HttpClient > AllowHTTP* to **False**.

· The system administrator can specify a list of HTTP(S) servers that the device is allowed to send data to.

· The number of concurrent HTTP(S) requests is limited.

List of Allowed HTTP(S) servers

The system administrator can use these commands to set up and maintain a list of up to ten allowed HTTP(S) servers (hosts):

· xCommand HttpClient Allow Hostname Add Expression: <Regular expression that matches the host name or IP address of the HTTP(S) server>

· xCommand HttpClient Allow Hostname Clear

· xCommand HttpClient Allow Hostname List

· xCommand HttpClient Allow Hostname Remove Id: <id of an entry in the list>

If the list is not empty, you can send HTTP(S) requests only to the servers in the list. If the list is empty, you can send the requests to any HTTP(S) server.

The check against the list of allowed servers is performed both when using insecure (HTTP) and secure (HTTPS) transfer of data.

HTTPS without certificate validation

When sending requests over HTTPS, the video conferencing device checks the certificate of the HTTPS server by default. If the HTTPS server certificate is not found to be valid, you get an error message. The device doesn't send any data to that server.

We recommend using HTTPS with certificate validation. If certificate validation is not possible, the system administrator can set *HttpClient > AllowInsecureHTTPS* to **On**. This allows the use of HTTPS without validating the certificate of the server.

Sending HTTP(S) requests

Once the HTTP(S) request feature is enabled, you can use the following commands to send requests to an HTTP(S) server:

xCommand HttpClient <Method>
  [AllowInsecureHTTPS: <True/False>]
  [Header: <Header text>]
  [ResponseSizeLimit: <Maximum response size>]
  [ResultBody: <None/PlainText/Base64>]
  [Timeout: <Timeout period>]
  Url: <URL to send the request to>

where <Method> is either Post, Put, Patch, Get, or Delete.

The Post, Put, and Patch commands are multiline commands. Read the API guide to find out how to use multiline commands, and also to find a detailed description of the command parameters

Further information

Find more information about HTTP(S) Post requests in the *Customization guide.* Go to:

► https://www.cisco.com/go/in-room-control-docs

Web view based features

Digital signage

Digital signage allows you to show custom content (a web page) on a device when it's in half-wake state. Digital signage is a way to display advertising content and promote your brand, but also to show visitor and internal employee information, dashboards, or calendars.

The content replaces the traditional half-wake background image and information, and is always shown on full screen. Only one web window or tab is supported. If a web page tries to open a page in a new window or tab, it replaces the current page.

Data, such as cache, cookies, and local storage, is NOT automatically cleared when the device restarts. You must use the delete storage command to delete the data.

- `xCommand WebEngine DeleteStorage [Type: WebApps]`

If a web page is not supported, the device goes directly to normal half-wake mode.

Interactive mode
Applies to: Board, Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition

Users can interact with the content on the screen, for example click on a link or enter text in a form.

Set up digital signage

1. Sign in to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

2. Set *WebEngine > Mode* to **On** to enable the web engine.

3. Set *Standby > Signage > Mode* to **On** to enable digital signage.

4. Enter the URL of the web page that you want to show in *Standby > Signage > Url*.

5. The web page is shown *before* the device enters standby mode. Use the following settings to determine for how long the web page is shown.

   Standby > Mode: If set to **Off**, the device never enters standby mode (not recommended). If set to **On**, the device enters standby mode when the *Standby > Delay* has timed out.

   Standby > Delay: Define how long (in minutes) the device shows the web page before going into standby mode.

   Standby > WakeUpOnMotionDetection: If set to **On**, the device wakes up automatically from standby, and starts showing the web page when people enter the room. If set to **Off**, the device is not affected by people entering the room.

Other digital signage settings:

- Decide whether to play out the audio for web pages that have audio.

   Standby > Signage > Audio

- If supported, decide whether to allow interaction with the web page.

   Standby > Signage > InteractionMode

- Force a web page to refresh at regular intervals. This is useful for web pages that don't refresh themselves.

   Standby > Signage > RefreshInterval

The web engine

All web view based features are using the web engine. Therefore the web engine must be enabled before you can use a web view based feature.

The web engine is based on Chromium / Qt WebEngine with V8 JavaScript. The Chromium version is updated regularly, but it might be older than your Chrome laptop version.

These features are not supported: PDF, WebGL WebRTC, password manager, plug-ins, downloading and uploading files, and notifications.

Remote debugging

If you encounter a problem with a web page, you can turn on remote debugging.

   WebEngine > RemoteDebugging

Remote debugging lets you access the Chrome developer console and identify potential issues with a web page. When enabled, a banner is displayed at the bottom of the screen, warning the users that they may be monitored. The banner also shows the URL that you can enter in your local Chrome browser to open the developer console.

Using a proxy

You can set up the device to use an HTTP proxy for web view based features.

   NetworkServices > HTTP Proxy

Additionally, this setting must be **On:**

   WebEngine > UseHttpProxy

Board

Board
Pro

Codec
Plus

Codec
Pro

Desk,
Desk Pro,
LE, Mini

Desk
Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit
Mini

Room 55

Room
55 Dual,
Room 70

Room 70
G2

Room 70
Panorama

Room
Panorama

Web view based features

Web apps

A web app is a web page or application that a user can access from the home screen of the device. The web app is available only when not in a call.

A web app launches in full screen, and times out after 15 minutes if not being used. The web app may be interactive.

Data, such as cache, cookies, and local storage, is automatically cleared when the session ends.

You must use the *UI Extensions editor*, which is available from the web interface of the device, to create web apps. The editor also lets you configure the label and icon to be used on the Home screen. By default, the web page's icon is used, but you can choose another icon instead.

Icon details:

· Formats: .ico, .png, .jpg. svg, or .gif
· Icon size: Minimum 60×60 pixels, maximum 1200×1200 pixels

Typical apps may be Office 365, Trello, Wikipedia, YouTube or company internal web pages and tools.

Further information

Find more information about how to create web apps in the *Customization guide.* Go to:

► https://www.cisco.com/go/in-room-control-docs

Create a web app

1. Sign in* to the web interface, go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.
2. Set *WebEngine > Mode* to **On** to enable the web engine.
3. Go to *UI Extensions Editor*, and the editor opens directly in the device's web interface.
4. Click *New* and select the Web App *Add* button.
5. Fill in the web app properties in the right side bar:
   · Id: Unique identifier of the app.
   · Name: The label of the button on the Home screen.
   · Web app URL: The web app URL.
   · Web app icon URL (optional): The icon for the button on the Home screen.
6. Click the export button ⬆ in the top bar to upload the configuration to the device.

   Now you can see the button for the new web app on the Home screen.
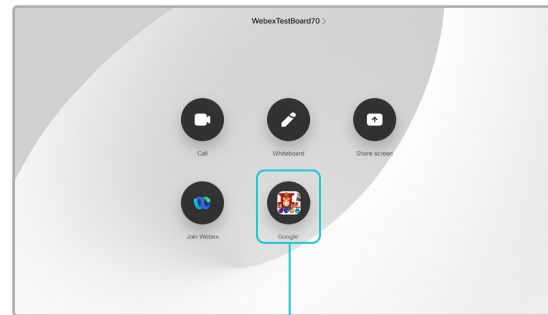
Web app button with label and icon

The web engine

All web view based features are using the web engine. Therefore the web engine must be enabled before you can use a web view based feature.

The web engine is based on Chromium / Qt WebEngine with V8 JavaScript. The Chromium version is updated regularly, but it might be older than your Chrome laptop version.

These features are not supported: PDF, WebGL WebRTC, password manager, plug-ins, downloading and uploading files, and notifications.

Remote debugging

If you encounter a problem with a web page, you can turn on remote debugging.

WebEngine > RemoteDebugging

Remote debugging lets you access the Chrome developer console and identify potential issues with a web page. When enabled, a banner is displayed at the bottom of the screen, warning the users that they may be monitored. The banner also shows the URL that you can enter in your local Chrome browser to open the developer console.

Using a proxy

You can set up the device to use an HTTP proxy for web view based features.

NetworkServices > HTTP Proxy

Additionally, this setting must be **On:**

WebEngine > UseHttpProxy

---
* You need a user that holds the ROOMCONTROL, INTEGRATOR, or ADMIN user roles in order to access the UI Extensions editor and the API commands that you need when programming.

347

Web view based features

API-driven web views

Web views can be opened and closed using API commands. Integrators can use these commands when making third-party integrations or macros. The integrator decides which URL to load based on external events. An example is to show important company alerts.

The web view is fullscreen and will time out after 15 minutes, or by calling the API command to close the view.

Open the web view:

· xCommand UserInterface WebView Display Url: <url>

Close the web view:

· xCommand UserInterface WebView Clear

Data, such as cache, cookies, and local storage, is automatically cleared when the session ends.

By combining API-driven web views, macros, and custom buttons on the touch controller, an integrator can make interactive solutions also for devices without touch screens. Tapping different buttons on the touch controller shows different web views on the main screen. For example to open and browse basic help pages or show instructional videos.

The web engine

All web view based features are using the web engine. Therefore the web engine must be enabled before you can use a web view based feature.

The web engine is based on Chromium / Qt WebEngine with V8 JavaScript. The Chromium version is updated regularly, but it might be older than your Chrome laptop version.

These features are not supported: PDF, WebGL WebRTC, password manager, plug-ins, downloading and uploading files, and notifications.

Remote debugging

If you encounter a problem with a web page, you can turn on remote debugging.

WebEngine > RemoteDebugging

Remote debugging lets you access the Chrome developer console and identify potential issues with a web page. When enabled, a banner is displayed at the bottom of the screen, warning the users that they may be monitored. The banner also shows the URL that you can enter in your local Chrome browser to open the developer console.

Using a proxy

You can set up the device to use an HTTP proxy for web view based features.

NetworkServices > HTTP Proxy

Additionally, this setting must be **On:**

WebEngine > UseHttpProxy

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Input source composition (page 1 of 2)

You can use the device's API to combine up to four input sources in a single main video stream.

The maxmium number of *different* input sources depends on the device:

Video conferencing device	Maximum number of different input sources
Desk Mini, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini	2
Codec Plus, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Webex Desk, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Board Pro	3
Codec Pro, Room 70 G2, Room Panorama*, Room 70 Panorama*	4
Desk Hub	Not supported

Source composition

Composition layout

You can choose between three layouts:

· Grid

· Stack

· PIP (only available when composing two input sources)

You can modify the PIP position to one of the corners. The size of the PIP can be normal or large.

The composition and layout can be modified at any time, both in call and outside of call.

Selfview

Selfview shows the same composed image that is being sent to the far end.

Individual camera control

You can control individual cameras using API commands (`xCommand Camera *`), but you cannot use the controls on the user interface.

When you select a camera in the user interface, the main video stream will automatically switch from the composed video stream to the single stream from the chosen camera.

Change compositions and layouts on demand

Input source composition is only available using API commands; we don't provide a dedicated user interface for it.

To be able to easily change compositions and layouts on demand, we recommend that you use macros and create a custom user interface panel (UI extension) for it.

Layouts

Grid
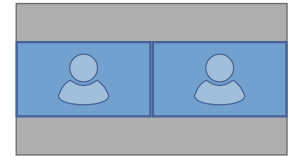
Number of sources: 2

Stack
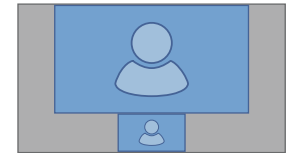
Number of sources: 2

Picture-in-Picture *(PIP)*
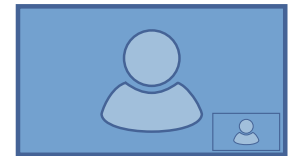
Lower right corner

Lower right corner, large PIP

* *Room 70 Panorama and Room Panorama:* These devices use two input sources for the main camera.

Input source composition (page 2 of 2)

API command

xCommand Video Input SetMainVideoSource
    ConnectorId: <1..n> SourceId: <1..m>
    Layout: <Equal, PIP, Prominent>
    PIPPosition <LowerLeft, LowerRight,
    UpperLeft, UpperRight>
    PIPSize <Auto, Large>

where

The input source can be identified by either the physical connector that it is connected to (ConnectorId), or by the logical source identifier (SourceId). There cannot be a mix of different types of identifiers in the same command; use either ConnectorId or SourceId. You can find these identifiers in the *Video Input Connector* and *Video Input Source* statuses.

You see the difference between the Grid (Layout: Equal) PIP (Layout: PIP), and Stack (Layout: Prominent) layouts in the examples.

You can modify the PIP position to one of the corners. The size of the PIP can be normal (auto) or large.

Refer to the API-guide for more details.

Examples

xCommand Video Input SetMainVideoSource ConnectorId: 1 ConnectorId: 2 ConnectorId: 3 ConnectorId: 4 Layout: Equal
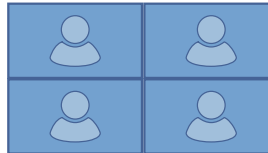
xCommand Video Input SetMainVideoSource ConnectorId: 1 ConnectorId: 2 Layout: Equal
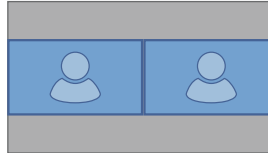
xCommand Video Input SetMainVideoSource SourceId: 1 SourceId: 2 Layout: PIP PIPPosition: LowerRight PIPSize: Large
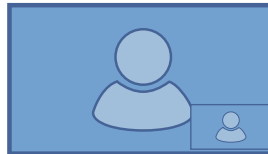
xCommand Video Input SetMainVideoSource SourceId: 1 SourceId: 2 SourceId: 3 SourceId: 4 Layout: Prominent
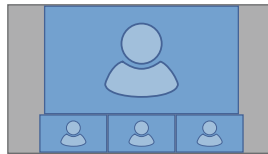
xCommand Video Input SetMainVideoSource SourceId: 1 SourceId: 2 Layout: Prominent
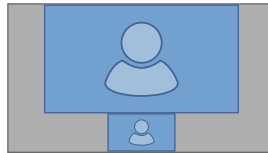
Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Presentation source composition (page 1 of 2)

You can use the device's API to combine up to four presentation sources in a single video stream. *

The maxmium number of *different* presentation sources depends on the device:

Video conferencing device	Maximum number of different presentation sources
Desk Mini, Room Kit, Room Kit Mini, Board	2
Codec Plus, Room 55, Room 55 Dual, Room 70, Desk, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, Board Pro	3
Codec Pro, Room 70 G2, Room Panorama*, Room 70 Panorama*	4
Desk Hub	Not supported

You can only share sources that has been shared through a cable (DVI, VGA, HDMI – depending on the device).

Source composition

Composition layout

You can choose between two layouts:

· Grid
· Stack

You can change the number of sources at any time, both in call and outside of call. The image sizes cannot be modified.

The order in which the sources appear on the screen depends on the order they have in the command; starting from upper left, ending at bottom right.

Change compositions and layouts on demand

Presentation source composition is only available using API commands; we don't provide a dedicated user interface for it.

To be able to easily change compositions and layouts on demand, we recommend that you use macros and create a custom user interface panel (UI extension) for it.

Layouts

Grid

Number of sources: 2

Stack

Number of sources: 2

---
* *Room 70 Panorama and Room Panorama:* These devices use two input sources for the main camera.

Presentation source composition (page 2 of 2)

API command

```
xCommand Presentation Start
    ConnectorId: <1..n>
    PresentationSource: <None, 1..n>
    Instance: <New, 1..n>
    Layout: <Equal, Prominent>
    SendingMode: <LocalRemote, LocalOnly>
```

where

The input source can be identified by either the physical connector that it is connected to (ConnectorId), or by the logical source identifier (PresentationSource). There cannot be a mix of different types of identifiers in the same command; use either ConnectorId or PresentationSource.

You can find these identifiers in the *Video Input Connector* and *Video Input Source* statuses.

If you select PresentationSource: None, a black frame is inserted. [*]

You see the difference between the Grid (Layout: Equal) and Stack (Layout: Prominent) layouts in the examples.

Refer to the API-guide for more details.

Examples

xCommand Presentation Start PresentationSource: 1 PresentationSource: 2 Layout: Equal
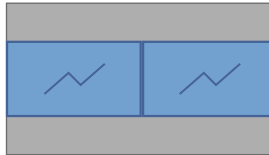
xCommand Presentation Start ConnectorId: 1 ConnectorId: 2 Layout: Prominent
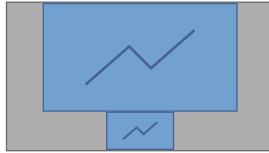
xCommand Presentation Start ConnectorId: 1 ConnectorId: 2 ConnectorId: 3 Layout: Equal

xCommand Presentation Start PresentationSource: 1 PresentationSource: 2 PresentationSource: 3 Layout: Prominent

[*] ***Board:*** None is not available.

Access the device's XML files

Sign in to the web interface and go to *Developer API*.

The XML files are part of the device's API. They structure information about the device in a hierarchy.

- *Configuration.xml* contains the current device settings (configuration). These settings are controlled from the web interface or from the API (Application Programmer Interface).

- The information in *status.xml* is constantly updated by the device to reflect system and process changes. The status information is monitored from the web interface or from the API.

- *Command.xml* contains an overview of the commands available to instruct the device to perform an action. The commands are issued from the API.

- *Valuespace.xml* contains an overview of all the value spaces of device settings, status information, and commands.

Open an XML file

Click the file name to open the XML file.

About the API

The application programming interface (API) is a tool for integration professionals and developers working with the device. The API is described in detail in the API guide for the device.

cisco

Execute API commands and configurations from the web interface

Sign in to the web interface and go to *Developer API*.

Commands (xCommand) and configurations (xConfiguration) can be executed from the web interface. Syntax and semantics are explained in the API guide for the device.

About the API

The application programming interface (API) is a tool for integration professionals and developers working with the device. The API is described in detail in the API guide for the device.

Execute API commands and configurations

1. Enter a command (xCommand or xConfiguration), or a sequence of commands, in the text area.

2. Click *Execute* to issue the command(s).
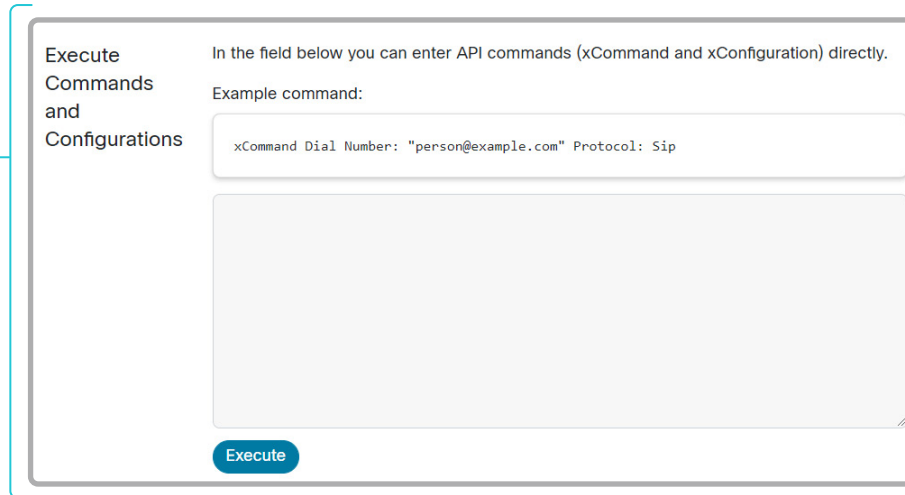
Execute
Commands
and
Configurations

In the field below you can enter API commands (xCommand and xConfiguration) directly.

Example command:

```
xCommand Dial Number: "person@example.com" Protocol: Sip
```

Execute

Advanced customization of audio

The Audio Console provides a graphical interface to advanced customizable audio features. It lets you define how to connect audio inputs to outputs, using simple drag and drop techniques.

The main features of the Audio Console are:

· Configure the audio system of the codec
· Change the default mixing, routing and equalizers
· Set various input and output connector properties
· Configure advanced features such as local reinforcement

Using extra loudspeakers and sound reinforcement

When using the device with local sound reinforcement, extra loudspeakers are strongly recommended to ensure that people in the room get the good auditory experience.

The Audio Console is the recommended tool for setting up local reinforcement.

Open the Audio Console

Sign in to the web interface and go to *Audio Console*.

This opens the Audio Console utility, which is embedded in the web interface of the device.

More information

See the *Using Extra Loudspeakers and Sound Reinforcement* guide for a comprehensive description and best practices for the solution.

Also, see the *Customization guide* for details about the Audio Console.

Go to: ► https://www.cisco.com/go/in-room-control-docs

About Ethernet ports

The main network port

The main network port - Network port 1 - is always reserved for the connection to LAN. This applies to all video conferencing devices.

Depending on the device, Network port 1 is marked with the number 1, the network symbol (⟨⟩), or both.

Auxiliary network ports

Some video conferencing devices have more than one network port. The additional ports can be used for peripheral devices like cameras, touch controllers, third-party control systems, and more.

A device that is connected to such a network port gets a local IP address from the codec, and therefore is not part of the corporate network. It is not possible for packets to traverse the codec between the main network port (LAN) and the auxiliary network ports (link-local).

- A Cisco peripheral device is assigned a dynamic IP address in the range (DHCP): 169.254.1.41 to 169.254.1.240
- A non-Cisco device is assigned the dynamic IP address (DHCP): 169.254.1.30

  NOTE: Only one non-Cisco device can get a dynamic IP address at a time.

- A non-Cisco device can be assigned a static IP address in the range: 169.254.1.241 to 169.254.1.254

This method can also be used to connect to the codec with SSH. In this case you can use the IP address 169.254.1.1.

Power over Ethernet (PoE)

Some of the auxiliary network ports provide Power over Ethernet (PoE). These ports can power peripherals, such as the touch controller.

Product	Number of auxiliary network ports	Number of auxiliary network ports with PoE
Room Kit	1	0
Room Kit Mini	1	1 (🖰)
Room 55	1	1 (🖰)
Room 70[1] / Room 55 Dual[1]	2	1 (🖰)
Room 70 G2[1]	4	2 (🖰 , PoE)
Room 70 Panorama[1] / Room Panorama[1]	4	2 (🖰 , PoE)
Codec Plus	2	1 (🖰)
Codec Pro	4	2 (🖰 , PoE)
Board	0	0
Board Pro	1	1 (🖰)
Desk	0	0
Desk Mini	0	0
Desk Pro / Desk Limited Edition[2]	1	0
Desk Hub[2, 3]	1	0

[1] One or more of the auxiliary ports on this product is reserved for internal use.

[2] The auxiliary port on this product is a network expansion port. You can connect a computer or other device to this port and get access to the same network/LAN as the video conferencing device itself. This port is not used for peripheral devices, and you don't get a local IP address from the codec.
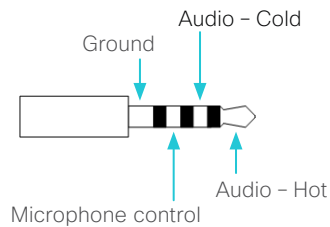
[3] The USB-C (Connector 1, for computer) can pass on network connectivity to the computer if Desk Hub is connected to Ethernet with cable.

Mini-jack connector pin-out schemes

3.5 mm mini-jack, 3-pin *(line-out)*

Ground — Right channel — Left channel
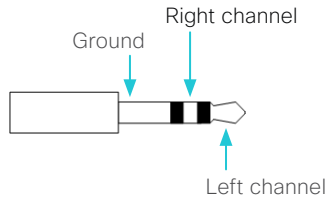
3.5 mm mini-jack, 4-pin *(microphone)*

Ground — Audio – Cold — Microphone control — Audio – Hot

Audio connectors (mini-jack) [*]		
	Microphone	**Line-out**
Connector pin out	Tip = Hot Ring 1 = Cold Ring 2 = Mic. control Shield = GND	Tip = Left channel Ring = Right channel Shield = GND
Signal type	Balanced	Unbalanced
Connector (codec)	Mini-jack 3.5 mm, 4-conductor	Mini-jack 3.5 mm, 3-conductor
Input impedance	900 Ohm/leg	N/A
Output impedance	N/A	470 Ohm
Maximum input level	-18.3 dBu ±2 dB	N/A
Maximum output level	N/A	8.2 dBu ±2 dB
Phantom power	10 V ± 0.5 V	N/A
Phantom power resistor pin "tip"	1.0 kOhm	N/A
Phantom power resistor pin "ring 1"	1.0 kOhm	N/A
Frequency response	20 Hz-20 kHz ±1 dB	20 Hz-20 kHz ±1 dB
Signal to Noise Ratio	-95 dB	-100 dB

[*] *Board, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition:* These devices have a mini-jack socket only for line-out.

Desk and Desk Mini don't have any mini-jack connector.

Audio inputs and outputs (page 1 of 2)

Audio inputs

The audio inputs can be used as both microphone and line inputs, because you can adjust the gain and switch on or off phantom power on each input individually. Use the following settings:

- *Audio > Input > Microphone [n] > Level*: Adjust the gain on the input connector to suit the connected audio source. The gain can be tuned from 0 to 70 dB in steps of 1 dB. The maximum input level with 0 dB gain is 24 dBu.

- *Audio > Input > Microphone [n] > PhantomPower*: In the default configuration, there is phantom power on the input (48 V ± 1 V). This required for some microphones, such as the Cisco table and ceiling microphones. You can switch off the phantom power when connecting to equipment that don't need it, such as external mixers.

The audio inputs are configured for the use of Euroblock connectors with up to 4 ports.

If you use a Euroblock with 3 ports make sure it is inserted in the leftmost position possible. That is, port 4 (microphone mute) is not used.

Audio outputs

The audio outputs are configured for the use of Euroblock connectors with 3 ports.

Connecting to unbalanced connectors

These illustrations show best practice when connecting the video conferencing device to unbalanced connectors.
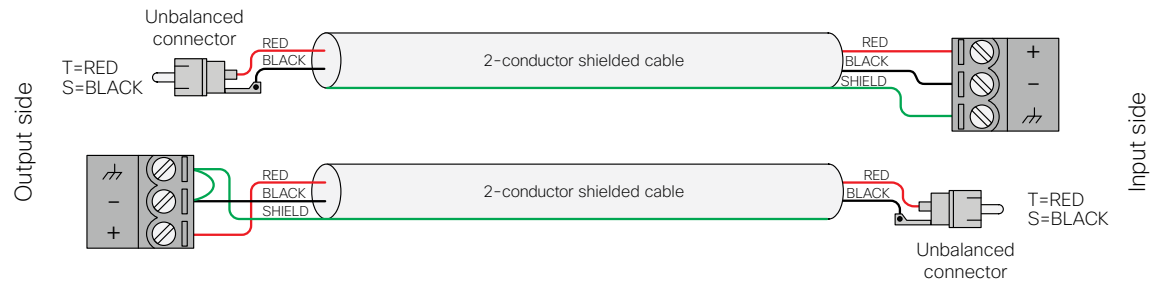
Audio inputs and outputs (page 2 of 2)

Audio input / output specification		
	Microphone/Line Input	Line Output
Connector type	• Balanced input • 3.5 mm pitch Phoenix/Euroblock type male header	• Impedance-balanced output • 3.5 mm pitch Phoenix/Euroblock type male header
Phantom Power	• 48 V, 6.8 kohm impedance / 7 mA max current per leg. • Independently switchable.	N/A
Input Impedance	• 2.5 kohm per leg	N/A
Output Impedance	N/A	• 200 ohm per leg
Recommended Load Impedance	N/A	• > 600 ohm
Signal Level	• 0 dB input gain: 24 dBu max. (1 kHz, +/-1 dB) • Input gain independently adjustable from 0 dB to + 70 dB in 1 dB steps	• 0 dB output gain: 18 dBu max. (1 kHz, +/-1 dB) • Output gain independently adjustable from 0 to -24 dB in 1 dB steps
Frequency Response	• 20 Hz–20 kHz: +0/-1 dB	• 20 Hz–20 kHz: +0/-0.5 dB
Total Harmonic Distortion + Noise (THD+N)	• 0 dB input gain, 22 dBu signal level: < 0.005% (20 Hz–20 kHz, 22 kHz BW) • 46 dB input gain, -24 dBu signal level: < 0.01% (20 Hz–20 kHz, 22 kHz BW)	• 0 dB output gain, 17 dBu signal level: < 0.005% (20 Hz–20 kHz, 22 kHz BW)
Equivalent Input Noise (EIN)	• 46 dB input gain, Rs=150 ohm: < -124 dBu (20 Hz–20 kHz A-weighted)	N/A

Dynamic Range	• 0 dB input gain, Rs=150 ohm:
	    > 107 dB (20 Hz–20 kHz, 22 kHz BW)
	• 46 dB input gain, Rs=150 ohm:
	    > 102 dB (20 Hz–20 kHz, 22 kHz BW)
		• 0 dB output gain:
		    > 109 dB (20 Hz–20 kHz un-weighted)

Crosstalk	• 0 dB input gain, 23 dBu signal level, 10 kHz: < -110 dB • 46 dB input gain, -23 dBu signal level, 10 kHz: < -110 dB	• 0 dB output gain, 17 dBu signal level 10 kHz: < -100 dB

The GPIO and 3G-SDI connectors

GPIO connector

The device has one 6-pin Euroblock GPIO (General Purpose Input/Output) port with GND, +12V, and 4 GPIO pins.

+12V 1   2   3   4 ⏚

GPIO

You can configure the mode for the four GPIO pins individually. A pin can be configured to trigger an action (input) or to report some status of the device (output). For example:

- Mute the microphones (input), or report whether the microphones are muted (output).
- Accept or disconnect a call (input), or report whether the device is in a call (output).

Operating principles

The +12 V pin provides +12 V_{DC}, and it is capable of sourcing up to 500 mA.

The GND pin is a common ground for all pins in the GPIO connector.

When used as input, a GPIO pin detects state as follows:

- Low state for voltages 0-1 V_{DC}
- High state for voltages 2-12 V_{DC}

When used as output, a GPIO pin is set as follows:

- Low state will drive a pin low, i.e. to GND
- High state will set a pin to open-drain with internal pull-up, i.e. it will set the pin to 12 V unless an external connection drives it low

Commands and configurations

To set the mode of a pin:

Read the description of the setting for more details about the pre-defined input and output modes:

- *GPIO > Pin [n] > Mode*
  (xConfiguration GPIO Pin [n] Mode)

To retrieve the state of a pin:

- *GPIO > Pin [n] > State*
  (xStatus GPIO Pin [n] State)

To set the state of a pin that is in manual mode:

- xCommand GPIO ManualState Set

For more information about the API commands, see the API guide for RoomOS software. Go to ► https://www.cisco.com/go/room-docs

3G-SDI connector

The Codec Pro has one 3G-SDI input connector.

The connector is HD-BNC, supporting resolutions up to 1080p60. The 3G-SDI signal is Level A, 75 Ω, 10-bit data native color encoding 4:2:2 YCbCr.

Use the 3G-SDI connector if you want to place a camera far away from the codec - for example, in bigger rooms where you want to have a camera in the back.

Since the total coaxial cable length can be up to 100m, it allows extra flexibility when building or setting up a video conferencing room.

CISCO

API access using the COM port

The device has a COM port that you can use to access the device's API over a serial connection. *

It is a 3 pin Euroblock, with Tx (transmit), Rx (receive), and GND pins.

Tx Rx ⏚

COM
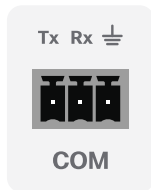
Serial communication is enabled by default. Use the following configuration if you want to disable it:

SerialPort > Mode
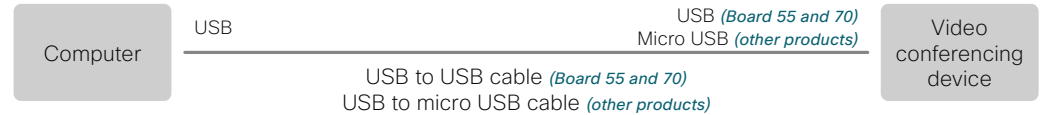
For security reasons, you are asked to sign in before using the serial interface. Use the following setting if you want to switch off the sign in prompt:

SerialPort > LoginRequired

The device can give very much feedback, so we recommend keeping the connection at the highest baud rate possible. In some situations, such as when using long cables, a lower rate may be used to avoid bit errors. Use the following setting if you want to adjust the baud rate.

SerialPort > BaudRate

If your device is provisioned by CUCM, the serial port settings should be configured from CUCM.

The parameters for the serial connection are:

· Baud rate: 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, or 115200 bps
· Data bits: 8
· Parity: None
· Stop bits: 1
· Flow control: None

The same set of configurations and parameters are used for the micro-USB maintenance port, except for the baud rate. The baud rate for the maintenance port is always 115200 bps.

* Don't use the COM port for maintenance; use the micro-USB port instead.

Serial interface for maintenance (page 1 of 4)

Use the micro USB connector for direct communication with the device[1]. You need a micro USB to USB cable. If the computer doesn't auto-install a serial port driver, you need to install a serial port driver on the computer manually[2].

Use a terminal emulator to connect to the serial interface. For the most common computer types (PC, MAC) and operating systems, PuTTY or Tera Term will work.

Parameters:

- Baud rate: 115200 bps
- Data bits: 8
- Parity: None
- Stop bit: 1
- Hardware flow control: Off

Device settings

Serial communication is enabled by default. Use the following configuration to change the behavior:

SerialPort > Mode

For security reasons, you are asked to sign in before using the serial interface. Use the following setting to change the behavior:

SerialPort > LoginRequired

If your device is provisioned by CUCM, the serial port settings should be configured from CUCM.

Codec Pro, Room 70 G2, Room 70 Panorama, and Room Panorama

- The *SerialPort > BaudRate* setting has no effect on the maintenance port. The maintenance port always uses the default baud rate.

| Computer | USB | USB *(Board 55 and 70)* Micro USB *(other products)* | Video conferencing device |

USB to USB cable *(Board 55 and 70)*
USB to micro USB cable *(other products)*

ⓘ See the illustrations on the following pages to find the micro USB maintenance port the different products.

Webex Board 55S, 70S, and 85S:

1. Connect a USB cable from a computer to the micro-USB port on the board.

   You will see two USB to Serial Port devices on your computer. The names depend on the operating system of the computer. On Linux, you typically see `/dev/ttyUSB0` for the camera and `/dev/ttyUSB1` for main.

   These ports are connected to the native serial interface (UART) on the two CPUs. They show everything printed by the system to this port, including logs from bootloaders.

2. Sign in with admin credentials when you get the sign-in prompt after bootup is completed. You can only sign in to the main CPU, not to the camera CPU.

   After signing in, you have access to the API of the board.

   If your board has been factory reset, the sign-in is *admin* with an empty password.

Webex Board 55 and 70:

1. Connect a USB cable from your computer to the USB-A port on the board. On Webex Board 55, use the USB port closest to the panel.

2. Power up the board. You will see the virtual serial port on the computer. Its name depends on the operating system of the computer. On Linux, you typically see `/dev/ttyACM0`.

   NOTE: If you power up the board before you connect the computer, the computer can't see the board

3. Sign in with admin credentials when you get the sign-in prompt. After signing in, you have access to the API of the board.

   If your board has been factory reset, the sign-in is *admin* with an empty password.

---

[1] The micro-USB port is for maintenance. If you want to access the device's API over a serial connection, refer to the API guide for details.

[2] You need a CP210x USB to UART Bridge Virtual COM Port (VCP) driver, see ▶ http://www.silabs.com/products/development-tools/software/usb-to-uart-bridge-vcp-drivers
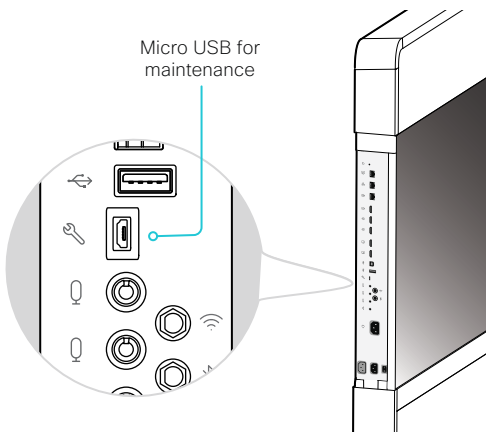
Serial interface for maintenance (page 2 of 4)

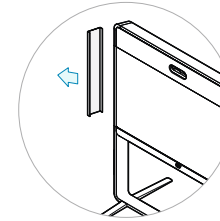## Room 55 Dual and Room 70
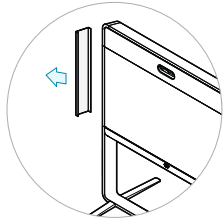
Remove the left side cover of the device to get access to the codec connector panel. The cover snaps to magnets.
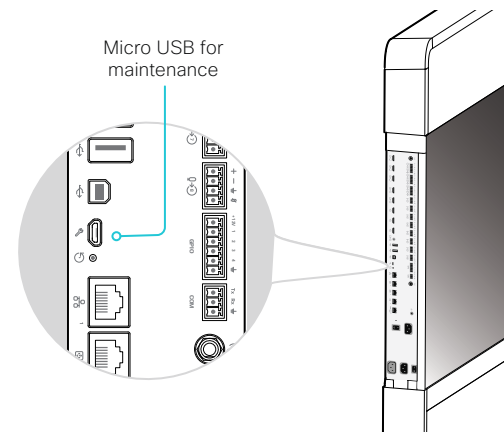
Micro USB for maintenance

Room 70 G2 and Room 70 Panorama

Remove the left side cover of the device to get access to the codec connector panel. The cover snaps to magnets.

Micro USB for maintenance

Serial interface for maintenance (page 3 of 4)

Codec Plus
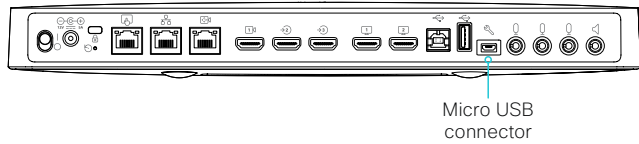
Micro USB
connector

Codec Pro and Room Panorama

For Room Panorama:

• Use the handle at the bottom of the deco grille, and pull down the left monitor to get access to the codec.

Micro USB
connector
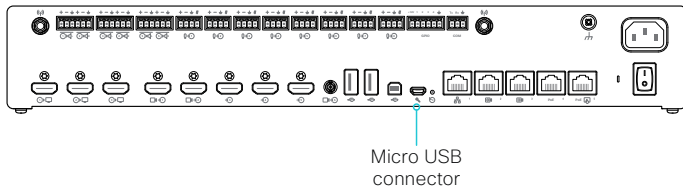
Room 55

Remove the rear cover
to get access to the
connector panel.
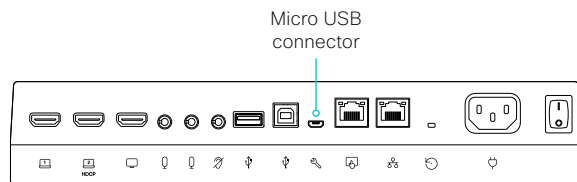
Micro USB
connector

Room Kit

Tilt the unit forward to get access to the connector panel.

Micro USB
connector

Room Kit Mini

Tilt the unit forward to get access to the connector panel.

Micro USB
connector
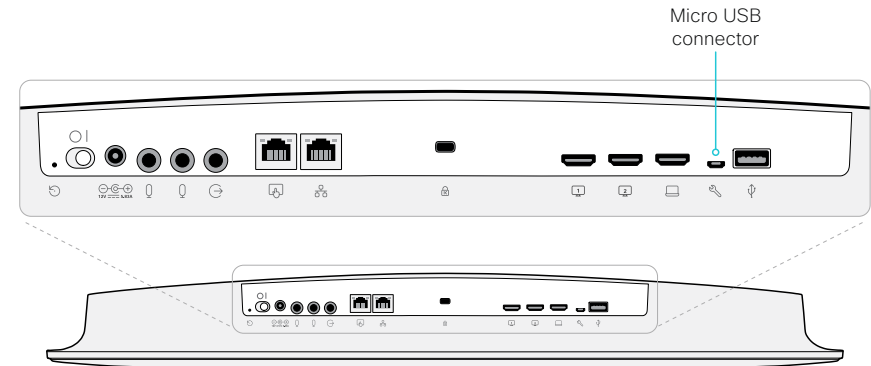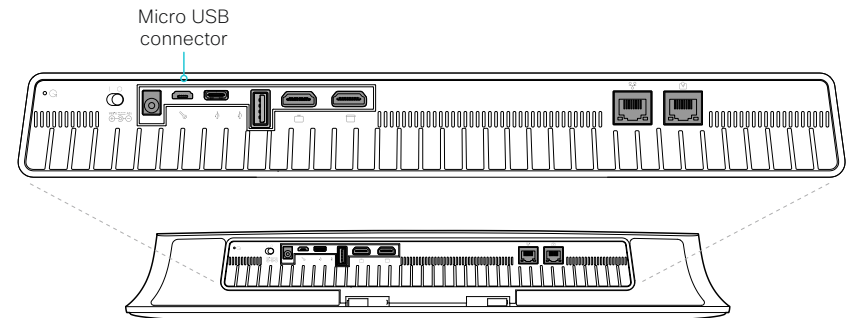
Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

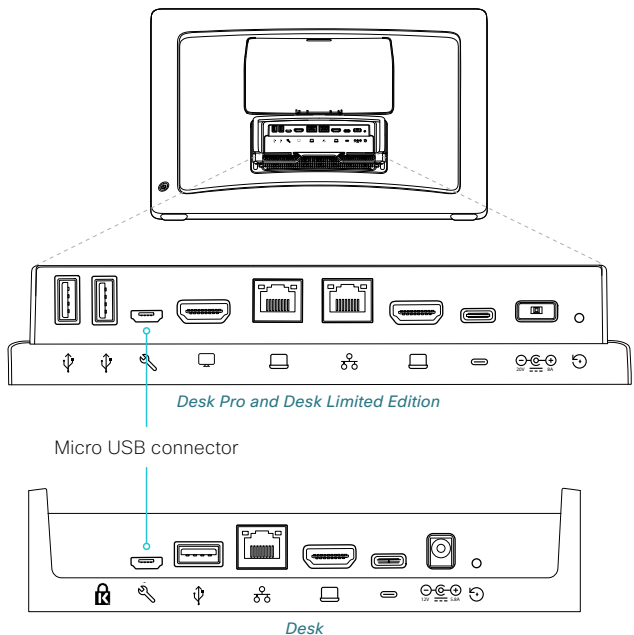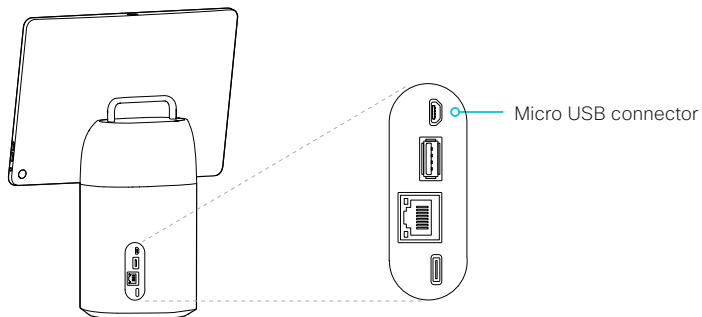Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Serial interface for maintenance (page 4 of 4)
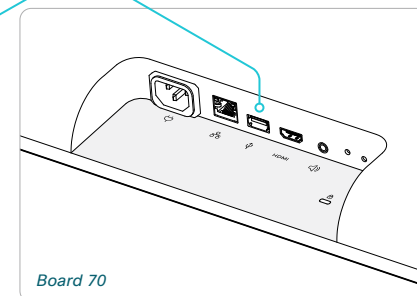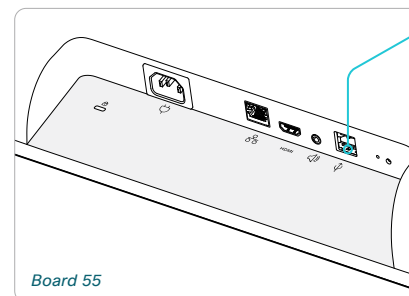
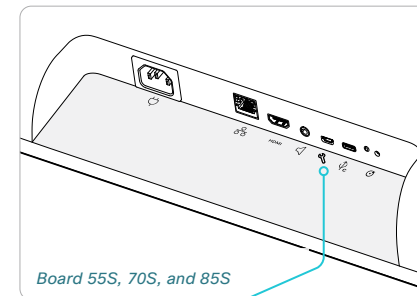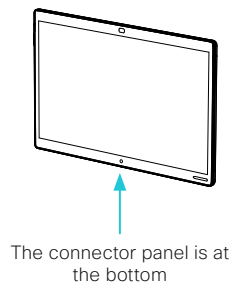## Desk, Desk Pro, and Desk Limited Edition

Flip the cover on the back of the device to get access to the connector panel.

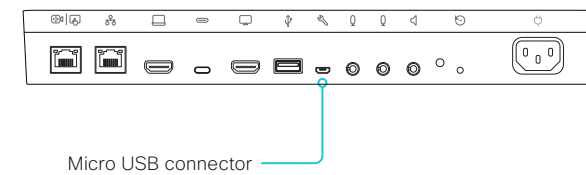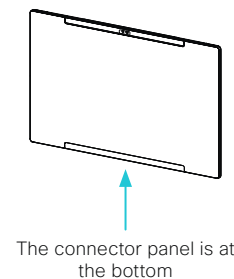*Desk Pro and Desk Limited Edition*

Micro USB connector

Desk

Desk Mini

Micro USB connector

Board

The connector panel is at the bottom

Board 55S, 70S, and 85S

Micro USB connector

USB connector

Board 55

Board 70

Board Pro

The connector panel is at the bottom

Micro USB connector

The systemtools commands

The systemtools commands are used for administrative control of the device and are only available from a command line interface. Systemtools should not be used to program the device.

To get an overview of the supported commands type "systemtools ?".

Example:

```
systemtools ?
selectsw
whoami
license
network
ntp
ps
securitystatus
bootlogo
idefixversion
touch
```

To see the usage of the commands add a question mark after the command.

Example:

```
systemtools network ?
usage: network ping <hostname> | traceroute
<hostname> | netstat | addrs | ifconfig |
ifstats <ifname>
```

systemtools bootlogo
Shows the current bootlogo setting.

systemtools bootlogo off
Disables display of the Cisco boot screen when the video device is booting. The command is persistent over a factory reset.

systemtools bootlogo on
Reverts back to showing the Cisco boot screen when the video device is rebooting. The command is persistent over a factory reset.

systemtools idefixversion (not for Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Desk Hub)
Returns the software version a connected Touch 10 should have.

systemtools license list
Lists all the licenses for the device.

systemtools license show <name>
Shows the content of a license file, defined by the name.
<name>: The name of the license file.

systemtools network ping <hostname>
Network debug command.
<hostname>: The IP-address or URL of the host.

systemtools network traceroute <hostname>
Network debug command.
<hostname>: The IP-address or URL of the host.

systemtools network netstat
Network debug command.

systemtools network addrs
Shows the device's IP-addresses.

systemtools network ifconfig
Network debug command.

systemtools network ifstats <ifname>
Network debug command. Prints out network interface statistics.
<ifname>: The name of the interface.

systemtools ntp
Shows the NTP status.

systemtools ps
Lists all running processes.

systemtools securitystatus
Shows the security status for the device.

systemtools selectsw [mage name]
Select which of the available software images to use. Changing the software image will restart the device.
No argument given: Lists the version of the available software images, and shows which one is active.
image name: Swap to the software with this name.

systemtools touch start (only for Board, Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Desk Hub)
Debug command for testing the touch screen.

systemtools touch stop (only for Board, Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Desk Hub)
Debug command for testing the touch screen.

systemtools touch forever (only for Board, Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Desk Hub)
Debug command for testing the touch screen.

systemtools whoami
Lists the name and id of the signed in user, and the user roles held by this user.

Open TCP ports

The web server within the codec prohibit or restrict the use of nonsecure or unnecessary ports, protocols, modules, and/or services. Some ports are open by default.

You can configure the device settings from the web interface of the device. Open a web browser, enter the IP address of the device, and sign in. Go to *Settings*, and select *Configurations*.

TCP 22: SSH

You can close the port by setting SSH mode to **Off**.

`NetworkServices SSH Mode: Off/On`

TCP 80: HTTP

You can close the port by setting HTTP mode to **Off** or **HTTPS**.

`NetworkServices HTTP Mode: HTTP+HTTPS/HTTPS/Off`

TCP 443: HTTPS

You can close the port by setting HTTP mode to **Off**.

`NetworkServices HTTP Mode: HTTP+HTTPS/HTTPS/Off`

TCP 4043: Remote pairing software download
Applies to all except Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Desk Hub

You can close the port by setting remote pairing for the touch controller to **Off**.

`Peripherals Pairing CiscoTouchPanels RemotePairing: Off/On`

TCP 4045: Remote pairing version information
Applies to all except Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Desk Hub

You can close the port by setting remote pairing for the touch controller to **Off**.

`Peripherals Pairing CiscoTouchPanels RemotePairing: Off/On`

TCP 4047: Remote pairing session connection
Applies to all except Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Desk Hub

The port is only available (and open) when a touch controller is remote paired with the video conferencing device. You can close the port by setting remote pairing for the touch controller to **Off**.

`Peripherals Pairing CiscoTouchPanels RemotePairing: Off/On`

TCP 4051: Remote pairing port *(Deprecated)*

You can close the port by setting remote pairing for the touch controller to Off.

`Peripherals Pairing CiscoTouchPanels RemotePairing: Off/On`

TCP 4062: Remote pairing port
Applies to all except Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Desk Hub

You can close the port by setting remote pairing for the touch controller to Off.

`Peripherals Pairing CiscoTouchPanels RemotePairing: Off/On`

TCP 4190: UPnP port

You can close the ports by setting the SIP listen ports to **Off**.

`NetworkServices UPnP Mode: Off`

TCP 5060/5061: SIP listen ports

The SIP listen ports are open by default. The SIP listen ports are disabled by the Cisco UCM (Unified Communication Manager). You can close the ports by setting the SIP listen ports to **Off**.

`SIP ListenPort: Off/On`

TCP 65533: Alternate port for Proximity connections

The port is closed by default. The port is open for Proximity connections when the setting to enable an alternate port for Proximity is set to True.

`Proximity AlternatePort Enabled: False/True`

Ephemeral IP ports

Ephemeral IP port range: 32768 – 60999

HTTPFeedback address from TMS

When a device is added to Cisco TelePresence Management Suite (TMS), it is automatically configured to send information (events) back to TMS. The device receives the address, that these events should be sent to, from TMS (HTTPFeedback address). If this address is absent or misconfigured, the device cannot send events to TMS.

Missing response to events

If the device does not receive a response to an event, it will retry sending it to the HTTPFeedback address up to 6 times at increasing intervals.

If the device does not receive a response to any of the retries, the endpoint tries to send a message to the HTTPFeedback address every ten minutes. The HTTPFeedback status will indicate that it has failed, and there is a diagnostic message indicating the type of failure.

While retrying to send messages, there will be a loss of Call Detail Records (CDR) on TMS.

Get a new HTTPFeedback address from TMS

In order to get a new address to send events to, you must restart the device and wait for the next management address push from TMS (scheduled or triggered by the TMS administrator).

Link an on-premises registered device to Cisco Webex Edge for Devices

You can use *Webex Edge for Devices* to link your on-premises registered devices to the Webex cloud service. This gives you access to select cloud features, while your registration, device configuration management, calling[1], and media services remain on-premises. You can manage the cloud services and get device diagnostics in Webex Control Hub.

More detailed information

To find more details about how to link a device to Webex Edge for Devices, supported features, prerequisites, and limitations, read the ► Webex Edge for Devices (https://help.webex.com/cy2l2z/) **article on Webex Help Center.**

Set-up

We recommend that you register the device to the on-premises service first; then you link it to the Webex Edge.

Find details in the *Webex Edge for Devices* article referenced to the left.

Features

Find a comprehensive list of features and functionality in the *Webex Edge for Devices* article referenced to the left. Some of them are:
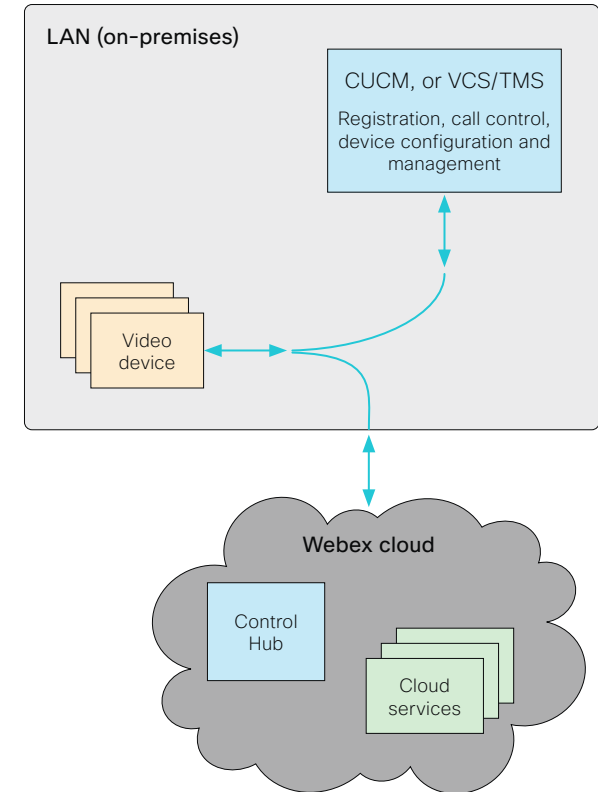
· Online/Offline connection status in Control Hub

· Device diagnostics with the ability to set administrator alerts

· Device historical analytics available directly in Control Hub

· Access to device settings from Control Hub

· Cloud xAPI access

· Real time media metrics when joining Webex calls

· Manage logs from Control Hub

· Hybrid calendar through Control Hub [2]

· Webex Assistant (voice-driven virtual assistant)

The *Webex Edge for Devices* article referenced above has an updated list of all available features and limitations.

Prerequisites

Find a comprehensive list of prerequisites and limitations in the *Webex Edge for Devices* article referenced to the left. Some of them are:

· Encrypted version of RoomOS or CE software

· If registered to CUCM: CUCM version 12.5su1, or 11.5.x with the latest device pack

· Control Hub administrator access

· Cisco Webex Device Connector (to set up the link to Webex Egde)

· A cloud services license (Cisco Collaboration Flex Plan)

LAN (on-premises)

CUCM, or VCS/TMS

Registration, call control, device configuration and management

Video device

Webex cloud

Control Hub

Cloud services

---

[1] You can configure the device to use the Webex cloud service for calling into Webex meetings. For details, read the ► Webex Optimized Experience for Webex Edge for Device (https://help.webex.com/c31fqg/) article on Webex Help Center.

[2]   TMS based bookings will be ignored.

Register a device to the Cisco Webex cloud service

You can register a device to Cisco Webex remotely from the web interface instead of using the on-screen setup assistant.

From the web interface, you can only register a device that is not currently registered to a service.

NOTE: All local users and any customizations that have been created for this device will be deactivated.

Create an activation code

To register a device to Cisco Webex, you need an activation code.

Devices in shared mode:

An administrator has to create an activation code on Control Hub.

To learn how to create an activation code for devices in shared mod, see ► Create a Workspace and Add Services for a Cisco Webex Room Device or a Cisco Webex Board (https:// help.webex.com/1mqb9cb/).

Devices in personal mode:

From *Cisco Webex Settings (https://settings.webex.com)*, you can get your activation code without having to be an administrator.

To learn how to create an activation code for devices in personal mode, see ► Set Up a Webex Board, Room or Desk Device as a Personal Device (https://help.webex.com/ n3alqtv/).

1. Sign in to the web interface and go to *Home*. Find the *Register System* card.

   This card is only available if the device is not registered to a service already.

   Register System

   In order to place calls with this video system, it needs to be registered to a call service.
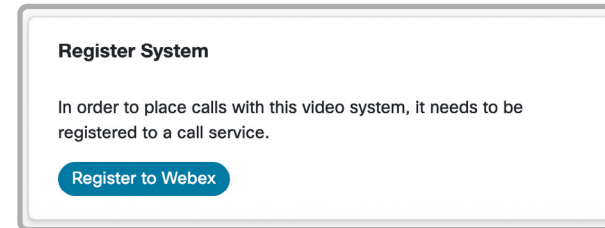
   Register to Webex

2. Click *Register to Webex*.

3. A pop-up appears and you can enter the activation code.

   Format:
   - *xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx*, or
   - *xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx*

4. After registration, you must setup the time zone and language settings from the on-screen setup assistant. If the setup assistant times out, default settings will be applied.

Limitations

Some of the available configurations only apply to on-premises registered devices. They don't apply to Webex registered devices. In the API guide's *Supported Commands Matrix*, these items are marked with "On-prem only".

Among the non-applicable configurations, are those related to H.323, SIP, NTP, CUCM, LDAP, Proximity, and Far End Camera Control.

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

CISCO

370

Supported RFCs

The RFC (Request for Comments) series contains technical and organizational documents about the Internet, including the technical specifications and policy documents produced by the Internet Engineering Task Force (IETF).

RoomOS software supports a range of RFCs, including the following:

- RFC 2782 DNS RR for specifying the location of services (DNS SRV)
- RFC 3261 SIP: Session Initiation Protocol
- RFC 3263 Locating SIP Servers
- RFC 3361 DHCP Option for SIP Servers
- RFC 3550 RTP: A Transport Protocol for Real-Time Applications
- RFC 3711 The Secure Real-time Transport Protocol (SRTP)
- RFC 4091 The Alternative Network Address Types (ANAT) Semantics for the Session Description Protocol (SDP) Grouping Framework
- RFC 4092 Usage of the Session Description Protocol (SDP) Alternative Network Address Types (ANAT) Semantics in the Session Initiation Protocol (SIP)
- RFC 4582 The Binary Floor Control Protocol

  draft-ietf-bfcpbis-rfc4582bis-00 Revision of the Binary Floor Control Protocol (BFCP) for use over an unreliable transport
- RFC 4733 RTP Payload for DTMF Digits, Telephony Tones and Telephony Signals
- RFC 5245 Interactive Connectivity Establishment (ICE): A Protocol for Network Address Translator (NAT) Traversal for Offer/Answer Protocols
- RFC 5321 Simple Mail Transfer Protocol *(Board, Board Pro, Desk, Desk Mini, Desk Pro, Desk Limited Edition, and Room Kit Mini)*
- RFC 5589: SIP Call Control Transfer
- RFC 5766 Traversal Using Relays around NAT (TURN): Relay Extensions to Session Traversal Utilities for NAT (STUN)
- RFC 5905 Network Time Protocol Version 4: Protocol and Algorithms Specification

Calculating minimum bandwidth

The minimum bandwidth requirements are specified in the technical specifications. When dual-stream is used, the available bandwidth is split into two streams.

To calculate the minimum bandwidth for a desired resolution in dual-stream, double the minimum bit rate (bps) for that resolution (e.g., 720p30).

For example, if there is a minimum bandwidth of 768 kbps for the resolution 720p30. Then, the dual-stream minimum bandwidth will be 768 × 2, or 1536 kbps.

User documentation on the Cisco web site

Use the following short-links to find the documentation for the product series running RoomOS software.

Room Series:

► https://www.cisco.com/go/room-docs

Desk Series:

► https://www.cisco.com/go/desk-docs

Board Series:

► https://www.cisco.com/go/board-docs

In general, you can find user documentation for all Cisco Collaboration endpoints at ► https://www.cisco.com/c/en/us/support/collaboration-endpoints

The documents are organized in the following categories - some documents are not available for all products:

Install and Upgrade > Install and Upgrade Guides

- *Installation guides:* How to install the product
- *Getting started guide:* Initial configurations required to get the device up and running
- *RCSI guide:* Regulatory compliance and safety information

Maintain and Operate > Maintain and Operate Guides

- *Getting started guide:* Initial configurations required to get the device up and running
- *Administrator guide:* Information required to administer your product
- *Spare parts overview, Spare parts replacement guides, Cable schemas*: Useful information when replacing spare parts

Maintain and Operate > End-User Guides

- *User guides:* How to use the product
- *Quick reference guides:* How to use the product

Reference Guides > Command references

- *API reference guides:* Reference guide for the Application Programmer Interface (API)

Reference Guides > Technical References

- *CAD drawings:* 2D CAD drawings with dimensions.

Configure > Configuration Guides

- *Customization guide:* How to customize the user interface, how to use the device's API to program in-room controls, making macros, configure advanced audio set-ups using the Audio Console, and other customizations. Some features are not available for all types of products.

Design > Design Guides

- *Video conferencing room guidelines:* General guidelines for room design and best practice
- *Video conferencing room guidelines:* Things to do to improve the perceived audio quality

Software Downloads, Release and General Information > Release Notes

- *Software release notes*

D15473.04

RoomOS
10.15

05-2022

CISCO

373

Board

Board Pro

Codec Plus

Codec Pro

Desk, Desk Pro, LE, Mini

Desk Hub

Room Kit

Room Kit Mini

Room 55

Room 55 Dual, Room 70

Room 70 G2

Room 70 Panorama

Room Panorama

Cisco contacts

On our web site you will find an overview of the worldwide Cisco contacts.

Go to: ► https://www.cisco.com/go/offices

Corporate Headquarters
Cisco Systems, Inc.
170 West Tasman Dr.
San Jose, CA 95134 USA

Intellectual property rights

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NONINFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses and phone numbers used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses and phone numbers. Any examples, command display output, network topology diagrams, and other figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses or phone numbers in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

All printed copies and duplicate soft copies are considered un-Controlled copies and the original on-line version should be referred to for latest version.

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses, phone numbers, and fax numbers are listed on the Cisco website at www.cisco.com/go/offices.

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: www.cisco.com/go/trademarks. Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1110R)

Cisco product security overview

This product contains cryptographic features and is subject to United States and local country laws governing import, export, transfer, and use. Delivery of Cisco cryptographic products does not imply third-party authority to import, export, distribute, or use encryption. Importers, exporters, distributors, and users are responsible for compliance with U.S. and local country laws. By using this product you agree to comply with applicable laws and regulations. If you are unable to comply with U.S. and local laws, return this product immediately.

Further information regarding U.S. export regulations may be found at http://www.bis.doc.gov/policiesandregulations/ear/index.htm.

‹l‹l‹l‹
CISCO